













"No better books, introductory to Hebrew, exist."—Prof.  
T. K. CHEYNE, *Oxford University*.

## HEBREW AND SEMITIC TEXT-BOOKS.

By W. R. HARPER, Ph.D.,  
*Professor of Semitic Languages in Yale College; Principal of  
Schools of the American Institute of Hebrew.*

### ELEMENTS OF HEBREW.

Net \$2.00.

#### INTRODUCTORY

### HEBREW METHOD AND MANUAL.

Net \$2.00.

### ELEMENTS OF HEBREW SYNTAX.

Net \$2.00.

### HEBREW VOCABULARIES.

Net \$1.00.

---

#### INTRODUCTORY

### NEW TESTAMENT GREEK METHOD.

By HARPER AND WEIDNER.

Net \$2.50.

*M. G. M. 1896*

# INTRODUCTORY

# HEBREW METHOD AND MANUAL

---

WILLIAM R. HARPER, PH. D.

PROFESSOR OF SEMITIC LANGUAGES IN YALE UNIVERSITY; PRINCIPAL OF  
THE SCHOOLS OF THE AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF HEBREW

TWELFTH EDITION.

NEW YORK  
CHARLES SCRIBNER'S SONS

1896.

**COPYRIGHT 1886 BY**  
**THE AMERICAN PUBLICATION SOCIETY OF HEBREW**  
**CHICAGO**

PT  
4567  
U23L  
1896

TO THOSE  
WHO MAY DESIRE TO LEARN OR TO TEACH  
HEBREW  
BY AN INDUCTIVE METHOD  
THIS VOLUME  
IS RESPECTFULLY DEDICATED

903002



# INTRODUCTORY METHOD.





## PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION.

---

The student of a language must acquire three things: (1) a working vocabulary of the language, (2) a knowledge of the grammatical principles of the language, (3) an ability to use this vocabulary and to apply these principles, so as to gain the best results, whether for a literary or an exegetical purpose.

While all agree as to the end desired, the method of attaining this end is a question in dispute. According to one view, the student is first to learn the principles as they are laid down in the grammars, and then apply them to selected words, or short sentences. And after a short preliminary training of this sort, he is plunged headlong into a text without notes of any kind, and expected to make progress, and to enjoy the study. His vocabulary is to be learned by looking up the words in the Lexicon, until they become familiar. Different phases of this method are in use among teachers of Hebrew; but all follow practically the same order, (1) study of grammar, (2) application of grammar.

It is the purpose of this volume to furnish a text-book, which shall assist in acquiring the Hebrew language by a different method. The method employed may be called an inductive one. The order of work which it advocates is, *first*, to gain an accurate and thorough knowledge of some of the "facts" of the language; *secondly*, to learn from these facts the principles which they illustrate, and by which they are regulated; *thirdly*, to apply these principles in the further progress of the work. A few words of explanation are needed at this point:—

(1) The method is *an* inductive, not *the* inductive method; and while, upon the whole, it is rigidly employed throughout the course, a slight departure is made at times, in order to make more complete the treatment of a subject, for some detail of which an example has not occurred.

(2) The term "facts," as used, includes data from whatever source gathered; not merely the grammatical forms found in the

passages studied, but also the paradigms which contain these and other forms systematically arranged.

(3) It is not to be supposed that a long time must elapse before the beginner is ready to take hold of principles. On the contrary, he is taught important principles, and that, too, inductively, during the first hour's work. The three processes are all the while going on together. He is increasing the store of "facts" at his command, and, at the same time, learning from the facts thus acquired new principles, and applying these principles to the new forms continually coming to his notice. Great care must be exercised, however, that the correct order be followed. Let him attempt to learn no principle of which he has not had several illustrations. Let him be required to apply no principle the application of which he has not already learned from familiar cases.

(4) The memorizing of the "facts" of a language, before a knowledge of the principles has been acquired is, indeed, a piece of drudgery; yet not so great as is the memorizing of grammar without a knowledge of the "facts." Nor will it long remain drudgery; for very soon, the student will begin to see analogies, to compare this word with that, and, in short, to make his own grammar. From this time, there will be developed such an interest in the work, that all thought of drudgery will pass away.

The question is frequently asked, How is the first lesson given? A brief statement must suffice:—

The first word of Genesis I. 1 is written on the board, and the English equivalent of each consonant and vowel-sound indicated to the student. The word, as a whole, is then pronounced, and its meaning given. The student is called upon to pronounce it, and to give its meaning. The second word is taken up and treated in the same manner. Then the two words are pronounced together, and their meaning given. After this, each remaining word is considered; and with each new word a review of all the preceding words is made. When he has learned thus to pronounce the entire verse, and to give a Hebrew word when its English equivalent is named, the student is shown the "Notes" on pages 13, 14 of the "METHOD," where, for his private study, he will find, for substance, the aid already given orally. His attention is also directed to the "Observations," with most of which he has been made familiar by the previous work. He is now informed that at the following recitation he will be expected (1) to pronounce the

verse without hesitation from the pointed Hebrew (*Manual*, p. 7); (2) to pronounce it, and write it on the board, from the English translation (*Manual*, p. 18); (3) to pronounce it, and write it on the board from the unpointed text (*Manual*, p. 29); (4) to write the transliteration of it, as given in the "Notes" or in the *Manual*, p. 39. The absolute mastery of the verse is, therefore, the first thing. There will remain to be taken up, (1) the "Notes," for all of which the student is held responsible; (2) the "Observations," which he is expected to recall, at the suggestion of the word on which the observation is based; (3) the "Word-Lesson," which, at first, includes few words not contained in the verse or verses of the Lesson, and which is to be learned in such a manner that when the English word is pronounced, the Hebrew equivalent will be given; (4) the "Exercises," which are to be written on paper beforehand, copied on the board in the class-room, criticised by instructor and class, and corrected by each student on his paper.

The "Topics for Study" are intended to furnish a resumé of the more important points touched upon in the Lesson. By their use, a rapid and helpful review of the hour's work is accomplished.

In subsequent "Lessons," a "Grammar-Lesson" is assigned. In every case, however, the instructor should read and explain each reference to the class before asking them to prepare it.

The "Lessons" cover chapters I-VIII. of Genesis, and include a formal study of almost every important portion of the grammar, except the Accents, the Euphony of Vowels, the Euphony of Consonants, the Verb with Suffixes, the Irregular Nouns, and the Inflection of Feminine Nouns, to all of which, however, numerous allusions and references are made in the "Notes."

All the help possible is given the student in the first fifteen "Lessons." But from this point he is led gradually to rely more and more upon himself. The "Lessons" will be found to contain more, perhaps, than some classes can prepare for a single recitation, although this will depend largely upon the character of the class and the number of recitations during a week. It was deemed best, however, to make them thus, since it is an easy matter for the instructor to indicate that a certain portion of the exercises may be omitted. The author himself will feel inclined to require everything in the "Lessons."

Special attention is invited to the "Review-Lessons," in the study of each of which two or more recitations may profitably be spent.

The "METHOD" is understood to include also the "MANUAL," although the latter, for a sufficient reason, is pagged separately, and given a title-page and preface of its own.

For the material contained in these Lessons, and for its arrangement, the author is indebted to no one. The book, as it now appears, presents the results of five years' experience, during which it has been his privilege to teach not less than five hundred men their first lesson in Hebrew.

Many valuable hints have been received from Mr. Frederic J. Gurney, by whom great assistance has been received in the work of the Correspondence School of Hebrew. He has also kindly helped in the preparation of manuscript for the printer, and in revising the proof-sheets. For similar service the author is indebted to Mr. C. E. Crandall, and to Rev. John W. Payne. To the latter credit is also due for his painstaking care in the typographical work of the book.

With a faith in the Inductive Method, which grows stronger every year, and with the hope that the time may soon come when many others shall have an equally strong faith in it, the author commits the "METHOD" to its friends.

W. R. H.

MORGAN PARK, September 1, 1885.

---

## NOTE TO FOURTH EDITION.

Several corrections have been made, but no changes of any consequence. The author cannot but feel gratified that the "METHOD" has so well stood the practical test of the classroom. For suggestions and criticisms, to be used in the preparation of future editions, he will be under obligations.

NEW HAVEN, CONN., July 1st, 1887.

# TABLE OF CONTENTS.

---

	Page
Lesson I.....Genesis I. 1.....	13- 15
Lesson II.....Genesis I. 2 <i>a</i> .....	16- 19
Lesson III.....Genesis I. 2 <i>b</i> , 3.....	19- 22
Lesson IV.....Genesis I. 4.....	22- 25
Lesson V.....Genesis I. 5..	26- 29
Lesson VI.....Genesis I. 6.....	29- 32
Lesson VII.....Genesis I. 7, 8.....	32- 35
Lesson VIII.....Genesis I. 9, 10.....	35- 39
Lesson IX. . . . .Genesis I. 11-13.....	39- 42
Lesson X.....Genesis I. 14, 15.....	43- 45
Lesson XI.....Genesis I. 16-19. . . . .	46- 49
Lesson XII.....Genesis I. 20, 21.....	49- 53
Lesson XIII. . . . .Genesis I. 22-25.....	53- 57
Lesson XIV.....Genesis I. 26-28.....	57- 61
Lesson XV.....Genesis I. 29-31.....	61- 64
Lesson XVI.....Review.....	64- 67
Lesson XVII.....Genesis II. 1-3.....	67- 71
Lesson XVIII.....Genesis II. 4-6.....	71- 75
Lesson XIX.....Genesis II. 7-9.....	76- 79
Lesson XX.....Genesis II. 10-14.....	80- 84
Lesson XXI. . . . .Genesis II. 15-18.....	84- 88
Lesson XXII. . . . .Genesis II. 19-21.....	88- 92
Lesson XXIII. . . . .Genesis II. 22, 23.....	92- 95
Lesson XXIV. . . . .Genesis II. 24, 25 . . . . .	96- 99
Lesson XXV . . . . .Review . . . . .	99-102
Lesson XXVI . . . . .Genesis III. 1-3.....	102-105
Lesson XXVII.....Genesis III. 4-6.....	106-109
Lesson XXVIII. . . . .Genesis III. 7-10.....	110-113
Lesson XXIX . . . . .Genesis III. 11-14.....	113-117
Lesson XXX.....Genesis III. 15-17.....	117-121
Lesson XXXI . . . . .Genesis III. 18-21 . . . . .	121-124

Lesson XXXII.....	Genesis III. 22-24.....	124-127
Lesson XXXIII.....	Genesis IV. 1-4.....	128-130
Lesson XXXIV.....	Genesis IV. 5-8.....	130-132
Lesson XXXV.....	Genesis IV. 9-12.....	132-134
Lesson XXXVI.....	Genesis IV. 13-17.....	134-137
Lesson XXXVII.....	Genesis IV. 18-22.....	137-139
Lesson XXXVIII.....	Genesis IV. 23-26.....	140-142
Lesson XXXIX.....	Review.....	142-144
Lesson XL.....	Genesis V. 1-16.....	144-147
Lesson XLI.....	Genesis V. 17-32.....	147-150
Lesson XLII.....	Genesis VI. 1-8.....	150-153
Lesson XLIII.....	Genesis VI. 9-15.....	153-155
Lesson XLIV.....	Genesis VI. 16-22.....	155-158
Lesson XLV.....	Genesis VII. 1-8.....	158-160
Lesson XLVI.....	Genesis VII. 9-16.....	160-162
Lesson XLVII.....	Genesis VII. 17-24.....	162-164
Lesson XLVIII.....	Genesis VIII. 1-7.....	165-167
Lesson XLIX.....	Genesis VIII. 8-14.....	167, 168
Lesson L.....	Genesis VIII. 15-22.....	169, 170

## LESSON I.—GENESIS I. I.<sup>1</sup>

[To the student:—Let it be understood from the outset that nothing short of complete mastery, and that, of everything in the Lesson, will accomplish the end in view. Not a needless word or statement has been inserted. Let it be a matter of principle to do just what is assigned,—no more, no less.]

### 1. NOTES.

1. בְּרֵאשִׁית—b'rē'-šîth (two syllables)—*In-beginning*:

a. *Six letters*:—ב (b); ר (r); א, called 'ālěph,<sup>2</sup> not pronounced, but represented by ' ; שׁ (š, = sh); י (y), here silent after ׀; ת (th, as in *thin*).

b. *Three vowel-sounds*:—׀ (°) under ב, pron. like *e* in *below*, see § 5. 6. *a*,<sup>3</sup> ׀ (ē), like *ey* in *they*; י (î), like *i* in *machine*.

2. בָּרָא—bā-rā' (two syllables)—(he) *created*:

a. *Three letters*:—ב (b); ר (r); א (') called 'ālěph,<sup>2</sup> see above.

b. *Two vowel-sounds*:—Both ׀ (ā), like *a* in *father*.

3. אֱלֹהִים—'lô-hîm (two syllables)—*God* (literally *Gods*):

a. *Five letters*:—א ('); ל (l); ה (h); י (y), silent after ׀; ם (m).

b. *Three vowel-sounds*:—׀ (°), like *e* in *met*, quickly uttered, § 5.

6. *e*; ׀ (ô), like *o* in *note*; י (î), see 1. b.<sup>4</sup>

c. The accent ׀, with ׀, marks this word as the middle of the verse.

4. אֶת—'ēth—not translated, but represented in translation by ).

5. הַשָּׁמַיִם—hăš-šā-mă-yîm (four syllables)—*the-heavens*:

a. *Five letters*:—ה (h); שׁ (š, = sh), but שׁ (with a dot in its bosom) is š doubled; ם (m) (written so at beginning or in middle of a word); י (y), not silent as before but like *y* in *year*; ם (m), written so at end of a word, § 3. 2.

b. *Four vowel-sounds*:—׀ (ă), like *a* in *hat*, § 5. 1; ׀, see 2. b; ׀ (ă); ׀ (ÿ), like *i* in *pin*, § 5. 2.

<sup>1</sup> The text of Gen. 1:1 will be found on page 7 of the "Hebrew Manual," 2d ed.; the transliteration, on page 39; the translation, on page 18.

<sup>2</sup> This word is pronounced as if spelled Ah-lef, the *ah* having the sound of *a* in *father*.

<sup>3</sup> References preceded by § are to the "Elements of Hebrew," 6th ed.

<sup>4</sup> References without § are to preceding Notes in these Lessons.

c. The sign  $\text{—}$  under  $\text{ב}$  is used arbitrarily in these Lessons to indicate the syllable which is to receive the accent when, as in this word, it is the penult.

6.  $\text{וְאֵת}$ —w'ēth (one syllable)—*and-*), see 4:

a. *Three letters*:— $\text{ו}$  (w), like *w* in *water*;  $\text{א}$  (');  $\text{ת}$  (th).

b. *Two vowel-sounds*:— $\text{—}$  (ē), see 1. b;  $\text{—}$  (ē), see 1. b.

7.  $\text{הָאָרֶץ}$ —hā-ā-rēṣ (three syllables)—*the-earth*:

a. *Four letters*:— $\text{ה}$  (h);  $\text{א}$  (');  $\text{ר}$  (r);  $\text{ץ}$  (ç), like *ts* in *gets*, § 2. 7.

b. *Three vowel-sounds*:— $\text{—}$  (ā);  $\text{—}$  (ā);  $\text{—}$  (ē), like *e* in *met*.

c. The accent  $\text{—}$ , under  $\text{א}$ , marks this word as the end of the verse; the  $\text{;}$  is equivalent to a period.

## 2. OBSERVATIONS.

1. The letters in this verse are:—(1)  $\text{א}$ , (2)  $\text{ב}$ , (3)  $\text{ה}$ , (4)  $\text{ו}$ , (5)  $\text{י}$ , (6)  $\text{ל}$ , (7)  $\text{מ}$ , (8)  $\text{ם}$ , (9)  $\text{ן}$ , (10)  $\text{ר}$ , (11)  $\text{ש}$ , (12)  $\text{ש}$ , (13)  $\text{ת}$ .

2. The vowel-sounds:—(1)  $\text{—}$ , (2)  $\text{—}$ , (3)  $\text{—}$ , (4)  $\text{—}$ , (5)  $\text{—}$ , (6)  $\text{—}$ , (7)  $\text{—}$ , (8)  $\text{—}$ , (9)  $\text{—}$ .

3. To be carefully distinguished in pronunciation are:—

(1)  $\text{—}$  (ē),  $\text{—}$  (ē),  $\text{—}$  (ē),  $\text{—}$  (ē); (2)  $\text{—}$  (ā),  $\text{—}$  (ā); (3)  $\text{—}$  (ī),  $\text{—}$  (ī).

4. *Above* the line, a dot is ô (as in *note*); *below* the line, it is ı̇

5. The Hebrew is written from right to left. [(as in *pin*).

6. The plural ending of masc. nouns is  $\text{ִּים}$  (îm), as in  $\text{אֱלֹהִים}$  (lit., *Gods*); cf. the English *cherub-îm*, and *seraph-îm*.

7.  $\text{אֵת}$  (ēth), not translatable, is a sign placed before the object of a verb, when that object is both direct and *definite*.

8. The preposition *in* ( $\text{ב}$ ) and the conjunction *and* ( $\text{ו}$ ) are never written separately, being always *prefixed* to the following word.

9. When it is desired to pronounce a letter *twice in succession*, the letter is written but *once*, and a dot inserted (see  $\text{שׁ}$ ) in its bosom.

10. The letter of the Definite Article (*the*) is  $\text{ה}$  (h).

11. Most words are accented on the ultima; those which are accented on the penult, have, in this book, the sign  $\text{—}$ .

12. Every syllable begins with a consonant.



## 3. WORD-LESSON.

- |                                       |  |  |
|---------------------------------------|--|--|
| (1) אֱלֹהִים <i>God</i>               | (5) בּ <i>in</i>                           | (9) מִשַּׁל <sup>1</sup> <i>he-ruled</i> |
| (2) אָמַר <sup>1</sup> <i>he-said</i> | (6) יָבְרָא <sup>1</sup> <i>he-created</i> | (10) רֵאשִׁית <i>beginning</i>           |
| (3) הָאָרֶץ <i>the-earth</i>          | (7) הֵּ, הֶּ <i>the</i>                    | (11) שָׁמַיִם <i>heavens</i>             |
| (4) אֶת )                             | (8) וְ <i>and</i>                          | (12) שָׁמַר <sup>1</sup> <i>he-kept</i>  |

## 4. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew :—(1) *And-beginning*; (2) *And-heavens*; (3) *He-created* ) ( *the-earth and-* ) ( *the-heavens*; (4) *God kept* (Hebrew order : *kept God*) ) ( *the-heavens*; (5) *God (is)<sup>2</sup> in-heaven(s)*; (6) *God ruled* (Hebrew order : *ruled God*); (7) *In-beginning God said*; (8) *The (הֵּ)-beginning*; (9) *the (הֶּ)-God*; (10) *And-the-earth*.

2. To be translated into English :—(1) וְהַשָּׁמַיִם; (2) שָׁמַר; (3) אֱלֹהִים אֶת הָאָרֶץ; (4) וְהָרֵאשִׁית; (5) אָמַר הָאֱלֹהִים.

3. To be written in English letters :—(1) שָׁמַר, (2) אָמַר, (3) מִשַּׁל, (4) בּ, (5) וְ, (6) הַשָּׁמַיִם, (7) בָּרָא, (8) וְאֵת, (9) אֱלֹהִים, (10) הָאָרֶץ.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters :—(1) lā, (2) lāš, (3) hîl, (4) bē, (5) rā, (6) yîm, (7) îm, (8) l<sup>e</sup>, (9) l<sup>e</sup>, (10) lē.

## 5. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) The sounds represented by the letter *e* as variously printed.
- (2) The plural ending ; the preposition *in*; the conjunction *and*.
- (3) The sign אֶת ; the method employed to indicate the doubling of a letter.
- (4) The article ; the usual place of the accent ; the difference between מ and ׀.

<sup>1</sup> A verb in the past tense 3d person singular masculine.

<sup>2</sup> Parentheses ( ) enclose words which are not to be rendered into Hebrew.

## LESSON II.—GENESIS I. 2a.

## 1. NOTES.

8. וְהָאָרֶץ—w'hā-'ā-rēḡ—*and-the-earth*: see 7, preceding Lesson.

9. הָיְתָה—hā-y'thā (two syllables)—(she) *was*:

a. 1st syllable, הַ (hā), ends in a vowel-sound, § 26. 1.

b. 2d syllable, יְתָה (y'thā); the final ה is silent, as always at the end of a word; the ך is a vowel-sound, but not a vowel, and goes with what follows.

c. The sign ך with ך indicates a secondary accent, § 18.

10. תְּהוֹ—thō-hû (two syllables)—(a)-*desolation*:

a. 1st syl., ת (th), ך (ō, not ô), ends in a vowel-sound, § 26. 1.

b. 2d syl., ה (h), ך (û), like oo in *tool*, ends in a vowel-sound, § 26. 1.

11. וּבְהוֹ—wā-bhō-hû (three syllables)—*and-(a)-waste*:

a. ב is not *b* (ב), but *bh*, pronounced like *v* in *vote*.

b. Each syllable ends in a vowel-sound (ā, ō, û), § 26. 1.

12. וְחֹשֶׁךְ—w'hō-šekh (two syllables)—*and-darkness*:

a. ך (w); ח (h), a harsh *h*-sound, § 2. 3; שׁ (ś, = *sh*); ך (kh), like *k* in *book*.

b. ך ('); the ך over שׁ serves also for the vowel ō; ך (ë).

c. w'hō, ending in a vowel-sound, is an *open* syllable; šekh, ending in a consonant, is a *closed* syllable, § 26. 1, 2.

d. The ך in ך must be written, but has no sound.

13. עַל־פָּנָי—'āl+p'nê (two syllables)—*upon+faces-of*:

a. ע ('), not pronounced, called 'ā-yîn, § 2. 2; ל (l); פ (p); נ (n).

b. The ' after ך (ê) is silent, as was that after ך (î), see 1. b.

c. The sign ך is the Hebrew hyphen, represented by +.

d. These two words, *upon* and *faces-of*, are pronounced as if one.

14. תְּהוֹם—th'hôm (one syllable)—*abyss*:

a. A syllable beginning with two consonants, but between them is the short *e*-sound described in § 5. 6. a.

b. The syllable ends in a consonant,—it is *closed*, § 26. 2.

c. As ' is silent after ך or ך, so ך is silent under ך (ô).

d. ך, see 3. c, preceding Lesson.

## 2. LETTERS AND VOWELS PROMISCUOUSLY ARRANGED.

י	ה	ב	ח	־	ֿ	ֿ
ה	ך	ס	נ	ֿ	ֿ	יֿ
נ	נ	א	י	ֿ	יֿ	ֿ
ע	ו	ץ	פ	ֿ	ֿ	ֿ
ש	ת	ו	ב	ֿ	וֿ	ֿ
ל	פ	מ	ה	וֿ	ֿ	ֿ

**Suggestion.**—Study this table until every sign has been mastered. It contains sixteen out of the twenty-two letters, and eleven out of the fifteen vowel-signs in Hebrew.

## 3. OBSERVATIONS.

13. New letters : (1) ב, (2) ח, (3) ך, (4) ע, (5) פ, (6) נ.

14. New vowels : (1) וֿ, (2) יֿ, (3) וֿ; but יֿ and וֿ (ê and ô) are pronounced just like ׀ and ׀ (ē and ō), the former having what is termed a *fuller* writing.

15. ׀, called Š'wâ, is a vowel-sound, but is only a *half*-vowel.

16. While the conjunction *and* (ו) is usually written with Š'wâ (thus : וֿ), it is once written in this lesson וֿ (wā).

17. Syllables ending in a vowel-sound are called *open*; ending in a consonant, they are called *closed*.

18. Observe the difference between ב (b) and ב (bh); ח (h) and ח (h); א (') and ע ('); ו (w) and ו (û).

19. Observe that י is silent after ׀ or ׀; ו, under ׀ or with a dot in it (וֿ); ח, at the end of a word.

20. The Hebrew verbal inflection distinguishes *gender*.

21. While most Hebrew words are accented on the ultima, see Obs. 11, *four* words in this Lesson, out of *seven*, have the accent on the penult, as shown by the position of the sign ׀.

22. The Hebrew says : *faces-of abyss*, not *faces of-abyss*; that is, the *first* of two words in the genitive relation suffers change, not, as in Latin or Greek, the *second*.

## 4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

Learn in the "Elements of Hebrew" the following sections:—

1. § 2. 1—3, 6, 8,      The pronunciation of א, ה, ע, ח, ש, ו.
2. § 3. 1,      Order of writing; extended letters.
3. § 9. 1, and § 5. 6. a,      Š'wâ, its representation and pronunciation.
4. § 26. 1, 2,      Open and Closed Syllables.
5. § 49. 1,      The ordinary writing of the conjunction  
and (ו).

## 5. WORD-LESSON.

- |                             |                              |                               |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| (13) בָּהוּ <i>waste</i>    | (16) חֹשֶׁךְ <i>darkness</i> | (19) פָּנִים <i>faces</i>     |
| (14) הָיָה <i>he-was</i>    | (17) עַל <i>upon</i>         | (20) תָּהוּ <i>desolation</i> |
| (15) הָיְתָה <i>she-was</i> | (18) פְּנֵי <i>faces-of</i>  | (21) תְּהוֹם <i>abyss</i>     |

**Note.**—The word for *waste*, when it stands by itself, is בָּהוּ (*bō-hû*), not בְּהוּ (*bhō-hû*); so we say תָּהוּ (*tō-hû*) *desolation*, not תְּהוּ (*thō-hû*), and תְּהוֹם not תְּהוֹם.

## 6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *In-beginning was (f.) the-earth*; (2) *Darkness was upon+the-earth*; (3) *Desolation (תָּהוּ, not תְּהוּ) was (m.) upon+faces-of the-heavens*; (4) *Faces*; (5) *Faces-of abyss*; (6) *God ruled in-(= over)-darkness*; (7) *God-of (אֱלֹהֵי) the-heavens*; (8) *God was in-beginning*; (9) *He-created (the-earth and-)( the-heavens*; (10) *The-earth was (f.)*.

2. To be translated into English:—

- (1) חֹשֶׁךְ הָיָה עַל-פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ וְעַל-פְּנֵי הַשָּׁמַיִם;
- (2) הָיְתָה הָאָרֶץ בְּחֹשֶׁךְ וְחֹשֶׁךְ הָיָה עַל-פְּנֵי תְּהוֹם;

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) פָּנִים, (2) הָיָה, (3) אֱלֹהֵי, (4) הָיְתָה, (5) תְּהוֹם, (6) תְּהוֹם, (7) תָּהוּ, (8) תָּהוּ, (9) בָּהוּ, (10) בָּהוּ.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) hā, (2) hû, (3) hă, (4) hō, (5) hî, (6) hō, (7) hā, (8) nîm, (9) 'āl, (10) šekh, (11) pā, (12) šā.

### 6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Two ways of writing *and*. (2) The circumstances under which ' and ך are silent. (3) New letters and vowel-sounds. (4) Open and closed syllables. (5) The sign ׀; its representation and pronunciation. (6) Extended letters. (7) Words in the genitive relation.

## LESSON III.—GENESIS I. 2b, 3.

### 1. NOTES.

15. רוּחַ—w'rû(ă)ḥ (one syllable)—*and-spirit-of*:

- a. Three consonants:—ך (w), ך (r), ך (ḥ) the harsh *h*-sound.
- b. The conjunction *and* (ו) written with Š'wâ, § 49. 1; ך = û, as oo in fool; the ׀ (ă) to be pronounced *before* the ך, and not after it.
- c. This word is treated as having but one syllable, the ' and ă not counting as full vowels.

16. מְרַחֶפֶת—m'ră-hé-phêth (three syllables)—*brooding*:

- a. ף is *ph*, (= *f*), while ף is *p*; cf. ך *bh* (= *v*) and ך *b*, § 12. 1. N. ✕
- b. מְ open syllable, ך open, ת closed, § 26. 2.
- c. ך indicates that the form is a participle; ת, that it is feminine.

17. : הַמַּיִם—hă-mā-yîm (three syllables)—*the-waters*:

- a. ך = *m*, ך = *mm*: a point in a letter preceded by a full vowel indicates doubling, and is called Dāghēš-forfe, § 13. 1, cf. ך (5. a).
- b. The ' here precedes ׀ and begins the syllable, and so is sounded (as *y* in *year*).
- c. The article *the* is ה, with ׀ under it and Dāghēš-forfe in the following consonant; cf. הַמַּיִם (5), § 45. 1.
- d. The accent ˆ indicates the end of the verse; : always follows this accent.

18. וַיֹּאמֶר—wă-yô'-mër—(three syllables)—and-(he)-said, §§ 26. 1, 2, 3; 13. 1:

- The root of this form is אָמַר ('ā-mär) *he-said*, § 55. 1, 2.
- The prefixed ' indicates the future, וַיֹּאמֶר = *he-will-say*.
- The conjunction (וַ) connects this sentence with the preceding, and also makes the *future* (*he-will-say*) = a *past* (*and-he-said*). This seeming anomaly will be explained later; it is sufficient here to learn that אָמַר = *he-said*; וַיֹּאמֶר = *he-will-say*; וַיֹּאמֶר = *and-he-said*.

19. יְהִי—y'hî+—*shall-be* (or *let-be*), §§ 10. 1; 26. 1; 17. 1:

- The first ' indicates the future as in וַיֹּאמֶר. [§ 27. 1.
- The י being only a *half-vowel*, this word has but one syllable,
- The root of this form is הָיָה *he-was*; cf. הָיְתָה (9) *she-was*.

20. אֹר—'ôr—*light*, §§ 5. 5; 26. 2:

- א has no sound, but is represented by ' , § 2. 1.
- ו, with a point over it, unites with the point, as in תְּהוֹם (14).

21. וַיְהִי—wă-y'hî+—*and-(there)-was*, § 17. 1:

- The conjunction here, as in וַיֹּאמֶר (18), not merely *connects*, but *converts* the future (*shall be*) into a past (*was*).
- The conjunction in וַיֹּאמֶר was וַ, but here it is ׀, the Dāghēš-forfe having been rejected.
- The sign (י) with = indicates a secondary accent, cf. 9. c, § 18. 1.

## 2. WORDS ARRANGED PROMISCUOUSLY FOR EXAMINATION.<sup>1</sup>

הָיְתָה	וְהִי	תְּהוֹם	בְּהוּ	אֱלֹהִים	קָמַם
וַיֹּאמֶר	בָּרָא	אֹר	רוּחַ	הַשָּׁמַיִם	הַמַּיִם
וַיֹּאמֶר	עַל	תְּהוּ	פָּנִי	מִרְחַבָּת	
יְהִי	אֵת	חֶשֶׁךְ	וְהָאָרֶץ	בְּרֵאשִׁית	

<sup>1</sup> Examine, pronounce aloud, translate, and master these words.

## 3. OBSERVATIONS.

23. The sign of the feminine gender is the letter ם.
24. פ = *p*, but פּ = *ph* (= *f*); ב = *b*, but בּ = *bh* (= *v*).
25. A syllable closing with Dāghēš-forte is called *sharpened*.  
All *sharpened* syllables are, of course, *closed* syllables.
26. The prefix ' marks the *future* (3 masc. sing.).
27. ׁ connects, but ׂ, a stronger form, connects and *converts*.
28. Roots have *three* letters (see אָמַר *he said*, בָּרָא *he created*), all other letters are prefixes or suffixes.
29. The gutturals א, ה, ח, ע, ר, causing many seeming irregularities in the forms of words, deserve special attention. [vowel.]
30. Dāghēš-forte<sup>1</sup> is in every case immediately preceded by a
31. The vowel of *open* syllables is long, of *closed*, short; of accented syllables it may be either long or short.
32. The letter of the article is ה; its vowel is regularly =; it usually has D. f.<sup>2</sup> in the first letter of the word to which it is prefixed. But note הַ, in הָאָרֶץ.

## 4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

Learn in the "Elements of Hebrew" the following sections:—

1. Under § 4. 1, The gutturals א, ה, ח, ע, and ר, cf. Obs. 29.
2. § 13. 1, Dāghēš-forte, cf. Obs. 30.
3. § 28. 1, 2, Quantity of vowels in syllables, cf. Obs. 31.
4. § 47. 1, The writing of the preposition ב (*in*). +

## 5. WORD-LESSON.

- |                   |                              |                         |
|-------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------|
| (22) אֹר light    | (25) וַיֹּאמֶר and-he-said   | (28) מִרְחֶפֶת brooding |
| (23) אִישׁ man    | (26) וַיְהִי and-(there)-was | (29) רָאָה he-saw       |
| (24) מַיִם waters | (27) וַיְהִי let-(there)-be  | (30) רוּחַ spirit       |

<sup>1</sup> The *a* in this word is pronounced as *a* in *father*; the *e* like *ey* in *they*. The main accent is on the syllable *ghes*.

<sup>2</sup> D. f. = Daghes-forte.

Notes.—(1) אֹר means *light* or *light-of*; אִישׁ, *man* or *man-of*; רוּחַ, *spirit* or *spirit-of*; (2) The word for *waters* is מַיִם, but at the end of the verse, where the voice rests upon the word, it is written מֵיִם.

## 6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Darkness (was)<sup>1</sup> upon+the-waters, and-upon+(the)-faces-of the-earth*; (2) *In-beginning (the) spirit-of God (was) brooding upon+the-waters*; (3) *God saw (the) heavens, and-(the) waters*; (4) *(The)-man-of God, (the)-light-of the heavens*; (5) *And-he-said, he-said, he-will-say; he-was, she-was, let-(there)-be, and-(there)-was*; (6) *he-saw, he-created, he-was*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) הַפְּנִים; (2) בְּאוֹר; (3) הָאָרֶץ; (4) הָאִישׁ; (5) הָאֱלֹהִים; (6) וְאִישׁ; (7) וְרוּחַ; (8) מַיִם; (9) הַמַּיִם; (10) הָאוֹר; (11) וְהָאוֹר.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) רָאָה, (2) אִישׁ, (3) יְהִי, (4) מַיִם, (5) פֶּת, (6) רוּחַ, (7) אוֹר, (8) יְהִי.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) šîth, (2) rû, (3) nê, (4) yîm, (5) 'îš, (6) m'ra, (7) m'ra, (8) šâl, (9) mâr, (10) hãm.

## 7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Prep. ב. (2) Gutturals. (3) Quantity of vowels in syllables. (4) Dāghēš-forte. (5) Sign of the feminine. (6) Sign of the participle. (7) Writing of the article. (8) Sign of the future. (9) Root. (10) וְ and -וְ. (11) Sharpened syllable.

## LESSON IV.—GENESIS I. 4.

### 1. NOTES.

22. וַיֵּרָא—wäy-yär' (two syllables)—*and-(he)-saw*, cf. 18. c, 21. a:  
 a. The conjunction וְ, forming, with י', a sharpened syllable, § 26. 3.  
 b. The letter י' indicates the future, וַיֵּרָא = *he-will-see*, cf. 18. b.

<sup>1</sup> Words in parentheses are not to be rendered in Hebrew.



c. Š'wâ under ך silent, § 11.; א here without force, § 43. 1. R. 1.

**23.** אֶת-הָאֹר—'êth+hā-'ôr (three syllables)—(+*the-light*:

- In v. 1 אֶת is an *accented* closed syl.; here *un*-accented, because joined by Măqqēph to following word, § 17. 1; hence ׀ (ē) becomes ׀ (ě), § 36. 1. *a.*
- Article here is ה, as in הָאֹר; but cf. •ה in הַשָּׁמַיִם, הַמַּיִם.
- 1st syl., unaccented closed; 2d, unac. open; 3d, accented closed, § 28. 1, 2.
- The *o* is ô, not ō, same sound, but different value, § 7. 4.

**24.** כִּי-טוֹב—kî+ţôbh (two syllables)—*that+good* :

- Three consonants: כ (k), cf. כ (kh); ט (ţ), cf. ת; ב (bh).
- Two unchangeable vowels: ׀ (î), ׀ (ô), § 30. 7. Notes 1, 2.
- On the use of letters to indicate vowel-sounds, § 6. 2, 3.

**25.** וַיִּבְרַל—wăy-yăbh-dêl—*and-(he)-caused-to-divide*, § 28. 1, 2:

- ך (d) a new letter; without the dot (ך), it is *dh* (= *th* in *the*).
- 1st and 2d syl's unaccented closed (*short* vowel); 3d, accented closed (*long* vowel).
- Š'wâ under ב is silent, and is called a syllable-divider, § 11. 1.

**26.** בֵּין—bên—*between*, §§ 3. 2; 5. 3; 6. 3; 12. 1:

- The letter *n* at the *end* of a word is written ן, not נ.
- Both ê (׀) and ē (׀) are pronounced as *ey* in *they*.
- The vowel here is unchangeable (ê), not changeable (ē).
- There is a dot in ב, as there was in ב of בְּרֵאשִׁית.

**27.** וּבֵין—û-bhên—*and-between*, §§ 12. 1; 49. 2:

- Before the labial ב, the word for *and* is written ן.
- Note that *between* is bên, but *and-between* is û-bhên.

**28.** הַחֹשֶׁךְ—hă-ḥō-šěkh—*the-darkness*; (cf. 12. *a, b, c*) :

- The article in this case is ה; not •ה, nor ה.
- Three syllables, first and second ending in a vowel, third, in a consonant.
- Note that ה appears to be an unaccented open syllable with a short vowel.

## 2. THE OCCURRENCE OF ASPIRATES IN GENESIS I. 1—4.

בְּרֵאשִׁית	ב (b, not bh) follows nothing ; ת (th) follows î.
בְּרָא	ב (b, not bh) follows ת of the preceding word.
אֶת	ת (th, not t) follows the vowel-sound ē.
הִתְהַ	ת (th, not t) follows the vowel-sound ē.
תְּהוּ וְהוּ	ת (th) follows ā of preceding word ; ב (bh) follows ā.
עַל-פָּנָי	פ (p) follows the consonant ל.
תְּהוֹם	ת (th) follows the vowel-sound ê of preceding word.
כִּרְחַפַּת	פ (ph (= f) not p) follows ě ; ת (th) follows ě.
כִּי-טוֹב	כ (k, not kh) follows ר ; ב (bh) follows ô.
וַיִּבְרָא	ב (bh) follows ä ; ד (d, not dh) follows the consonant ב.
בֵּין	ב (b) follows the preceding consonant מ.
וַיְבִין חֹשֶׁךְ	ב (bh (= v)) follows the vowel-sound ו ; כ (kh) fol. ě.

## 3. OBSERVATIONS.

33. Six letters, called *aspirates*, have two sounds : ב b, ב bh (= v) ; ג g, ג gh ; ד d, ד dh ; כ k, כ kh ; פ p, פ ph ; ת t, ת th.

34. Their *original* sound was the hard one, b, g, d, k, p, t ; it was indicated by a point called Dāghēš-lene.

35. These letters receive this point **whenever they do not immediately follow a vowel-sound**, i. e., a vowel or vocal Š'wâ.

36. This lesson has two new letters : ט (ṭ), pronounced like ת ; and ד (d).

## 4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

Learn in the "Elements of Hebrew," the following sections :

1. § 12. 1, and Note, Aspirates and Dāghēš-lene.
2. § 17. 1. 2, Māqqēph ; long vowel shortened.
3. § 45. 1, The usual form of the Article.
4. Under § 4. 1, The labials : ב, ו, מ, פ, מ.

<sup>1</sup> This letter is introduced here, in order to complete the list.

## 5. WORD-LESSON.

- |  |  |                                  |
|--|--|----------------------------------|
| (31) <b>בֵּין</b> <i>between</i>                       | (34) <b>וַיֵּרָא</b> <i>and-he-saw</i> | (37) <b>לָקַח</b> <i>he-took</i> |
| (32) <b>וְ</b> <i>and</i>                              | (35) <b>כִּי</b> <i>that</i>           | (38) <b>נָתַן</b> <i>he-gave</i> |
| (33) <b>וַיַּבְדֵּל</b> <i>and-he-caused-to-divide</i> | (36) <b>טוֹב</b> <i>good</i>           | (39) <b>שֵׁם</b> <i>name</i>     |

Note.—The root of **וַיַּבְדֵּל** is **בָּדַל** *divide*; the root of **וַיֵּרָא** is **רָאָה** *see*; **שֵׁם** = either *name*, or *name-of*.

## 6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *And-saw God (the-heavens and-)(the-earth and-)(the-waters;* (2) *The-light the-good (= the good light);* (3) *Good light (in Heb., light good) was upon the-earth;* (4) *In-beginning (was) darkness; God created light; and-he-caused-to-divide between light and-between darkness;* (5) *God gave (+the-light; (6) He-gave the-light the-good (= the good light);* (7) *Name, the-name, (the) name-of God;* (8) *Between the-heavens and-between the-earth;* (9) *He-took (a) good name (Heb. order, name good).*

2. To be translated into English:—(1) **הַשֵּׁם הַטוֹב**; (2) **הַטוֹב**; (3) **הַחֹשֶׁךְ וְהָאוֹר**; (4) **הָאֱלֹהִים הַטוֹב**; (5) **בְּשֵׁם הָאֱלֹהִים**; (6) **נָתַן אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַטוֹב**; (7) **וַיֵּרָא אֶת-הָאָרֶץ**.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) **לָקַח**, (2) **שֵׁם**, (3) **נָתַן**, (4) **הַטוֹב**, (5) **בְּשֵׁם**, (6) **וַיַּבְדֵּל**, (7) **בֵּין**, (8) **וּבֵין**.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) *bên*, (2) *dēl*, (3) *bēn*, (4) *dēl*, (5) *tôbh*, (6) *hō*, (7) *thōhû*, (8) *'ôr*, (9) *bōhû*, (10) *bhên*, (11) *dhēl*, (12) *khî*.

## 7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Three ways of writing *and*. (2) Three ways of writing *the*. (3) Măqqēph. (4) Gutturals. (5) Labials. (6) Dāghēs-lene. (7) Aspirates. (8) Sign of feminine, of participle. (9) Open, closed, and sharpened syllables. (10) Difference between *ō* and *ô*, *ē* and *ê*. (11) **ן**, (12) Plural ending.

## LESSON V.—GENESIS I. 5.

## 1. NOTES.

29. וַיִּקְרָא—wăy-yîq-rā'—*And-(he)-called*, § 26. 1, 2, 3:

- a. On וַי, see 18. *e*; on י see 18. *b*; wăy, a sharpened syl.
- b. ק (q), a new consonant pronounced like כ (k), not *qu*; § 2. 4.
- c. The ׀ under ק is silent,— a syllable-divider, § 11. 1.
- d. יקרא *he-will-call*; קרא *he-called*, cf. ברא *he-created*.

30. לְאוֹר—lā'ôr—to-the-light, § 28. 1, 2:

- a. ל the preposition *to*, with ׀, the vowel of article, § 47. 4.
- b. י is ô, not ô; it is from *a+w*, אור = אֹר, § 30. 7.
- c. Light = אור; the-light = הָאור; to-the-light = (not לְהָאור) לְאוֹר, ה of the article being dropped out, § 45. R. 3.

31. יוֹם—yôm—*day*; ô (= *a+w*), not ô; for יוֹם § 30. 7; the combination of *a+w* always gives ô.

32. וְלַחֹשֶׁךְ—w'lä-hō-šĕkh—and-to-the-darkness:

- a. Four words: (1) וַי *and*, (2) ל *to*, (3) הָ *the*, (4) חֹשֶׁךְ *darkness*.
- b. ה of article elided and its vowel (ä) given to ל, § 45. R. 3.
- c. First syl. (w'lä) is unaccented open, but with a *short* vowel, contrary to § 28. 1. The fact is D. f. is understood in ח, which, being a *guttural*, cannot receive it, § 14. 3. N. 1.

33. קָרָא—qā-rā'—*he-called*, § 55. 1. 2:

- a. This is the simple stem or root of the verb.
- b. ׀, as always at the end of a word, is quiescent, § 43. 1, *a*.
- c. This word would regularly be accented on the ultima. It is קָרָא here because of the acc. syl. לְ immediately following.

34. לַיְלָה—lā-y'lä—*night*, § 24. 2, and N. 1:

- a. ה is not a cons., but used merely to represent the pree. ׀, § 6. 1.
- b. י and its Š'wâ belong to the second syl.; the ׀ is *initial*, § 10. 1.
- c. Both ׀'s are *tone-long* (ā), not naturally long (â).

35. וַיְהִי-עֶרֶב—wă-y'hi+ 'é-rĕbh—and-(there)-was+evening:

- a. The first syl. (wă) is unac. and ends with a vowel, but it is not a *long* vowel; hence it is not an *open*, but a *half-open* syl.; there

should be a D. f. in י, but it has been lost, § 26. 4 and N.; § 28. 4; § 14. 2.

b. The vertical line with ׀ is called Méthěgh; it is a secondary accent written upon the second syl. before the principal accent, § 18. 1.

c. The ׀ under י is tone-long é,<sup>1</sup> not short ě, § 31. 2. b.

d. The unaccented closed syl. rěbh has a short vowel.

**36.** וַיְהִי־בֹקֶר—wă-y'hî+bhō-qěr—and-(there)-was+morning:

a. On the half-open syl. and on Méthěgh see 35. a, b.

b. On the connective Măqqēph represented by +, § 17. 1.

c. The ׀ is ō (tone-long), not ô (naturally long), § 31. 4. b.

**37.** אֶחָד—'é-hādh—one:

a. The ׀ is tone-long é, (cf. 35. c), not short ě, § 33. 6.

b. The ׀ is dh, like th in the, not d, which would be ׀.

## 2. TABLE OF WORDS CONTAINING LONG VOWELS.

1. Words with tone-long ā: בָּרָא, לֵילָה, קָרָא, יִקְרָא, etc.

2. Words with tone-long ē: אֵת, יֶבֶר.

3. Words with naturally long ê: בֵּין, פִּגְי.

4. Words with tone-long ō: בָּהוּ, בֹּקֶר, חֶשֶׁךְ, תָּהוּ.

5. Words with naturally long ô: יוֹם, טוֹב, אוֹר.

6. Words with tone-long é: עֶרֶב ('é-rěbh), אֶחָד ('é-hādh).

R. The o of וַיֹּאמֶר and of אֱלֹהִים is ô, not ō, although not written ׀.

## 3. OBSERVATIONS.

37. Tone-long vowels are vowels which are long because of their proximity to the tone; i. e., being originally short, they have become long through the influence of the accent.

<sup>1</sup> This vowel is a difficult one to understand; keep this instance in mind; a fuller explanation will be given later. It is pronounced like e in men, i. e., a trifle longer than e in met.

38. Naturally long vowels are vowels which are long, generally, because of the contraction of two distinct elements, e. g.,  $a + w$  or  $a + u = \hat{o}$ ,  $a + i$  or  $a + y = \hat{e}$ .

39. Tone-long vowels are, generally, indicated only by the vowel-sign.

40. Naturally long vowels are generally, but not always, indicated by a vowel-sign and also by a vowel-letter, e. g.,  $\bar{o}$  is  $\text{—}$ , but  $\hat{o}$  is  $\text{ֹ}$ ;  $\bar{e}$  is  $\text{—}$ , but  $\hat{e}$  is  $\text{ֵ}$ .

41. Tone-long vowels, if the tone changes, are liable to change; but naturally long vowels are unchangeable.

42. The tone-long  $\acute{e}$ , which always comes from  $\check{a}$ , is especially worthy of note.

#### 4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1. § 8,   | The names of the vowels.  |
| 2. §§ 45. R. 3; 47. 4,  | The article after a preposition.  |
| 3. § 55. 1, 2,  | The root of a verb.   |
| 4. § 58. 1, 2. <i>a</i> and N. 1,                                 | The simple verb-stem; its name.   |
| 5. § 30. (opening words), also<br>Notes 1 and 2 under § 30.<br>7, | The naturally long vowels,—(1) their origin, (2) their writing, (3) their character.              |
| 6. § 31. (opening words), also<br>Note 1 under 4,                 | The tone-long vowels,—(1) their origin, (2) their number, (3) their writing, (4) their character. |

#### 5. WORD-LESSON.

- |                            |                                      |                             |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| (40) אֶחָד <i>one</i>      | (43) וַיִּקְרָא <i>and-he-called</i> | (46) עָרַב <i>evening</i>   |
| (41) בֹּקֶר <i>morning</i> | (44) יִישֵׁב <i>he-sat, dwelt</i>    | (47) קוֹל <i>voice</i>      |
| (42) יוֹם <i>day</i>       | (45) לַיְלָה <i>night</i>            | (48) קָרָא <i>he-called</i> |

Note.—The word for *night* is לַיְלָה, but in the middle of the verse it is written and pronounced לַיְלָה.

## 6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *To-(the)-beginning-of the-day God called morning; to-(the)-beginning-of the-night God called evening;* (2) *In-day one God created )( the-light;* (3) *God created )( the-light and-he-called to-the-light day;* (4) *The good day* (Heb., *the-day the-good*); (5) *(The)-name-of the-light (is) day, and-(the)-name-of the-darkness (is) night;* (6) *Heavens, the-heavens, to-the-heavens, in-the-heavens;* (7) *Earth, the-earth, in-the-earth, to-the-earth, and-to-the-earth;* (8) *(The)-voice-of God;* (9) *Day and-night;* (10) *The-waters, in-the-waters.*

2. To be translated into English:—(1) בְּקוֹל; (2) לְאֹר; (3) לְאִישׁ; (4) בְּאֶרֶץ; (5) לְשָׁמַיִם; (6) בַּיּוֹם; (7) וּלְאֹר; (8) בֵּין הַיּוֹם; (9) וּבֵין הַלַּיְלָה; (10) יָשַׁב אֱלֹהִים בְּשָׁמַיִם.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) קוֹל, (2) יָשַׁב, (3) יוֹם, (4) אַחֲרַי, (5) עֶרֶב, (6) אֹר, (7) בֵּין, (8) קִרְאָה.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) lām, (2) lām, (3) lēm, (4) lôm, (5) lōm, (6) lēm, (7) lēm, (8) yîq, (9) bēn, (10) rēbh, (11) y'lā.

## 7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Root. (2) Simple verb-stem. (3) Names of vowel-signs. (4) Article after a preposition. (5) Naturally long vowels. (6) Tone-long vowels. (7) The vowel é. (8) Gutturals and labials. (9) Dāghēš-lene. (10) Half-open syllable.

## LESSON VI.—GENESIS I. 6. ✓

## 1. NOTES.

38. וַיֹּאמֶר—wāy-yô'-mēr—and-(he)-said (see N. 18):

a. Syllables: (1) sharpened, (2) open, (3) closed.

b. Vowels: (1) Păthăh, (2) Hôlēm, (3) Š'ghôl.

c. א, though a letter, has here no consonantal force; hence it has no Š'wâ under it; it is quiescent, § 11. 2. R.

39. אֱלֹהִים—'lô-hîm—God (see N. 3):

- a. Only two syllables: (1) open, (2) closed.  
 b. Vowels: (1) Hôlēm, (2) Hîrēq; Hātēph-S'ghôl (⌒), though a vowel-sound, is only a half-vowel.  
 c. While ⌒ is simple Š'wâ, ⌒ is a compound Š'wâ, § 9. 1, 2.  
 d. A word has only as many syllables as it has full vowels, § 27. 1.

40. רָקִיעַ—rā-qî(ă)'—*expanse*; cf. רוּחַ spirit (15):

- a. Syl's: (1) open, (2) closed; vowels: (1) Qāmēg, (2) Hîrēq.  
 b. The ⌒ under ר is not treated as a vowel; it is called Pāthāḥ-furtive, because in pronunciation it steals in before its consonant, cf. רוּחַ = rû(ă)ḥ, not rû-ḥă. Though pronounced, it is merely a transition-sound, inserted for euphony, §§ 27. 1; 42. 2. d.

41. בְּתוֹךְ—b'thōkh—*in-midst-of*, §§ 12. 1; 11. 2. a:

- a. ב has Dāghēš-lene, but ת has none.  
 b. The only full vowel is ı (= ô), which is unchangeable.  
 c. This word means *in-midst-of*, not *in-midst*.

42. הַמַּיִם—hām-mā-yīm—*the-waters*, §§ 13. 1; 26. 3; 45. 1:

- a. The ⌒ in last syl. (unacc. closed) must be ı, not î, § 28. 2.  
 b. Here ⌒ (1) indicates that the second syl. is accented, and also (2) marks the end of the clause, § 24. 2.

43. וַיְהִי—wî-hî—*and-let-(there)-be*:

- a. *Let-(there)-be* = וַיְהִי; *and* = ו; but וַיְהִי becomes וַיְהִי, since (1) when two Š'wâs stand together at the beginning of a word, ⌒ is inserted; and (2) ⌒ (ı) under ו fol. by ı (ıy) = î, § 49. N. 1; cf. the very different וַיְהִי = *and-(there)-was* (21).  
 b. On the insertion of ⌒ see § 37. 1.

44. מַבְדִּיל—mābh-dîl—(a)-*causing-to-divide*, or *dividing*:

- a. A participle (shown by מ) from same root as וּבְדִל (25).  
 b. Vowels: (1) Pāthāḥ, (2) Hîrēq; but ⌒ is a syllable-divider.  
 c. ב (preceded by ⌒) *without*, ד (preced. by ב) *with* Dāghēš-lene.

45. מַיִם לַמַּיִם—mā-yīm lā-mā-yīm—*waters to-waters*:

- a. Vowel under מ in first word, ă; in second, ā; because the second word is the last in the verse, and so the voice rests upon



it and lengthens the vowel. Such a word is said to be *in pause*, § 38. 2.

- b. The prepositions sometimes take a tone-long ā, instead of —, when they are directly before the accented syllable, § 47. 5.
- c. לְמֵיִם = *to-waters*; not *to-the-waters*, which would be לְמֵיִם; the stroke over לְ marks the absence of Dāghēš-forte, § 16. 2.

## 2. WORDS WITHOUT POINTS OR VOWEL-SIGNS. GEN. I. 1—6.

אֹר	ב	ה	יֹאמַר	כִּי, ל	פָּנֵי, קִרָּא
אֲחֵר	בָּהוּ	הִתָּה	יִבְרָל	לִילָה	רֹאשִׁית
אֱלֹהִים	בֵּין	ו	יְהִי, יוֹם	מִבְרִיל	רִקִּיעַ
אֶרֶץ	בְּקָר	חֶשֶׁךְ	יִקְרָא	מִים	שָׁמַיִם
אֵת	בְּרָא	טוֹב	יֵרָא	עַל, עֶרֶב	תָּהוּ

## 3. OBSERVATIONS.

43. This verse has *twenty-two* syllables,<sup>1</sup> of which twelve are closed, ten open; of the closed, two are *sharpened*.

44. This verse has *twenty-six* vowel-sounds: twenty-two full vowels, three Š'wās (two simple, one compound), one Pāthāḥ-furtive.

45. This verse has *forty-four* letters, of which *nine* are silent; of these nine, seven are י, one ם and one ם.

46. This verse has two silent Š'wās—syllable-dividers.

47. The accent — (ʿAtnāḥ) is written only in the *middle* of a verse.

48. The accent — (Šillûq) is written only at the *end* of a verse.

## 4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 6. 1, 2, 3, and Notes 1—4, The Vowel-letters.

2. § 14. 3, and Notes 1, 2, Omission of D. f. from gutturals.

3. § 9. 1, 2, Simple and Compound Š'wā.

4. § 11. 1, 2. a, and Remark, The Syllable-divider.

<sup>1</sup> Let the student count the syllables and thus verify this statement.

## 5. WORD-LESSON.

- (49) מְבַדִּיל *dividing* (50) מַיִם *waters* (51) רָקִיעַ *expanse*

## 6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Between the-waters and-between the-waters*; (2) *Between the-waters to-the-waters*; (3) *Between waters to-waters*; (4) *Waters, waters* (in pause), *to-the-waters* (in pause), *to-waters* (in pause); (5) *Let-(there)-be, and-let-(there)-be, and-(there)-was*; (6) *Expanse and-spirit*; (7) *Expanse, the-expanse, to-the-expanse*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) אֹר בַּיּוֹם; (2) חֹשֶׁךְ בַּלַּיְלָה; (3) טוֹב הָאֹר; (4) הַמַּיִם עַל-פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ; (5) יְהִי אֹר וְיִהְיֶה רָקִיעַ; (6) לַמַּיִם, לַמַּיִם, בְּרָקִיעַ; (7) יְבַדֵּל בֵּתוֹךְ.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) חֹשֶׁךְ, (2) עֶרֶב, (3) יְבַדֵּל, (4) בֵּתוֹךְ, (5) מְבַדִּיל, (6) רָקִיעַ.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) 'āl, (2) mā-yīm, (3) wî-hî, (4) dāl, (5) dēl, (6) dēl, (7) ḥādh, (8) dîl.

## 7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Vowel-sounds rep. by ' . (2) Vowel-sounds rep. by ך . (3) D. f. rejected from gutturals. (4) D. f. implied. (5) Compound Š'wâ. (6) Syllable-divider. (7) Simple verb-stem. (8) Gutturals and labials. (9) Dāghēš-lene. (10) Half-open and sharpened syllables. (12) Naturally long and tone-long vowels. (13) Măqqēph. (14) Quantity of vowels in syllables.

## LESSON VII.—GENESIS I. 7, 8.

## 1. NOTES.

46. וַיַּעַשׂ—wăy-yă-'ās—and-(he)-made:

a. עַשׂ (s) is to be distinguished from עָשׂ (š), § 2. 6.

b. The ם is the same as in וַיֹּאמֶר (18), וַיִּקְרָא (21), וַיֵּרָא (22).

c. The root is עָשָׂה *he-made*; the future is יַעֲשֶׂה, of which a shortened form is used with ם.

47. הַרְקִיעַ—hā-rā-qî(ă)'—*the-expanse*:

- a. The ׀ is Pāthāh-furtive, cf. רוּחַ (rû(ă)ḥ); see 40. b.
- b. The article is הַ, hence *the-expanse* should be הַרְקִיעַ; but ר rejects D. f., and the prec. (short) ׀ now standing in an open syllable becomes (long) ׀, §§ 14. 3; 36. 2. b; 28. 1.
- c. The secondary accent is written on the second syllable before the tone, § 18. 1.
- d. The accent ֿ above ק and ץ marks the end of a section; it is used only when the verse has *three* sections, § 24. 3.

48. אֲשֶׁר—'ăšēr (one syllable)—*which*, §§ 9. 2; 27. 1:

- a. The ׀ is the compound Š'wâ of the A-class (cf. ׀, of the I-class); it is pronounced like *a* in *hat*, but much more hurriedly. It is only a *half-vowel*, and does not form a syllable.
- b. The Relative pron. does not vary for gender or number, § 53. 1.

49. מִתַּחַת—mīt-tă-ḥăth—*from-under* (for מִן תַּחַת), § 48. 1:

- a. The final letter (*n*) of מִן is assimilated, § 39. 1.
- b. A letter thus assimilated is represented by D. f., § 39. N.
- c. The point in ת is D. f., because it follows a vowel, § 13. 1.
- d. In this case the point is *also* Dāghēš-lene, since the sound doubled is *t*, not *th*, § 13. 2. N. 1.

50. לַרְקִיעַ—lā-rā-qî(ă)'—*to-the-expanse*, § 45. R. 3:

- a. רְקִיעַ *expanse*; הַרְקִיעַ *the-expanse*; לַרְקִיעַ *to-the-expanse*; וּלְרְקִיעַ *and-to-the-expanse*.

51. מֵעַל—mē-'ăl—*from-upon*:

- a. מִן (*from*) assimilates its final consonant, see 49. a; but
- b. ץ refuses D. f., and ׀ is heightened to ׀, § 48. 2.

52. וַיְהִי כֵן—wă-y'ḥî+khēn—*and-(it)-was+so*:

- a. ׀ with ׀ is Méthēgh, second syl. before tone, § 18. 1.
- b. ׀ with ׀ is Šillûq, marking end of verse, § 24. 1. N.

53. שָׁמַיִם—šā-mā-yīm—*heavens*, cf. שָׁמַיִם of v. 1:

- a. There is ׀ under ם, instead of ׀, because *in pause*, § 38. 2; the 'Athnāḥ (ֿ) is, next to Šillûq (׀), the strongest accent.

54. שְׁנִי—šē-nî—*second*: — tone-long, ē, not ê.

## 2. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

רוח (2) <sup>1</sup>	לְאוֹר (5)	מִן (7)	אוֹר (3)	הִרְקִיעַ (7)
רָקִיעַ (6)	לְחִישָׁה (5)	מִתַּחַת (7)	טוֹב (4)	לְרָקִיעַ (7)
לְרָקִיעַ (8)	לְרָקִיעַ (8)	מֵעַל (7)	יוֹם (5)	וַיְהִי-כֵן (7)

## 3. OBSERVATIONS.

49. Pāthāh-*furtive*, a mere transition-sound, does not form a syl.

50. The ה of the article is elided after the preposition ל (also ב).

51. The prep. *from* is מִן, but the *n* is often assimilated and represented by D. f.; if the following letter refuses D. f., the י is heightened to ē.

52. The naturally long ô, generally י in Hebrew, does not change.

53. Where a verse has two sections, the end of the *first* is marked by ׀; the end of the *second* by ׀. If the verse has *three* sections, the end of the *third* is marked by Š'ghōltā (׀). In the use of the accents, we commence at the *end* of the verse, not at the beginning.

## 4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 45. 2, 3, The article before strong and weak gutt'ls.
2. § 122. 1, 2. c, 3—5, Affixes for gender and number.
3. § 123. (opening), 1, 2, The absolute and construct states.
4. § 24. 1—3, The three most important accents.

## 5. WORD-LESSON.

(52) אִשֶּׁר <i>who, which</i>	(55) כֵּן <i>so</i>	(58) שָׁלַח <i>he-sent</i>
(53) וַיַּעַשׂ <i>and-he-made</i>	(56) מִן <i>from</i>	(59) שְׁנִי <i>second</i>
(54) יָם <i>sea</i>	(57) עָשָׂה <i>he-made</i>	(60) תַּחַת <i>under</i>

<sup>1</sup> These numerals refer to the verse containing the word cited.

## 6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *In-the-waters which God made*; (2) *God (is) in-the-heavens and-upon the-earth*; (3) *The-waters (are) in-the-sea*; (4) *The-earth (is) beneath (in Heb., from-under to) the-sea*; (5) (A) *second day*;<sup>1</sup> (6) *The-day the-second*<sup>1</sup> (= the second day); (7) *God sent (the light and-) (the-darkness)*; (8) *From+the-heavens to-the-earth*; (9) *Between the-sea and-between the-earth*; (10) *And-(it)-was+so*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) מַעַל לָאָרֶץ; (2) הָרֵאשִׁית; (3) וּבָיִם; (4) הַמַּיִם אֲשֶׁר בָּיִם; (5) הָאֹר הַשֵּׁנִי; (6) מִן-הָאָרֶץ; (7) לְשָׁמַיִם; (8) שָׁלַח אֶת-הַמַּיִם עַל-הָאָרֶץ; (9) עָשָׂה אֶת-הָרָקִיעַ.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) שָׁלַח, (2) בֵּן, (3) בֵּן, (4) מַעַל, (5) עָשָׂה, (6) בֵּין, (7) פָּנִי, (8) שֵׁנִי, (9) מֵעַל.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) kēn, (2) bēn, (3) 'ôr, (4) bō-hû, (5) mālḥ, (6) 'āl, (7) 'āl, (8) 'ās, (9) mē, (10) bēn.

## 7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The three important accents. (2) The article before gutturals. (3) The prepositions (ל and ב) before the article. (4) The preposition *from*. (5) Assimilation. (6) The position of the attributive adjective. (7) The vowels ē and ê. (8) The vowels ō and ô. (9) Secondary accent. (10) Pāthāḥ-*furtive*. (11) Labials. (12) D. f. in an aspirate. (13) Gutturals and D. f. (14) Šillûq and Méthēgh. (15) Mäqqēph.

## LESSON VIII.—GENESIS I. 9, 10.

## 1. NOTES.

55. יִקָּוּ—yîq-qā-wû—*Let-(or, shall)-be-collected*:

a. The ' indicates the *future*; ך is the *plural*-ending of verbs.

<sup>1</sup> The adjective, when attributive, follows its noun; and, if the noun is definite, the adjective receives the article.

- b. The D. f. in ק is for an assimilated נ, which is the characteristic of a *passive* verb-stem; the ā under ק is euphonic.

56. הַמַּיִם—hām-mă-yīm—*the-waters*, see 17:

- a. מ has ׀, not ׀ as in v. 2, since it is not *in pause*.

- b. The article, written regularly with ā and D. f., § 45. 1.

57. אֶל—'ēl+—*unto*, with which compare ל *to*.

58. מִקוֹם—mā-qôm—*place*:

- a. Tone-long ā, but naturally long ô, the former changeable, the latter unchangeable.

- b. The root is קוּם; מ is a prefix often used in noun-formation.

59. וְתִרְאֶה—w'thē-rā-'é—*and-(she)-shall-be-seen*:

- a. Five letters, of which the root can have but three, § 55. 1; ו = *and*; ת (= *she*) is a prefix of the *future*, like י, which = *he*.

- b. תִּרְאֶה should be תִּרְאָה (with the same D. f. and ā which are in יִקְוֶה (55) above), for it is *passive*; but ר, a guttural, *refuses* D. f., and י under ת is heightened to ē, as in מַעַל (51), § 48. 2.

- c. Cf. closely the following forms:—

3 masc. sg.	יִקְוֶה	יִרְאֶה	<i>he-will-be</i> etc.
3 fem. sg.	תִּקְוֶה	תִּרְאֶה	<i>she-will-be</i> etc.
3 masc. pl.	יִקְוּ	יִרְאוּ	<i>they-will-be</i> etc.

- d. This is the fourth case of ׀ = é (not ě), cf. מִרְחֶפֶת (16), עֶרֶב (35), אַחֲרָי (37); keep these in mind.

60. הַיְבֵּשָׁה—hăy-yăb-bā-šā—*the-dry* (land):

- a. Four syllables,—two sharpened, two open, § 26. 1. 3.

- b. Point in ב is D. f., yet also Dāghēš-lene, § 13. 2, and N. 1.

- X c. The final ה stands for the prec. ā, just as י stands for î, or ו for ô; cf. אֱלֹהִים and יוֹם.

61. לַיְבֵּשָׁה—lăy-yăb-bā-šā—*to-the-dry* (land), § 45. R. 3.

62. אֶרֶץ—'é-rēṣ—*earth*,—with article, הָאָרֶץ, § 45. R. 2.

- a. another case of ׀ = é (59. d), like עֶרֶב (35).

63. וּלְמִקְוֶה—û-l'mîq-wê—*and-to-collection-of*:

- a. And is here written ו, § 49. 2; to is written, as usually, ל.
- b. The root is קוה, whence the passive future 3rd plural יִקּוּ (55).
- c. The מ is the pref. used in noun-formation, cf. מָקוֹם (58. b).
- d. This noun (= *collection-of*) is in the construct state, § 123. 2.

#### 64. יָמִים—yām-mîm—*seas*:

- a. The sing. is יָם, from which the plural differs in that a D. f. appears in מ, and the changeable ā is shortened to ä.
- b. יָמִים (= yām-mîm) would be an impossible form, § 28. 2, 3; just as, on the other hand, מָקוֹם (= mā-qôm) would be impossible, § 28. 1.

### 2. HEBREW-ENGLISH WORD-REVIEW.\*†

רֵאשִׁית <sup>42</sup>	מִבְדִּיל <sup>32</sup>	הִי <sup>21</sup>	בָּקָר <sup>11</sup>	אוֹר <sup>1</sup>
רוּחַ <sup>43</sup>	מִים <sup>33</sup>	וּם <sup>22</sup>	בָּרָא <sup>12</sup>	אַחַד <sup>2</sup>
רִקְעַ <sup>44</sup>	מִן. מ. מ. <sup>34</sup>	יָמִים <sup>23</sup>	ה. ה. <sup>13</sup>	אֵל <sup>3</sup>
שָׁמַיִם <sup>45</sup>	מִקּוֹה <sup>35</sup>	יַעַשׂ <sup>24</sup>	הִיתָה <sup>14</sup>	אֱלֹהִים <sup>4</sup>
שְׁנֵי <sup>46</sup>	מָקוֹם <sup>36</sup>	יִקּוּ <sup>25</sup>	ו. ו. ו. <sup>15</sup>	אֶרֶץ <sup>5</sup>
תְּהוֹ <sup>47</sup>	מִרְחַפַּת <sup>37</sup>	קִרָא <sup>26</sup>	חֶשֶׁךְ <sup>16</sup>	אֲשֶׁר <sup>6</sup>
תְּהוֹם <sup>48</sup>	עַל <sup>38</sup>	יָרָא <sup>27</sup>	טוֹב <sup>17</sup>	אֵת. אֶת- <sup>7</sup>
תּוֹךְ <sup>49</sup>	עֵרֵב <sup>39</sup>	כִּי <sup>28</sup>	יֹאמַר <sup>18</sup>	ב. <sup>8</sup>
תַּחַת <sup>50</sup>	פְּנֵי <sup>40</sup>	כֵּן <sup>30</sup>	יִבְדֵּל <sup>19</sup>	בְּהוֹ <sup>9</sup>
תִּרְאָה <sup>51</sup>	קִרָא <sup>41</sup>	לִילָה <sup>31</sup>	יִבְשֶׁה <sup>20</sup>	בֵּין <sup>10</sup>

### 3. ENGLISH-HEBREW WORD-REVIEW.

<sup>48</sup> abyss	<sup>12</sup> created, he	<sup>40</sup> faces-of	<sup>31</sup> night	<sup>13</sup> the
<sup>15</sup> and	<sup>16</sup> darkness	<sup>34</sup> from	<sup>2</sup> one	<sup>29</sup> to
<sup>21</sup> be, let	<sup>22</sup> day	<sup>4</sup> God	<sup>36</sup> place	<sup>50</sup> under

\* Every word is accented on the ultima, unless the sign ׀ indicates that it is accented on the penult.

† Omitting the prepositions and the relative pronoun (in all eleven words), those that remain in this list, together with their related grammatical forms, occur in the Bible about 27000 times. This would make about one hundred and thirty pages, or about one tenth of the entire Old Testament.

42beginning	47desolation	17good	18say, he will	3unto
10between	19divide, he will	45heavens	23seas	38upon
37brooding	32dividing	8in	46second	6which
26call, he will	20dry (land)	1light	27see, he will	14was, she
41called, he	5earth	49midst-of	51seen, let be	9waste
25collected, let	39evening	11morning	30so	33waters
be	44expanses	24make, he	43spirit-of	7(sign of ob-
35collection-of		will	28that	ject)

## 4. WORD-LESSON.

- (61) אֶל- unto (65) מְקוֹה collection  
 (62) יבֶשֶׁה dry (land) (66) מְקוֹה collection-of  
 (63) יָמִים seas (67) מָקוֹם place  
 (64) יִקְוּ they-shall-be-collected (68) תִּרְאֶה she-shall-be-seen

## 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 18. 1, Méthègh, on second syllable before tone. X  
 2. § 27. 1, 2, 3, Syllabication.

Review.—§§ 5; 6; 9; 11. 2. *a* and Rem.; 12. 1; 13. 1; 14. 3 and N. 1, 2; 17. 1, 2; 24. 1—3; 26. 1—3; 28. 1, 2; 30. (opening words), 7, N. 1, 2; 31. (opening words), 4, N. 1; 45. 1 and Rem. 3, 2, 3; 47. 1, 4, 5; 49. 1, 2; 55. 1. 2; 58. 1, 2. *a* and N. 1; 122. 1, 2. *c*, 3—5; 123. 1, 2.

Note.—The stem seen in בָּרָא, קָרָא, מִשַּׁל, etc., is the simple active verb-stem, called Qāl, § 58. N. 1; the stem seen in יִקְוּ and תִּרְאֶה is the ordinary passive-stem, called Nīph'al (cf. § 61. 1 with § 76. R. 2).

## 6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *In-the-place which* (is) *between heaven(s) and-between earth*; (2) *God will-be-seen upon+the-earth*; (3) *The-waters will-be-seen in-the-sea*; (4) *The-earth* (f.)



*will-be-seen beneath (= from-under to) the-heavens; (5) The-waters shall-be-collected unto+place one; (6) In-the-waters and-in-the-seas; (7) The-collection; (8) (The) collection-of the-waters; (9) God created ( the-dry (land) and-)( the-seas.*

2. To be translated into English:—(1) יָקוּוּ הַמַּיִם עַל-הָאָרֶץ; (2) וּמָקוֹם; (3) וּלְאֹר; (4) וּלְיָמִים; (5) וּבְמָקוֹם; (6) וּמָקוֹם; (7) וּמַעַל, מַעַל, עַל; (8) יִרְאֶה הַשָּׁמַיִם; (9) יִרְאֶה הָאִישׁ.

3. To be corrected:—(1) הַמָּקוֹם, (2) וּבֵין, (3) אֲשֶׁר, (4) אֱלֹהִים, (5) וּבְדֹל, (6) מִתַּחַת, (7) יָמִים, (8) שָׁמַיִם.

4. To be written in English letters:—(1) אֶרֶץ, (2) עֵרֶב, (3) יָקוּה, (4) תִּרְאֶה, (5) וּבְמָקוֹם, (6) אַחֲר.

### 7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The sign of masc. sing. future, of fem. sing. future, of masc. pl. fut. (2) The characteristic of the *passive-stem*. (3) A use of Méthègh. (4) Final ה. (5) Use of מ in formation of nouns. (6) Various forms of ו conjunctive. (7) Words with the vowel é. (8) The words for *sea* and *seas*. (9) The position of the adjective when attributive. (10) The plural affixes of nouns. (11) The feminine affixes.

## LESSON IX.—GENESIS I. II–13.

### 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) וַיֹּאמֶר (18); (2) אֱלֹהִים (3); (3) הָאָרֶץ (7); (4) אֲשֶׁר (48); (5) וַיְהִי-בֵּן (52); (6) וַיְהִי-עֶרֶב (35); (7) וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר (36); (8) יוֹם (31).

### 2. NOTES.

65. תִּרְשָׁא—tādh-sē'—(she)-*shall-cause-to-spring-forth*:

a. ת, as in תִּרְאֶה (59), = *she*, being the feminine prefix.

b. The ׀ under ר is a syllable-divider and silent, § 11. 1.

c. ר, ש, and א are the three root-letters; רִשָּׂא, cf. בָּרָא, קָרָא, קָרָא.

2. This stem is neither the simple nor the passive verb-stem, but a *causative* stem. It always has = under the preformative, i. e., under the letter which is prefixed to the root to designate person or gender; cf. יְבַדֵּל (25), which has = under י, and means *he-shall cause-to-divide*.

66. דִּשָּׂא—dé-šě'—*grass*, cf. the preceding root דִּשָּׂא (65. c):

a. ד (preceded by י) = *d*; but ד (preceded by =) = *dḥ*.

b. This word, like אָרֶץ, עֵרֶב, and others, has é.

67. עֵשֶׂב—'ē-sěbh—*herb*: ב = *bh* = *v*; ש = *s*, not š (*sh*).

68. מִזְרִיעַ—māz-rî(ă)'—*causing-to-seed*, root זָרַע:

a. A new letter ז; Pāthāḥ-furtive under ע.

b. A participle, as shown by מ, cf. מְבַדֵּל (44), מְרַחֶפֶת (16).

c. A causative form, as shown by = under the preformative.

69. זָרַע—zé-ră'—*seed*,—from the root זָרַע:

a. This word, like אָרֶץ, עֵרֶב, דִּשָּׂא, has é.

70. עֵץ—'ēṣ—*tree-of*; פְּרִי—p'rî—*fruit*.

71. עֹשֶׂה פְּרִי—'ô-sép p'rî—*making fruit*:

a. The ô, here written over the right arm of ש (*s*), is naturally long.

b. The ה, like that in תִּרְאָה is é, not ě.

c. The point in פ is D. f., because preceded by a full vowel (é); it therefore joins the two words together, § 15. 3.

d. עֹשֶׂה accented on penult because closely followed by a monosyllable, § 21. 1.

e. עֹשֶׂה is a participle (although without מ) from עָשָׂה *he-made*.

72. לְמִינוֹ—l'mî-nô—*to-kind-his*:

a. The prep. ל, the noun מִין, and the suffix י (= *his*).

73. זָרַעוּ-בוֹ—zăr-'ô+bhô—*seed-his+in-him*:

a. זָרַע *seed*, but זָרַעוּ *his-seed*, the = being silent.

b. י is a pronominal suffix meaning *his* or *him*.

c. בוֹ is made up of ב the prep. *in*, and י the suffix *him*.

d. It is בוֹ (bhô) not בּוֹ, because of the prec. vowel-sound י.

e. **אֲשֶׁר... בּוֹ** = *which...in-him*; this is the idiom for *in which*.

**74. וַתֵּצֵא**—wät-tô-çē'—*and-(she)-caused-to-go-forth*:

a. Wāw Conversive וַ, and the feminine prefix ת (= *she*).

b. The ך is a contraction of ך (aw); hence **וַתֵּצֵא** is for **וַתֵּצֵא**, which, like **וַתֵּצֵא**, has ׀ under the pref. and is *causative*.

c. The root is **צָא**, which is for **וָצָא**, *he-went-forth*.

**75. לְמִינֵהוּ**—l'mî-nē-hû—*to-kind-his*:

a. An uncontracted form, with same meaning as **לְמִינוּ**.

b. **הוּ** is the full form of suffix meaning *his* or *him*; ׀ may, for convenience, be called a connecting vowel.

**76. שְׁלִישִׁי**—š'li-šî—*third*: cf. **שֵׁנִי** *second*.

### 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

<b>וַתֵּצֵא</b> , in wh.	ת = <i>she</i>	and ׀ under ת	indie. a <i>causative</i> idea.
<b>מְבַדֵּל</b> , “	מ indie. a part. and ׀ under מ	“	“ “
<b>יְבַדֵּל</b> , “	י = <i>he</i>	and ׀ under י	“ “
<b>וַתֵּצֵא</b> , “	ת = <i>she</i>	and ך (= וַ)	“ “
<b>מְבַדֵּל</b> , “	מ indie. a part. and ׀ under מ	“	“ “

### 4. OBSERVATIONS.

54. There is in Hebrew (1) a simple verb-stem, (2) a *passive* verb-stem, and also (3) a *causative* verb-stem.

55. The characteristic of the passive stem is the letter ך, or a D. f. in the first radical representing ך assimilated.

56. The causative stem may be known by the ׀ which always occurs under its preformative (י, ת or מ).

57. The name of the simple stem is Qāl, of the passive stem, Nīph'al, of the causative stem, Hīph'il.

58. The letter י prefixed to verbal forms means *he*, the letter ת means *she*, while מ so prefixed indicates a participle. [is ך.]

59. The full form of the pron. suf. 3 m. sg. is **הוּ**, the short form

pref. = preformative

## 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 1, The names of the Hebrew letters.
2. § 13. 2. and N. 1, Dāghēš-forse in aspirates.
3. § 57. 1—3, Inflection.

## 6. WORD-LESSON.

- |                                 |                                |                              |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|------------------------------|
| (69) דָּשָׁא <i>grass</i>       | (73) מִין <i>kind, species</i> | (77) פֶּרִי <i>fruit</i>     |
| (70) זֶרַע <i>seed</i>          | (74) עֵץ <i>tree</i>           | (78) שְׁלִישִׁי <i>third</i> |
| (71) יָצָא <i>he-went-forth</i> | (75) עֵשֶׂב <i>herb</i>        | (79) תְּרִישָׁא (see N.65)   |
| (72) מְרִיעַ <i>seeding</i>     | (76) עֹשֶׂה <i>making</i>      | (80) תּוֹצֵא (see N.73)      |

## 7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *To-the-tree making fruit* (there is) *seed according-to-its-kind*; (2) *The-seed which+in-it (= in which) (is) fruit*; (3) *The-day which+in-it (is) light*; (4) *The-earth shall-cause-to-go-forth* )( *the-grass and-* )( *the-seed and-* )( *the-herb and-* )( *the-tree*; (5) *The-day the-third (= the third day)*; (6) *The-fruit (is) in-the-seed, and-the-seed (is) in-the-earth*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) הֵימ אֲשֶׁר מִים בּוֹ; (2) הַלֵּילָה אֲשֶׁר חֹשֶׁךְ בּוֹ; (3) וַיְהִי-דָשָׁא; (4) בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁלִישִׁי; (5) זֶרַעוּ בְּאֶרֶץ; (6) עֵץ הַפֶּרִי.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) תְּרִישָׁא, (2) דָּשָׁא, (3) פֶּרִי, (4) בֵּין, (5) עֵץ, (6) עֹשֶׂה.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) zé-ră', (2) dé-šĕ', (3) rû(ă)h, (4) khēn, (5) 'ô-sé, (6) tô-ġē', (7) bhô, (8) wă-y'hî.

## 8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The characteristic of the Nîph'âl stem. (2) The characteristic of the Hîph'il stem. (3) The origin and character of tone-long and naturally long vowels. (4) The sign of the participle. (5) The 3 sg. masc. pron. suffix. (6) The origin of ך in תּוֹצֵא. (7) The character of ׁ in עֹשֶׂה. (8) The D. f. Conjunctive. (9) What inflection includes. (10) The names of the Hebrew letters.

## LESSON X.—GENESIS I. 14, 15.

## 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) יְהִי (19); (2) הַשָּׁמַיִם (5); (3) בֵּין (26); (4) יוֹם (31); (5) לַיְלָה (34); (6) וַיְהִי-בֵן (52).

## 2. NOTES.

77. מְאֹרֹת—m'ô-rôth—*luminaries*:

- a. Sing., מְאֹר (like מָקוֹם *place*); but when the plur. ending ôth is added the tone moves one syllable, and the changeable ā becomes ֶ, § 125. 1. a.  
b. Both ô's are naturally long, tho' written defectively, § 6. 4. N. 2.  
c. אֹר = *light*, but מְאֹר = *luminary*; on this use of מ, see 63. c.

78. בְּרָקִיעַ—bī-r'qī(ă)—*in-expanse-of*:

- a. Abs. רָקִיעַ (40); const. בְּרָקִיעַ, ֶ becoming ֶ, § 125. 3. a.  
b. Before ר the prep. ב takes ֶ instead of ֶ, § 47. 2.  
c. The syl. ב (bī) is not a closed syl.; nor yet an open one, since it has a short vowel. It may be called *half-open*, § 26. 4.  
d. The Š'wâ under ר is called *medial*, §§ 10. 2; 26. 4. N.

79. לְהַבְדִּיל—l'hăbh-dîl—*to-cause-to-divide*:

- a. An infinitive; the prefix ה shows it to be *causative* (Hîph'il).  
b. D. l. in ה because it does not immediately follow a vowel-sound.

80. וְהָיָה—w'hā-yû—*and-they-shall-be*:

- a. הָיָה = *he-was*; הָיְתָה = *she-was*; הָיוּ = *they-were*.  
b. But ו connects this with what precedes, and likewise converts the *past* tense into a *future*; cf. with this the form of the conjunction (וְ) which converted a *future* into a *past*. see 18.

81. לְאֹתָת—l'ô-thôth—*for-signs*:

- a. Sing. אֹת or אוֹת; plur. אֹתָת, by the addition of ôth, § 122. 3.  
b. Both vowels are naturally long (ô), written defectively.

82. וּלְמוֹעָדִים—û-l'mô-'adhîm—*and-for-seasons*:

The conjunction, before a consonant with Š'wâ, is written ו, § 49. 2.

- b. The ך is ô, not ȕ; Méthěgh is written before comp. Š'wâ, § 18. 3.  
 c. ך, being a guttural, takes a compound Š'wâ, § 42. 3.  
 d. The noun is in the plur. masc., as shown by îm.

**83. וְלַיָּמִים**—û-l'yā-mîm—*and-for-days*:

- a. Another case of ך, instead of ך, before a consonant with Š'wâ, see 82. a.  
 b. This is an *irregular* plural form from יוֹם *day*.

**84. וְשָׁנִים**—w'sā-nîm—*and-years*:

- a. A masc. plur. ending with a noun (שָׁנָה) which has feminine sg. ending, § 122. 4. N.

**85. לְמֵאֲוֹרֹת**—lǝ-m'ô-rôth—*for-luminaries*:

- a. All that was said in 78. b, c, concerning bǝ, applies to lǝ.  
 b. Here the first ô is written *fully*, the second *defectively*, § 6. 4. N. 2.

**86. לְהָאִיר**—l'hā-îr—*to-cause-to-shine*; cf. אֹר *light*:

- a. Another *causative* infinitive (cf. הַבְדִּיל), with ך under ה instead of ך, because it is in an *open* syllable, § 28. 1.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

עֶרֶב	מֵאֲרָת	יְהִי	וְשָׁנִים
אֶרֶץ	אֵתָה	מֵאֲרָת	וּבֵין
דָּשָׂא	יָמִים	בְּרָקִיעַ	וּלְמִוְעָדִים
זָרַע	שָׁנִים	לְמֵאֲוֹרֹת	וּלְיָמִים

4. OBSERVATIONS.

60. There is a large class of nouns nearly all of which have ך (é) under the first letter and ך (ě) or ך under the second. These nouns are always accented upon the penult.

61. The *fem.* plur. ending is ôth, the *masc.*, îm.

62. The distinction between initial and medial Š'wâ is important, see § 10. 1, 2.

63. *And* is usually written ך, but before labials and before consonants with Š'wâ it is written ך.

## 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 47. 1, 2, 4, 5, The Inseparable Prepositions.
2. § 49. 1, 2, The Wāw Conjunctive.
3. § 10. 1, 2, Initial and Medial Š'wâ.
4. § 7. 1—4, Classification of Vowel-sounds.

## 6. WORD-LESSON.

- |                        |                             |                         |
|------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------|
| (81) אוֹת <i>sign</i>  | (83) מָאוֹר <i>luminary</i> | (85) שֶׁמֶשׁ <i>sun</i> |
| (82) יָרַח <i>moon</i> | (84) מוֹעֵד <i>season</i>   | (86) שָׁנָה <i>year</i> |

## 7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The-sign, the-moon, the sun, the-year, the-season*; (2) *The-sun will-be-seen in-the-heavens*; (3) *Signs and-luminaries and-seasons and-years*; (4) *The-sun shall-be in-expanse-of the-heavens*; (5) *For-seasons and-for-luminaries*; (6) *To-divide between the-day and-between the-night*; (7) *Seas and-waters*; (8) *Days and-seas*; (9) *The-luminary, the-luminaries*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) הַמֵּאֹרֶת מֵעַל לָאָרֶץ; (2) וַיִּבְדֵּל בֵּין הַשָּׁמַיִם וּבֵין הָאָרֶץ; (3) הַמָּאוֹר הַשֵּׁנִי; (4) בָּרַקְעָ, בָּרַקְעָ, בָּרַקְעָ; (5) בָּרַא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַשֶּׁמֶשׁ; (6) הָרַקְעָ אֲשֶׁר הַשֶּׁמֶשׁ בּוֹ; (7) לְמֵאֹרֶת, לְמֵאֹרֶת.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) יָרַח, (2) מוֹעֵד, (3) שֶׁמֶשׁ, (4) שָׁנָה, (5) מוֹעֲדִים, (6) יִבְדֵּל.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) hā-'îr, (2) 'ô-thôth, (3) yôm, (4) yā-mîm, (5) bî-r'qî(ă)ʿ.

## 8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Change of ף to פ. (2) Prepositions ב and ל with י. (3) Wāw Conversive with the past tense. (4) Various forms of the verb הָיָה *he-was*. (5) ו and י. (6) ים and ת. (7) Difference between הַבְּדִיל and הָאִיר. (8) Nouns with é. (9) Initial and Medial Š'wâ. (10) Classification of vowel-sounds according to formation, quantity, nature, value.

## LESSON XI.—GENESIS I. 16–19.

## 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

- (1) מֵאֶרֶץ (77); (2) הַמַּיִם (56); (3) מָקוֹם (58); (4) בְּרָקִיעַ (78);  
 (5) לְהָאֵיר (86); (6) הַחֹשֶׁךְ (28); (7) וַיֵּרָא (22); (8) וַיִּקְרָא (29).

## 2. NOTES.

87. וַיַּעַשׂ—wäy-yä-'äs—and-(he)-made, see 46 :

- a. Like יְהִי, a shortened form of the *future*, root עִשָּׂה.  
 b. Second syllable, being *accented* open, has a short vowel.

88. שְׁנֵי—š'nê—two-of; cf. פְּנֵי *faces-of* :

- a. The construct state of the numeral שְׁנֵי, of which יֵם is the *dual* ending, §§ 122. 5; 123. 5.  
 b. The word has but one syllable, ם being only a half-vowel.

89. הַגְּדֹלִים—häg-g'dhô-lîm—the-*great* (ones) :

- a. The article written regularly with ם and D. f., § 45. 1.  
 b. An adjective in the plur. (note the ending יֵם) from גָּדוֹל.  
 c. The ם is ô, though in the plural form written defectively.  
 d. The ם, under ג in the sing., becomes in the plural ם, because it is no longer *before* the tone-syllable, יֵם having been added; cf. sg. m. גָּדוֹל, but sg. f. גְּדוֹלָה, pl. m. גְּדוֹלִים, pl. f. גְּדוֹלוֹת, in which, by the addition of an affix, the tone is changed. This change of a full vowel to š'wâ is called *volatilization*, § 36. 3. b.

90. הַמֶּאֱוָר הַגָּדֹל—häm-mä-'ôr hæg-gā-dhâl—the-*luminary the great* (one) :

- a. Both words have a tone-long ā, and a naturally long ô, altho' in the adjective the ô is written defectively.  
 b. Both words have the article in its usual form.

91. לְמִמְשָׁלָתָּ—l'mēm-šé-lěth—for-*dominion-of* :

- a. Two unaccented closed syllables, one accented open.  
 b. לְ is the prep.; מִ, the formative prefix, cf. 58. b; תָּ, the fem. ending; the root being מִשַּׁל.



92. הַקָּטָן—hăq-qā-tōn—the-small; with tone-long ō.

93. הַכּוֹכָבִים—hăk-kô-khā-bhîm—the-stars :

a. The ך under כ is Méthěgh, § 18. 1; under ב it is Sillûq.

b. Cf. כּוֹכַב star, כּוֹכָבִים stars, הַכּוֹכָבִים the-stars.

94. וַיֵּתֵן—wăy-yît-tên—and-(he)-gave :

a. יֵתֵן he-will-give is the Qāl Imperfect (future) from יָתַן he-gave.

With Wāw Conversive (cf. 18) it has the force of a Perfect (past).

b. The D. f. in ת is for the first radical נ, which has been assimilated; cf. מִן תַּחַת for מִתַּחַת, see 49, § 39. 1.

95. אֹתָם—'ô-thām—(them: the pronominal suffix ם with אַת, another form of אַת and אֶת, sign of def. obj., § 51. 2.

96. וְלִמְשָׁל—w'lim-šōl—and-to-rule :

a. Conjunction ו; prep. ל with ך, § 47. 2; the ך under מ silent.

b. An infinitive from the root מִשַׁל, cf. 91; tone-long ō.

97. בַּיּוֹם וּבַלַּיְלָה—băy-yôm û-bhăl-lă-y'lä—in-the-day and-in-the-night, §§ 45. 4. R. 3; 47. 4; 49. 2.

98. וְלִהְבִּדִּיל—û-l'hăbh-dil—and-to-cause-to-divide :

a. ו, § 49. 2; ל, § 32. 3. d; הִבְדִּיל, see 79.

b. The root is בִּדֵּל (pronounced bā-dhăl).

99. רְבִיעִי—r'bhî-'î—fourth; cf. שְׁלִישִׁי third.

### 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

הַמָּאֲרֹת הַגְּדֹלִים—the-luminaries the-great = the great luminaries.

הַמָּאֹר הַגָּדֹל—the-luminary the-great = the great luminary.

הַמָּאֹר הַקָּטָן—the-luminary the-small = the small luminary.

### 4. OBSERVATIONS.

64. In the words cited above, the noun stands first, the adjective, second.

65. The noun is masculine,<sup>1</sup> the adjective is masculine.

<sup>1</sup> The noun מָאֹר is masculine, although in the plural it has a feminine form.

66. When the noun is sing., the adjective is sing.; when the noun is plur., the adjective is plur.

67. The noun has the article, and so has the adjective.

68. The following is, therefore, the rule governing the position and agreement of an attributive adjective: *The adjective, when attributive, follows its noun, and agrees with it in gender, number and definiteness.*

### 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- |   |                              |
|---|------------------------------|
| 1. § 57. Notes 1, 2,                      | Tenses and Moods.            |
| 2. § 58. 1, 2. <i>a</i> , and Notes 1, 4, | The Simple Verb-stem, Qāl.   |
| 3. § 14. 1—3,                             | Omission of Dāghēš-forte.    |
| 4. § 11. 2. <i>a</i> , <i>b</i> ,         | Š'wâ under final consonants. |

### 6. WORD-LESSON.

- |                           |                              |                             |
|---------------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| (87) אֹר <i>to shine</i>  | (89) כּוֹכַב <i>star</i>     | (92) רְבִיעִי <i>fourth</i> |
| (88) גָּדוֹל <i>great</i> | (90) מְשַׁלָּה <i>ruling</i> | (93) שְׁנַיִם <i>two</i>    |
|                           | (91) קָטָן <i>small</i>      |                             |

### 7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The great day*; (2) *In the great day*; (3) *And in the great day*; (4) *The great stars*; (5) *The small star*; (6) *The good God*; (7) *He-gave, he-ruled*; (8) *God gave* )( *the-luminaries for-(the)-ruling-of the-day and-for-(the)-ruling-of the-night*; (9) *The great luminary (is) the-sun; the small luminary, the-moon*; (10) *The-sun and-the-moon (are) in-(the)-expansc-of the-heavens*; (11) *God will-give* )( *the-day*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) עָשָׂה אֶת-הַמָּאֹר הַגָּדֹל; (2) הַכּוֹכַב הַטּוֹב; (3) מוֹעֵד אַחֵר; (4) הַשְּׁלִישִׁית; (5) יְהִי; (6) הַמָּאֹר הַשְּׁנַיִם; (7) הַמָּאֹר הַקָּטָן הַשְּׁנַיִם; (8) הַמָּאֹר הַקָּטָן הַשְּׁנַיִם; (9) וַיְבַדֵּל בֵּין מְאֹרֹת לַמְּאֹרֹת; (10) הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ יָרַע.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) יָתֵן, (2) יַעֲשֶׂה, (3) מְמַשֵּׁלָת, (4) כּוֹכֵב, (5) אַתֶּם, (6) בְּרָקִיעַ, (7) לְמִשְׁלָה, (8) מְאֵרֶת, (9) הַיּוֹם.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) yōm, (2) yôm, (3) šekh, (4) lēkh, (5) 'att, (6) talt, (7) yēšt, (8) wā-y'hî, (9) hā-'ôr.

### 8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Affixes of the feminine. (2) Affixes of the masculine plural and dual, in absolute and construct. (3) Change of  $\text{־}$  to  $\text{־}$ . (4) The construction of the attributive adjective. (5) Méthěgh and Šillûq. (6) Assimilation of  $\text{נ}$ . (7) The infinitive of the root מִשַּׁל. (8) The conjunction ו before a labial. (9) The ordinals meaning *second, third, fourth*. (10) Tenses and moods in Hebrew. (11) The form of the simple verb-stem (Qāl). (12) Omission of Dāghēš-forte. (13) Š'wâ under final consonants.

## LESSON XII.—GENESIS I. 20, 21.

### 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) הַמַּיִם (17); (2) הָאָרֶץ (7); (3) רָקִיעַ (40); (4) הַגְּדִלִים (89); (5) אֲשֶׁר (48); (6) לְמִינֵהוּ (75); (7) וַיֵּרָא (22).

### 2. NOTES.

100. יִשְׂרְצוּ—yış-r'çû—(they) *shall-swarm* :

a. Qāl Imperfect (or future<sup>1</sup>) 3 pers. plur. mase. from יִשְׂרַץ *he-swarmed*; יִשְׂרֹץ *he-will-swarm*; יִשְׂרְצוּ *they-will-swarm*.

b. Two Š'wâs—first, a syllable-divider and silent, second, a half-vowel and vocal, § 11. N. 1, 2.

c. The Imperfect tense represents an action as unfinished, incomplete, whether in past, present or future time.

<sup>1</sup> The term *Imperfect* will hereafter be used instead of *future*, since it more nearly describes the tense in question.

101. שָׂרָץ—šé-rěç—*swarm*, or, collectively, *swarms*:

- a. Like עָרַב, אָרָץ, רָשָׁא, זָרַע; these nouns have but one essential vowel, viz., the first, since the second is inserted merely for euphony. They are called *Segholates*.
- b. The essential vowel in all these cases was originally  $\bar{\text{—}}$ , which has been heightened under the tone to é, § 106. 1 and N. 2.

102. נֶפֶשׁ—né-phěš—*soul-of*: Another Segholate, of which the primary form was נָפֶשׁ; cf. the primary form of זָרַע, viz., זֶרַע, which appears before the suffix in זֶרַעוּ, see 73.

103. חַיָּה—hăy-yā—*life*: Feminine, as shown by הָ.

104. וְעוֹף—w'ôph—and-fowl:

- a. The Wāw Conjunctive pointed regularly with Š'wâ.
- b. A case of naturally long ô; the *final* form of פֶּ (Pê).

105. יְעוֹפֵף—y'ô-phêph—(he) *shall-fly*:

- a. An Imperfect (or future) from the root עוֹף *to-fly*.
- b. Unchangeable ô; both פ's aspirated.

106. וַיִּבְרָא—wăy-yîbh-rā'—and-(he)-*created*:

- a. יִבְרָא *he-will-create*, but with וַ the force of the tense is changed.
- b. Compare (1) קָרָא and וַיִּקְרָא with (2) בָּרָא and וַיִּבְרָא.

107. הַתַּנִּינִים—hăt-tăn-nî-nîm—the-sea-monsters:

- a. Points in ת and נ are D. f., because preceded by vowels.
- b. The  $\bar{\text{—}}$  under נ is î written defectively, § 6. 3. N. and 4. N. 2.
- c. (1) Article •הַ, (2) noun תַּנִּין, (3) plural ending יִם.

108. כָּל-נֶפֶשׁ—kôl+né-phěš—*every+soul-of*:

- a. כָּל- is an unaccented closed syllable, for the word before Măq-qêph *always* loses its accent, § 17. 1, 2.
- b. An *unaccented* closed syllable must have a short vowel, § 28. 2; but is  $\bar{\text{—}}$  a short vowel? *It is*. In this word we have for the first time ô, or Qāměç-hătûph, which is represented by the same sign ( $\bar{\text{—}}$ ) as long ā, § 5. 5.

109. הַחַיָּה—hă-hăy-yā—the-life: The article with its D. f. implied, § 45. 2; Méthěgh, second syllable before tone, § 18. 1.

**110. הִרְמִישָׁת**—hā-rô-mé-sēth—the-(one)-creeping:

- a. The article with D. f. rejected and  $\text{־}$  heightened to  $\text{־ֿ}$ , § 45. 3.  
 b. A participle (although without **מ**) fem. (**ת**) sg. from **רָמַשׁ**.  
 c. Observe that the  $\text{־}$  is ô, not ô, although defectively written.

**111. שָׂרְצוּ**—šā-r'çû—(they) swarmed:

- a. *He-swarmed* שָׂרַץ, *they-swarmed* שָׂרְצוּ; cf. *he-will-swarm*, יִשְׂרַץ *they-will-swarm*; and so *he-created*, בָּרָא *they-created*; *he-called*, קָרָא *they-called*; *he-gave*, נָתַן *they-gave*.  
 b. Qāl Perf. 3 m. pl., as shown by the ending **וּ**.

**112. לְמִינֵהֶם**—l'mî-nê-hēm—to-kinds-their:

- a. **הֶם** is pron. suf. 3 m. pl., as used with plur. nouns, § 51. 1. b and d.  
 b.  $\text{־}$  (= ê) is a defective writing for **־ֿ**, the plur. const. ending.

**113. כַּנָּף**—kā-nāph—wing:

- a. The first  $\text{־}$  is ā, because *before* the tone: the second is ā because *under* the tone, § 31. 1. a. (1), c.  
 b. Const. sing. would be כַּנָּף; *dual* would be כַּנְּפִים.

**3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.**

יִקְרָא — קָרָא	מִרְחֶפֶת	הַמִּים
יִבְרָא — בָּרָא	מִמִּשְׁלַת	הַחַיָּה
יִשְׂרְצוּ — שָׂרְצוּ	רְמִישָׁת	הִרְמִישָׁת

**4. OBSERVATIONS.**

69. The Imperfect Qāl has as a preformative in the 3d masc. the letter **י**, written with **י**.

70. In forming the plural of the Qāl perf., the vowel of the second radical becomes  $\text{־ֿ}$ .

71. Upon the addition of **י** in the Impf., as well as in the Perf., the vowel of the second radical becomes  $\text{־ֿ}$  (half-vowel).

72. The feminine ending ת is often preceded by an unaccented ם, inserted for euphony.

73. The article is ה; while ח (also ה) takes the D. f. by implication, ר (also ך and ך) entirely rejects it.

### 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 50. 1, The regular forms of the Personal Pronoun.
2. § 50. 2, 3, Pausal forms and Remarks (*to be read only*).
3. § 122. 2. b, The fem. ending ת attached to a stem by means of ם.
4. § 122. 2. c, The fem. ending ת changed to ה.

### 6. WORD-LESSON.

(94) חיה <i>life</i>	(97) נפש <i>soul</i>	(100) רמש <i>he-crept</i>
(95) כל- <i>all, every</i>	(98) עוף <i>to-fly</i>	(101) שרץ <i>swarm</i>
(96) כנף <i>wing</i>	(99) עוף <i>fowl</i>	(102) תנין <i>sea-monster</i>

### 7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The-waters swarmed*; (2) *The-waters shall-swarm*; (3) *God created* )( *the-earth, and-he-created* )( *the-heavens*; (4) *And-saw God* )( *all+which he-had-created, and-(it)-was+good*; (5) *I (am) God who created* )( *the-light*; (6) *Thou (art) in-the-heavens and-I (am) upon+the-earth*; (7) *We (are) great*; (8) *Thou (m.) (art) small*; (9) *Thou (f.) (art) good*; (10) *Ye (are) (the) light-of the-earth*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) אֶתְּ אֲנֹכִי וְהוּא; (2) אֶתְּ יִקְרְאוּ לַמַּיִם; (3) גְּדָלִים הַשָּׁמַיִם; (4) קָרְאוּ לְאוֹר יוֹם; (5) קָרְאוּ לַמַּיִם; (6) בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַנֶּפֶשׁ; (7) לְעוֹף בְּנֶפֶשׁ; (8) כָּנָף; (9) הֵם שָׂרְצוּ בַּמַּיִם; (10) הָעוֹף.

3. To be written in English Letters:—(1) יִשְׂרָאֵל, (2) בָּל-ל, (3) עוֹף, (4) נֶפֶשׁ, (5) נֶפֶשׁ, (6) תִּנְיָן.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) kōl, (2) kōl+, (3) k'nā-phā-yīm, (4) 'ā-nô-khî, (5) 'ātt, (6) 'āt-tēm, (7) nāh-nū.

## 8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Force of the Imperfect. (2) Segholates. (3) The vowel é, as derived from  $\text{ֿ}$ . (4) The vowel ö. (5) The various ways of writing the article. (6) The plural (masc.) of verbal forms. (7) The dual-ending. (8) The fem. ending  $\text{ת}$ . (9) The forms of the Personal Pronoun. (10) The simple verb-stem. (11) The Passive. (12) The Causative.

## LESSON XIII.—GENESIS I. 22–25.

## 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1)  $\text{הַמַּיִם}$  (42); (2)  $\text{וַיֹּאמֶר}$  (18); (3)  $\text{וַתֹּצֵא}$  (74); (4)  $\text{נָפֵשׁ חַיָּה}$  (102, 103); (5)  $\text{וַיַּעַשׂ}$  (46); (6)  $\text{כָּל־}$  (108).

## 2. NOTES.

114.  $\text{וַיְבָרֶךְ}$ —wă-y'bhā-rěkh—and-(he)-blessed:

- a. Root is  $\text{בָּרַךְ}$ , ' being sign of Impf., and  $\text{ו}$  the conjunction.
- b. D. f. of  $\text{ו}$  omitted from ' , which has only a Š'wâ, § 14. 2.
- c. The final  $\text{ך}$  has, as always, a Š'wâ, § 11. 2. a.
- d. The syllable  $\text{ו}$  is half-open, not open, § 26. 4.
- e. This stem is not at all like either (1) the simple verb-stem, as seen in  $\text{יִקְרָא}$ , or (2) the passive-stem, as seen in  $\text{יִקְוֶה}$ , or (3) the causative-stem, as seen in  $\text{מַבְרִיל}$ ,  $\text{יַבְרִיל}$ . It is a *new* stem, viz., the *intensive*. The form would regularly be  $\text{יְבָרֶךְ}$ , but  $\text{ר}$  rejects the D. f., and the preceding  $\text{ֿ}$  becomes  $\text{ֿֿ}$ , while, by a change of tone,  $\text{ֿֿ}$  is shortened to  $\text{ֿֿֿ}$ ; cf.  $\text{אֵת}$ , but  $\text{אֶת־}$  (23).
- f. The characteristic of the intensive-stem is Dāghēs-forte in the second radical, not, as in  $\text{יִקְוֶה}$  (55), in the first.

115.  $\text{לֵאמֹר}$ —lê'-môr—to-say, generally translated *saying*:

- a. Inf. const. of  $\text{אָמַר}$  say is  $\text{אֹמֵר}$ ; cf.  $\text{מִשֵּׁל}$  (96) from  $\text{מָשַׁל}$ .
- b. Before 'א, the prep. ל takes  $\text{ֿֿֿ}$ , giving  $\text{לֵאמֹר}$ , § 47. 3.
- c. א being weak,  $\text{ֿֿֿ}$  and  $\text{ֿֿֿֿ}$  are allowed to contract, and give ê.

116. פָּרֵי—p'rû—*be-ye-fruitful*: A Qāl Imperative plural.

117. וּרְבוּ—û-r'bhû—*and-multiply-ye*: Qāl Imperative plur. with Wāw Conjunctive, here ו before a consonant with Š'wâ, § 49. 2.

118. וּמִלֵּא—û-mî-l'û—*and-fill-ye*:

a. Wāw Conjunctive before a labial is written ו, § 49. 2.

b. Š'wâ is *medial*, the syllable מ half-open, §§ 10. 2; 26. 4. N.

c. Qāl Imperative plural of מִלֵּא, ו indicating the plural.

119. בַּיָּם—băy-yām-mîm—*in-the-seas*:

a. יָם *sea*, יָמִים *seas*, הַיָּם *the-seas*, בַּיָּם *in-the-seas*.

b. Cf. יוֹם *day*, יָמִים *days*, הַיָּמִים *the-days*, בַּיָּמִים *in-the-days*.

120. וְהָעוֹף—w'hā-'ôph—*and-the-fowl*, §§ 49. 1; 45. 3.

121. יִרְבֵּ—yî-rěbh—*let-(him)-multiply*:

a. Qāl Impf., shortened form, from same root as רָבָה (117).

b. י is the pref. of the Impf.; ר and ב, radicals; third radical lost.

122. חֲמִישִׁי—ḥ<sup>a</sup>mî-šî—*fifth*, § 9. 2.

123. תֵּוֹצֵא—tô-gē'—*Let-(her)-cause-to-go-forth*:

a. י (ô) is contracted from יו; תֵּוֹצֵא is like תִּרְשָׁא (65).

b. Hîph'il Impf. 3 fem. sg. from the root יָצָא *he-went-forth*.

124. לְמִינָהּ—l'mî-nâh—*to-kind-her*:

a. לְ *to*, מִין *kind*, הָ *her*; cf. לְמִינֵהוּ, לְמִינוּ.

b. The point in ה is neither D. f. nor D. l.; it is inserted to show that ה has a consonantal force and is *not* silent, for ה at the end of a word is always silent unless it has this point, called Mäppîq, § 16. 1.

125. בְּהֵמָה—b'hē-mā—*cattle*:

a. ה, having no Mäppîq, is silent; the noun is fem., § 122. 2. c.

126. וּרְמֵשׁ—wā-ré-měš—*and-creeper*:

a. Wāw Conj. before the tone-syl. receives ׀, § 49. 4; cf. וְכֵהוּ (11).

b. רְמֵשׁ is a Segholate noun from the same root as רִמְשָׁת (110).

127. וְחֵית-אָרֶץ—w'hă-y'thô+'é-rěç—*and-beast-of+(the)-earth*:

a. חֵית (absolute) = *life* or *beast*; חֵית is construct, § 123. 2, 4.



- b. ך is really an old nominative case-ending, now obsolete, § 121. 1. *a*.  
 c. חִיתּוֹ is for חִיתּוֹ, but ם under ך has become ף and D. f. in ך is dropped.

128. חִית—ḥay-yāth—*beast-of*: with the same meaning as the preceding *archaic* form חִיתּוֹ; here D. f. remains.

129. הָאָרֶמָה—hā-ʾādhā-mā—*the-ground*:

- a*. The article before a weak guttural has ף, § 45. 3.  
*b*. The vowel before a compound Š'wâ always has Méthëgh, § 18. 3.  
*c*. א, a guttural, takes compound rather than simple Š'wâ, § 9. 2.  
*d*. ה, having no Măppîq (§ 16. 1), is silent; the word is feminine, § 122. 2. *c*.

### 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

לְאָמַר for לֵאמֹר	חִיָּה	פָּרוּ	וְכָהוּ
תּוֹצֵא for תּוֹצֵא	חִית	רְבוּ	וּרְמִשׁ
לְמִינָה for לְמִינָה	חִיתּוֹ	מְלָאוּ	לְמִיָּם

### 4. OBSERVATIONS.

74. Contractions are common; thus ף fol. by ף becomes ê; ן (ăw) becomes ô; ף (ā-hā) becomes ף (âh). The result is always a naturally long vowel.

75. The original fem. ending, including the ending of the noun-stem, was תּ, which is retained in the construct, but in the absolute the ת is lost and the preceding ף heightened to ף.

76. There are remnants of ancient case-endings; the nominative had as its sign u, cf. ô in חִיתּוֹ.

77. The Imperative has only a second person.

78. Before a tone-syllable Wāw Conjunctive and the inseparable prepositions may take a tone-long ף.

## 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 51. 1. *a—d*, Pronominal Suffixes,—separate forms.
2. § 51. 2, Pronominal Suffixes with **אֵת**.
3. § 42. 1—3<sup>1</sup> The Peculiarities of Gutturals.

## 6. WORD-LESSON.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| (103) <b>אֲדָמָה</b> <i>ground</i>     | (107) <b>פָּרָה</b> <i>he-was-fruitful</i> |
| (104) <b>בְּהֵמָה</b> <i>cattle</i>    | (108) <b>רָבָה</b> <i>he-multiplied</i>    |
| (105) <b>בָּרַךְ</b> <i>he-blessed</i> | (109) <b>רִמָּשׁ</b> <i>creeper</i>        |
| (106) <b>מָלֵא</b> <i>he-filled</i>    |  |

## 7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *God created* **וְיָצַק** *(-them)*; (2) *He-said to-the-sea-monsters, Fill-ye* **וְיָצַק** *(+the-seas)*; (3) *The-fowl multiplied upon+the-earth*; (4) *The-day the-fifth*; (5) *(The) beast-of the-earth was upon+the-ground*; (6) *To-kind-his, and-to-kind-her, and-to-kinds-their*; (7) *His-day, my-day, her-day*; (8) *God made* **וְיָצַק** *(+the-creeper upon+the-ground)*; (9) *The-cattle the-good* (f.); (10) *The good beast*; (11) *And-saw God all+that he-had-created, and-(it)-was+good*; (12) *The-waters* (are) *in-the-seas and-upon+the-earth*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) **וְיָצַק**; (2) **וְיָצַק**; (3) **וְיָצַק**; (4) **וְיָצַק**; (5) **וְיָצַק**; (6) **וְיָצַק**; (7) **וְיָצַק**; (8) **וְיָצַק**; (9) **וְיָצַק**; (10) **וְיָצַק**; (11) **וְיָצַק**; (12) **וְיָצַק**.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) **מָלֵא**, (2) **רָבָה**, (3) **תּוֹצֵא**, (4) **בָּרַךְ**, (5) **לְמִינָהּ**, (6) **לְאִמֹּר**, (7) **תּוֹצֵא**.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) *kōl*, (2) *kōl+*, (3) *bên*, (4) *bēn*, (5) *bēn+*, (6) *ré-mēs*, (7) *hă-y'thō*, (8) *băy-yām-mîm*, (9) *'asšer*, (10) *rēkh*, (11) *bhā-rēkh*.

## 8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) The Intensive-stem. (2) Omission of D. f. (3) Inf. const.

<sup>1</sup> Learn only the general statement, not the sub-sections marked *a, b, c*, etc.

of אָמַר with prep. ל. (4) Difference between the words for *sea*, *seas* and *day*, *days*. (5) The ordinals 2d to 5th. (6) Pron. suf. of 3d pers. fem. (7) Nominative case-ending. (8) Măppîq. (9) Relation between the fem. affixes הָ and תָ. (10) Pronominal suffixes.—separate forms. (11) Pronominal suffixes with אַת. (12) Peculiarities of gutturals.

## LESSON XIV.—GENESIS I. 26–28.

### 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) וְעוֹף (104); (2) בְּהֵמָה (125); (3) וְרֶמֶשׂ (126); (4) וַיִּבְרָא (106); (5) אֵתֶם (95); (6) וַיִּבְרָךְ (114); (7) פָּרוּ (116); (8) וְרִבּוֹ (117); (9) וּמְלֹאֵי (118); (10) חַיָּה (103); (11) הָרֶמֶשׂת (110).

### 2. NOTES.

**130.** נַעֲשֶׂה—nă-<sup>h</sup>sé—*We-will-make*, or, *let-us-make* :

- Of these four letters only *three* can be radicals; the root is עֲשֶׂה.
- The ׀, from pronoun אֲנִי *we*, indicates 1 p. pl., *we*, just as ׀ indicates 3 m. sg., *he*, and ת, 3 fem. sg., *she*.
- The guttural ׀ takes compound Š'wâ, § 9. 2.
- Méthëgh, as always, before a compound Š'wâ, § 18. 3.
- The vowel הָ is é; cf. same vowel in וְהִרְאָה (59).

**131.** אָדָם—'ā-dhām—*man*: both vowels changeable.

**132.** בְּצַלְמֵנוּ—b'çäl-mē-nû—*in-image-our* :

- Prep. בְּ; noun צֶלֶם; connecting-vowel ׀; suffix נֵנוּ.
- The accent ˘ is disjunctive, separating the word from what follows.

**133.** כְּדִמוּתֵנוּ—kî-dh'mû-thē-nû—*according-to-likeness-our* :

- כ has D. l. because of preceding disjunctive accent, § 12. 3.
- The syllable כְּ is half-open, and the Š'wâ is *medial*, § 26. 4. N.
- The noun is דְּמוּת, the suf. and connecting-vowel being נֵנוּ.
- The vowel ׀ under כְּ is according to § 47. 2.

**134.** וַיִּרְדּוּ—w'yîr-dû—*and-they-shall-have-dominion* :

a. ך = *and*; ם indicates Impf. (future); ך, plural; radicals, ך and ך.

**135. בִּרְגַת**—bhī-dh'ghāth—*in-fish-of*:

a. Four aspirates, each preceded by a vowel-sound, all aspirated.

b. The stroke over ב is Rāphé, § 16. 2.

c. Prep., before a consonant with Š'wâ, takes ׀, § 47. 2.

d. The syl. bhī is half-open, and the ׀ medial, cf. 133. b.

e. Noun in abs., בִּרְגַת; in const., בִּרְגַת, § 122. 2. a. (3).

**136. הַרְמֵשׁ הַרְמֵשׁ**—hā-ré-mēs hā-rô-mēs—*the-creeper, the-creeper*: the noun and the participle, both with article.

**137. בְּצִלְמוֹ**—b'çäl-mô—*in-image-his*:

a. ב in; צִלְמֹ, see 132. a; ם *his*, as in לְמִינוֹ (72), זֶרְעוֹ (73).

b. The accent over מ is disjunctive, cf. ׀ (132. b).

**138. בְּצִלָּם**—b'çé-lēm—*in-image-of*:

a. ב has D. l. because of preceding disjunctive accent, § 12. 3.

b. This is the usual form of the noun, but צִלְמֹ (137. a) is the *primary* form, to which suffixes are attached. Cf. זֶרְעוֹ, but זֶרְעוֹ (73); and so אֶרֶץ, but אֶרְצוֹ, עֶרֶב, but עֶרְבוֹ, נֶפֶשׁ, but נֶפְשׁוֹ, etc., § 125. 4. a, b.

**139. אָתָּו**—'ô-thô—(*him*, § 51. 2.

**140. זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה**—zā-khār û-n'qē-bhā—*male and-female*:

a. זָכָר is a noun like אָרֶם, with two tone-long vowels which were originally short, § 107. 1. a.

b. Wāw Conj., before a consonant with Š'wâ, is ם, § 49. 2.

c. The ending תָּ is the feminine affix, § 122. 2. c.

**141. לָהֶם**—lā-hēm—*to-them*, §§ 47. 5; 51. 3. b and N.

**142. וּכְבִּשְׁהָ**—w'khī-bh'šû-hā—*and-subdue-ye-her*:

a. ם *and*; כְּבִשׁ for כְּבִשׁוֹ [cf. מְלִאוֹ (118)] *subdue-ye*; הָ *her*; the root being כְּבִשׁ.

b. ׀ is usually ŭ, but here a defective writing for ם (û), the sign of the plural; ŭ is sounded as *u* in *put*, but û as *oo* in *tool*.

**143. וְרָדוּ**—û-r'dhû—*and-have-ye-dominion*:

a. On ם see § 49. 2; the accent " over ך is disjunctive.

144. בִּרְגַת—bī-dh'ghāth—in-fish-of; cf. בִּרְגַת (135):

a. ב has D. l., because of preceding disjunctive accent, § 12. 3:

### 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

בְּרִמּוֹתֵינוּ	צֶלֶם	אֵתוּ	נַעֲשֶׂה	בְּרִמּוֹתֵינוּ
בְּרִגַת	צֶלְמֵנוּ	אֵתָם	בְּרִמּוֹתֵנוּ	בְּרִגַת
בְּרִגַת	צֶלְמֵנוּ	לָהֶם	בְּרִגַת	בְּרִגַת

### 4. OBSERVATIONS.

79. When a disjunctive accent stands between an aspirate and the preceding vowel, the aspirate does not *immediately* follow the vowel, and hence takes Dāghēš-lene.

80. Segholates before suffixes take what is called their primary form, i. e., the original form of the noun, which had but one vowel, that vowel standing under the first radical.

81. The suffix meaning *him* is הֵם, *them* הֵם or הֵם.

82. The personal *pre*-fix 1 p. pl. meaning *we* is the letter נִ; the pronominal *suf*-fix *our* is נֵנוּ; *her* is הָ.

83. The half-open syllable *always* has a short vowel, and in many cases is followed by a medial Š'wâ.

### 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 52. 1. *a, c, d*, and 2. The Demonstrative Pronouns.

2. § 53. 1. *a, b*, The Relative Pronoun.

3. § 54. 1, 2. *a—d*, The Interrogative Pronouns.

### 6. WORD-LESSON.

(110) אָדָם *man* (113) זָכָר *male* (116) צֶלֶם *image*

(111) דָּגָה *fish* (114) כִּבְשׁ *he-subdued* (117) רָדָה *he-subdued*

(112) דְּמוּת *likeness* (115) נִקְבָּה *female* (*had-dominion*)

## 7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.—THE ARTICLE.

הַמָּאֹר הַגָּדֹל = *the-luminary the-great* = the great luminary.

הַמָּאֹר הַקָּטָן = *the-luminary the-small* = the small luminary.

Principle 1.—The adjective, when attributive, follows its noun, and, if the noun is definite, receives the article.

הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה = *the-day the-this* = this day.

הָאָרֶץ הַזֹּאת = *the-earth the-this (f.)* = this earth.

הַשָּׁמַיִם הָאֵלֶּה = *the-heavens the-these* = these heavens.

Principle 2.—The demonstrative pronoun, when attributive, follows its noun, *both noun and demonstrative receiving the article*.

## 8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:<sup>1</sup>—(1) *The great place*; (2) *The great heavens*; (3) *The good seed*; (4) *The good luminaries*; (5) *This male and this female*; (6) *These luminaries which (are) in the heavens*; (7) *This good place*;<sup>2</sup> (8) *These great luminaries*; (9) *This spirit (f.)*, (10) *Who created man in his image?* (11) *Who made this light?* (12) *To whom (are) these heavens and this earth?* (13) *What did God create in beginning?*

2. To be translated into English:—(1) הָאָרֶץ הַזֹּאת; (2) הַשָּׁמַיִם הָאֵלֶּה; (3) הַפֶּרִי הַטוֹב הַזֶּה; (4) הַיּוֹם הַגָּדֹל; (5) מֶה-לְמִי הַשֶּׁמֶשׁ; (6) מֶה-קָּרָא לִיבִשָּׁה; (7) נָתַן אֱלֹהִים לָהֶם; (8) וְהַיָּרֵחַ; (9) אֱלֹהִים אֲשֶׁר הָאָרֶץ לוֹ.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) זֶה, (2) זֹאת, (3) אֵלֶּה, (4) אֲשֶׁר, (5) מִי, (6) מֶה, (7) זָכָר, (8) נִקְבָּה.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) d'mûth, (2) ghâth, (3) dā-ghā, (4) lā-hēm, (5) 'ô-thô.

<sup>1</sup> In this and in following exercises, words making in Hebrew one word will not be joined together by hyphens.

<sup>2</sup> The order will be: (1) noun, (2) adjective, (3) demonstrative, the article being written with each word.

## 9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Gutturals with compound Š'wâ. (2) The vowel הֶ. (3) The accents  $\neg$ ,  $\dot{\neg}$ ,  $\ddot{\neg}$ . (4) Half-open syllables. (5) Medial Š'wâ. (6) D. l. after a disjunctive accent. (7) Rāphé. (8) Primary form of Segholates. (9) אֵת, אֶת, אֶת. (10) The vowel  $\neg$ . (11) Demonstratives. (12) Relative. (13) Interrogatives. (14) Rule for attributive adjectives. (15) Rule for attributive demonstrative.

## LESSON XV.—GENESIS I. 29–31.

## 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) עֹשֶׁב (67); (2) זֶרַע (69); (3) אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ (73. e); (4) חֵית (128); (5) נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה (102, 103); (6) וִירָא (22); (7) וַיְהִי-בִקְרָא (36).

## 2. NOTES.

145. הִנֵּה—hîn-nē—*behold!* an interjectional adverb.

146. נָתַתִּי—nā-thāt-tî—*I have given*:

a. D. f. in ת is for נ assimilated, נָתַתִּי = נָתַתִּי; root נָתַן.

b. The ending תִּי = I, being for כִּי, which is a fragment of אָנֹכִי;  
cf. אָמַר *he-said*, אָמַרְתִּי *I-said*; יָדַע *he-knew*, יָדַעְתִּי *I-knew*;  
מִשַּׁל *he-ruled*, מִשַּׁלְתִּי *I-ruled*.

147. לָכֶם—lā-khēm—to-you (m.):

a. Prep. has  $\neg$ , cf. לָמִים (45), לָהֶם (141).

b. כֶּם is for תֶּם of אַתֶּם *ye*, by a euphonic change, the opposite of that in 146. b, § 51. 1. a.

148. זֶרַע זֶרַע—zô-rē(ă) zā-ră—*seeding seed*:

a. זֶרַע is the active participle of the Qāl stem—note the ô.

b. On  $\neg$  under ז read § 42. 2. d.

c. זֶרַע is for זֶרַע (69), on account of the accent ( $\neg$ ), § 38. 2.

149. יִהְיֶה—yîh-yé—*he-(i. e., it)-shall-be*:

a. Observe the Méthēgh with  $\neg$  and that the Š'wâ is silent, § 18. 5.

b. Root, הִיָּה; י indicates Impf.; cf. shortened form יְהִי (19).

150. לֶאֱכֹלָה—l'ôkh-lā—*for-food*:

a. The ך under א, in an unaccented closed syl., is ô, not ā.

b. The root is plainly אָכַל *he-ate*; הָ indicates fem.

151. רֹמֵשׁ—rô-mēs—*creeper* (literally, *creeping*):

a. Naturally long ô, tone-long ē; Qāl act. part., cf. זֹרַע (148).

b. This ô (in Qāl act. part.) is seldom written fully, as here.

152. אֶת-כָּל-יֶרֶק—'êth+kôl+yé-rêq—(+*every+greenness-of*):

a. On the short vowels ך and ך see § 17. 2.

b. יֶרֶק, like אֶרֶץ and many others, is an *a*-class Segholate.

153. עָשָׂה—'ā-sā—*he-made*:

a. Qāl Perf. 3 m. sg.,—the *root-form* from which came וַיַּעַשׂ (46), and עָשָׂה (71).

154. מְאֹד—m'ôdh—*exceedingly*: an adverb.

155. הַשִּׁשִּׁי—hăš-šîš-šî—*the-sixth*.

### 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

אֶת-כָּל-עֵשֶׁב	וְלִכְל-חַיִּית	נָתַתִּי (I)
אֶת-כָּל-יֶרֶק	וְלִכְל-עוֹף	לָכֶם (you)
אֶת-כָּל-אִשָּׁר	וְלִכְל רוֹמֵשׁ	בּוֹ (him)

### 4. OBSERVATIONS.

84. Note, in cases cited above, how ך and ך have become ך and ך (ô), when, as the word is joined by Măqqēph to the following word, the tone has passed away from them.

85. The conjunction ו is written ו before a consonant with Š'wâ.

86. וְתִי for כִּי = I; כֶּם for תֶּם = you; וְ for הוּא = him.

### 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 2. 4, 5, 7,

Pronunciation of ק, ט, צ.

2. § 3. 2, 3,

Letters with double forms, and with similar forms.



3. § 4. 2, Weak, Medium and Strong Letters.  
 4. § 12. 2, 3, Aspirates with Š'wâ preceding, with disjunctive accent preceding.  
 5. § 15. 1, 3, Dāghēš-forte compensative and conjunctive.  
 6. § 16. 1, 2, Māppîq' and Rāphé.  
 7. §§ 26. 3, 4; 28. 3, 4, Sharpened and Half-open syllables.

### 6. WORD-LESSON.

- (118) אֲכָלָה *food* (120) נָתַן *he-gave* (122) מְאֹד *exceedingly*  
 (119) הִנֵּה *behold* (121) יֵרֶק *greenness* (123) שִׁשִּׁי *sixth*

### 7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.—THE ARTICLE.

עַל-פְּנֵי הַמַּיִם = *upon+faces-of the-waters* = upon the face[s] of the waters.

רוּחַ אֱלֹהִים = *spirit-of God* = the spirit of God.

לְמִקְוֵה הַמַּיִם = *to-collection-of the-waters* = to the collection of waters.

כָּל-נַפְשֵׁי הַחַיָּה = *all+soul(s)-of the-life* = all the souls of life.

בְּרֵיַשׁ הַיָּם = *in-fish-of the-sea* = in the fish of the sea.

**Principle 3.**—The article cannot be prefixed to a noun in the construct state; if the article is needed, it is given to the noun following.

**Principle 4.**—If the second of two nouns in the construct relation is definite, because it is a proper noun, or because it has the article, the first noun is also to be regarded as *definite*.

### 8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew :—(1) *I knew that thou (m.) (art) good*; (2) *I gave to the cattle and to the beast(s) of the earth grass and herb(s) for food*; (3) *The tree yielded (Heb., made) good fruit*; (4) *God gave to the fowl of the heavens the seed of the earth for food*; (5) *(There) was fruit in all the earth*; (6) *All that God made was exceedingly good*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) בְּיוֹם אַחֵר עָשָׂה אֱלֹהִים; (2) בְּיוֹם הַשְּׁנִי עָשָׂה אֶת-הָרָקִיעַ; (3) בְּיוֹם הַשְּׁלִישִׁי; (4) הָיְתָה הַיּוֹשָׁה וְתוֹצֵא עֶשֶׂב וְעֵץ; (5) הַשָּׁמַיִם אֶת-הַמָּאֲרָת; (6) הַשָּׁמַיִם וְאֵת דָּגַת הַיָּם; (7) וַיִּבְרָא אֶת-הָאָדָם בְּצֶלֶם אֱלֹהִים.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) אַכְלָה, (2) יִרְק, (3) זֶרַע, (4) יוֹם, (5) בִּקְר, (6) בֵּן, (7) בֵּין.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) hû, (2) khēm, (3) hā, (4) h<sup>a</sup>mi, (5) khā, (6) nû, (7) zé, (8) 'ellé.

## LESSON XVI.—REVIEW.

[To the student:—This lesson is a review of all that have preceded it. Nothing is so necessary, in the acquisition of a language, as constant and thorough review. One should carry forward with him at least nine-tenths of what he has learned. The first chapter of Genesis contains one hundred and two different words, and about four hundred and fifty different forms. The most common and most important principles of the language have been considered. Many additional principles might have been brought forward in connection with this chapter, but it has been deemed wise to hold them in reserve. It is understood that in no case will the student proceed to take up Lesson XVII., until this Lesson with all which it includes has been learned. Let every word, every verse, every principle be mastered absolutely.]

### 1. WORD-REVIEW.

[In this list of words, the superior figures indicate the verse in which the word, or its derivative, is found. In the case of nouns, the singular absolute is given, in the case of verbs, the root. The student is expected to compare with each word as here given, the various forms of that word which occur in the chapter, e. g., with הָיָה, he will compare הָיְתָה she-was, יָהִי let-(there)-be, וְיָהִי and-let-(there)-be, וַיְהִי and-(there)-was, וְיִהְיֶה and-they-shall-be, יִהְיֶה it-shall-be.]

#### I. VERBS.

רָחַץ <sup>26</sup>	קָוָה <sup>9</sup>	נָתַן <sup>17</sup>	יָצָא <sup>12</sup>	בָּרַךְ <sup>22</sup>	אָוֹר <sup>15</sup>
רָחַף <sup>2</sup>	קָרָא <sup>5</sup>	עוֹף <sup>20</sup>	כָּבַשׁ <sup>28</sup>	דָּשָׂא <sup>11</sup>	אָמַר <sup>3</sup>
רָמַשׁ <sup>21</sup>	רָאָה <sup>4</sup>	עָשָׂה <sup>7</sup>	מָלָא <sup>22</sup>	הָיָה <sup>2</sup>	בָּדַל <sup>4</sup>
שָׂרַץ <sup>21</sup>	רָבָה <sup>22</sup>	פָּרָה <sup>22</sup>	מָשַׁל <sup>18</sup>	יָרַע <sup>11</sup>	בָּרָא <sup>1</sup>

\* The Infinitive form, see § 55. 3.

## 2. NOUNS, PARTICLES, ETC.

רָקִיעַ <sup>6</sup>	עוֹף <sup>20</sup>	לֵל <sup>5</sup>	חֲמִישִׁי <sup>23</sup>	בְּהֶמָה <sup>24</sup>	אָדָם <sup>26</sup>
שְׁלִישִׁי <sup>13</sup>	עַל <sup>2</sup>	לַיְלָה <sup>5</sup>	חֶשֶׁךְ <sup>2</sup>	בֵּין <sup>4</sup>	אֲדָמָה <sup>25</sup>
שָׁמַיִם <sup>1</sup>	עֵץ <sup>11</sup>	מָאֹר <sup>31</sup>	טוֹב <sup>4</sup>	בָּקָר <sup>5</sup>	אוֹר <sup>3</sup>
שָׁנָה <sup>14</sup>	עָרֶב <sup>5</sup>	מֵאֹר <sup>14</sup>	יְבֶשֶׁת <sup>9</sup>	גְּדוֹל <sup>16</sup>	אוֹת <sup>14</sup>
שְׁנִי <sup>8</sup>	עֹשֶׁב <sup>11</sup>	מוֹעֵד <sup>14</sup>	יוֹם <sup>5</sup>	דָּגָה <sup>26</sup>	אַחֵר <sup>5</sup>
שָׁנִים <sup>16</sup>	פָּנִים <sup>2</sup>	מַיִם <sup>2</sup>	יָוֵם <sup>10</sup>	דְּמוּת <sup>26</sup>	אֹכֵלָה <sup>29</sup>
שָׂרֵץ <sup>20</sup>	פָּרִי <sup>11</sup>	מִין <sup>11</sup>	יָרֵק <sup>30</sup>	דִּשָּׂא <sup>11</sup>	אֵל- <sup>9</sup>
שִׁשִּׁי <sup>31</sup>	צֶלֶם <sup>26</sup>	מִמְשָׁלָה <sup>16</sup>	בֶּבֶר <sup>26</sup>	הֵא <sup>1</sup>	אֱלֹהִים <sup>1</sup>
תְּהוֹ <sup>2</sup>	קָטָן <sup>16</sup>	מִן <sup>7</sup>	כוֹכָב <sup>16</sup>	הֶהָ <sup>29</sup>	אֶרֶץ <sup>1</sup>
תְּהוֹם <sup>2</sup>	רְאשִׁית <sup>1</sup>	מִקּוֹה <sup>10</sup>	כִּי <sup>4</sup>	וְ <sup>1</sup>	אִשֶּׁר <sup>7</sup>
תּוֹךְ <sup>6</sup>	רִבִּיעִי <sup>19</sup>	מִקּוֹם <sup>9</sup>	כֹּל <sup>21</sup>	זָכָר <sup>27</sup>	אֵת <sup>1</sup>
תַּחַת <sup>7</sup>	רוּחַ <sup>2</sup>	נֶפֶשׁ <sup>20</sup>	בֶּן <sup>7</sup>	זֶרַע <sup>11</sup>	בֶּ <sup>1</sup>
תַּנִּין <sup>21</sup>	רֶמֶשׂ <sup>24</sup>	נִקְבָה <sup>27</sup>	כָּנָף <sup>21</sup>	חִיָּה <sup>20</sup>	בְּהוֹ <sup>2</sup>

## 2. VERSE-REVIEW.

1. Pronounce the pointed text of each verse until it can be read aloud rapidly and without hesitation (see *Manual*, p. 7).

2. Write out on paper the unpointed text, one verse at a time, and then, without the aid of either pointed text or translation, insert the necessary points and vowel-signs. Compare the result with the pointed text, and note the mistakes; repeat the exercise till each verse can be pointed without mistake (see *Manual*, p. 29).

3. Write the Hebrew of the chapter, verse by verse, with only the English translation before the eye. Here also correct the result each time by the pointed text (see *Manual*, p. 18).

4. Write the Hebrew of the chapter, verse by verse, from the transliteration, noting with care, in the case of each word, the exact English equivalent for each sign or character in the Hebrew (p. 39).

## 3. GRAMMAR-REVIEW.

1. The alphabet, § 1. 1-3.
2. Pron. of **א, ב, ג, ד**, § 2. 1-4.
3. Pron. of **ה, ו, ז, ח, ט**, § 2. 5-8.
4. Extended, final, and similar letters, § 3. 1-3.
5. Labials and gutturals, § 4. 1.
6. Weak, medium and strong letters, § 4. 2.
7. Pron. of **י, כ, ל**, § 5. 6. *a*.
8. Vowel-letters, **א, ב, ג, ד**, § 6. 1, 2, 3, and Notes 1-4.
9. Classification of vowel-sounds, § 7. 1-4.
10. Names of vowels, § 8.
11. Simple Š'wâ, § 9. 1.
12. Compound Š'wâ, § 9. 2.
13. Initial and med. Š'wâ, § 10. 1, 2.
14. Syllable-divider, § 11. 1, 2. *a* and R.
15. Dāghēš-lene, § 12. 1, and N.
16. D. l. after a Š'wâ, § 12. 2.
17. D. l. after a disj. acc., § 12. 3.
18. Dāghēš-forte, § 13. 1, 2, and Note 1.
19. Omission of D. f., § 14. 1-3. Notes 1, 2.
20. D. f. compensative and conjunctive, § 15. 1, 3.
21. Măppîq and Răphé, § 16. 1, 2.
22. Măqqēph, § 17. 1, 2.
23. Méthēgh, § 18. 1.
24. More common accents, § 24. 1-3.
25. Kinds of syllables, § 26. 1-4.
26. Syllabication, § 27. 1-3.
27. Quantity of vowel in syllables, § 28. 1-4.
28. Naturally long vowels, § 30. (opening words) and Notes 1, 2, under § 30. 7.
29. Tone-long vowels, § 31. (opening words) and Notes 1, 2, under § 31. 4.
30. Peculiarities of gutturals, § 42. 1-3.
31. The article, § 45. 1, 2, 3, & R. 3.
32. Inseparable prepositions, § 47. 1-5.
33. Wāw conjunctive, § 49. 1-4.
34. Personal pron., § 50. 1-3.
35. Pronominal suffixes, § 51. 1. *a-d*, 2.
36. Demonstrative pronoun, § 52. 1. *a-d*, 2.
37. Relative pronoun, § 53. 1. *a, b*.
38. Interrogative pronouns, § 54. 1, 2. *a-d*.
39. Roots, § 55. 1, 2.
40. Inflection, § 57. 1-3.
41. Tenses and Moods, § 57. 3. Notes 1, 2.
42. Simple verb-stem, § 58. 1, 2. *a* and Notes 1, 4.
43. Gender of nouns, § 122. 1, 2. *b*.
44. Number of nouns, § 122. 3-5.
45. States of nouns, § 123. 1, 2.

## 4. EXERCISE.\*

To be translated into Hebrew :—

1. *The name of the light is day, and the name of the darkness is night.*
2. *Waters, to waters, the waters, to the waters.*
3. *The earth will be seen beneath the heavens.*
4. *The day, in which is light.*
5. *The fruit, in which is seed.*
6. *The fruit is in the seed, and the seed is in the earth.*
7. *The sun will be seen in the heavens.*
8. *To divide between the day and the night.*
9. *And in the great day. The great stars.*
10. *The great luminary is the sun ; the small luminary is the moon.*
11. *The sun and the moon are in the expanse of the heavens.*
12. *Thou art in the heavens, and I am upon the earth.*
13. *And God saw all which he had created, and it was good.*
14. *God created the earth, and he created the heavens.*
15. *The waters are in the seas and upon the earth.*
16. *His day, her day, my day.*
17. *The beast of the earth was upon the ground.*
18. *This good place.*
19. *These great luminaries.*
20. *God gave to the fowl of the heavens the seed of the earth for food.*

## LESSON XVII.—GENESIS II. 1-3.

## 1. NOTE-REVIEW

- (1) הַשָּׁמַיִם (5); (2) וְהָאָרֶץ (8); (3) עֵשָׂה (153); (4) אֲתָם (95);  
 (5) כִּי (24); (6) בּוֹ (73); (7) אֲשֶׁר (48).

\* These sentences are selected from preceding exercises.

## 2. NOTES.

156. וִיכְלוּ—*and-(they)-were-finished*; cf. וִיבְרָךְ (114), יִקְנוּ (55):

- a. D. f. omitted from ו, § 14. 2; ך indicates the plural number.
- b. The ך, in verbal forms, always marks the *passive*; under the first radical it indicates the Pū'al (intensive passive) stem, § 59. 3.
- c. Root is כָּלָה, meaning in Pī'el, *finish*, in Pū'al, *be-finished*.

157. וְכָל-צָבָאָם—*and-all+host-their*; cf. אֶת-גְּדָלִים (89. d):

- a. ך acc. to § 49. 1; ך is ם, because in a closed syllable which has lost its tone, § 36. 1. a.
- b. צָבָא *host*, but צָבָאָם *host-their*, ך under צ becoming ך when it ceases to stand before the tone, § 36. 3. b.
- c. ם(ך) is the pron. suf. of the 3 mase. plur., § 51. 1. d.

158. וִיכֵל—*and-(he)-finished*; cf. וִיבְרָךְ, וִיכְלוּ:

- a. Shortened from וִיכְלָה, the Pī'el of כָּלָה (156. c).
- b. Two D. f.'s omitted: one from ו because without a full vowel, one from ל because final, § 14. 1, 2.

159. בְּיוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי—*in-the-day the-seventh*:

- a. The accent ֿ over הַשְּׁבִיעִי marks the end of a *secondary section*. It is called Zāqēph qāṭōn, i. e., little Zāqēph, § 24. 4.

160. מְלֹאכְתּוֹ—*work-his*; cf. רֵאשִׁית, זָרְעוּ:

- a. Abs. sg. מְלֹאכָה; א has lost its consonantal force.
- b. The ך of ל (in abs. form) becomes ך, because the open syllable has become closed, § 36. 1. b.
- c. The abs. has מְלֹאכָה, but the form with suf. has מְלֹאכְתּוֹ, § 122. 2. a.

161. וַיִּשְׁבֹּת—*and-he-rested*; cf. וַיִּבְרָא, וַיִּקְרָא:

- a. This is the regular form of the Qāl Impf., the ך in וַיִּקְרָא and וַיִּבְרָא being due to the presence of the weak letter א.
- b. The ֿ in this word is ̄ (tone-long), not ̂.
- c. The root is plainly שָׁבַת *he-rested*, see below, 163.

162. וַיִּקְדָּשׁ—*and-he-sanctified*; cf. וִיבְרָךְ, וִיכֵל:

<sup>1</sup> Every old word, suggested for comparison with the new word under consideration, has at least one important point in common with that new word.

- a. D. f. omitted from *ו*, as in *וַיְבָרֶךְ*, *וַיְהִי*.  
 b. The root is *קִדַּשׁ*, meaning, as a verbal form, *he-was-holy*.  
 c. The first radical has  $\text{—}$ , the second radical, D. f.; these indicate a Pī'el form; read §§ 59. 1.; 68. 2. a.  
 d. Compare each vowel-sound in *יְקַדֵּשׁ* and *יְבָרֶךְ*, and note that the latter has  $\text{—}$  instead of  $\text{—}$ , because *ר* refuses D. f., and  $\text{—}$  instead of  $\text{—}$ , because the accent is on the penult.  
 e. The root means *be-holy*; the Pī'el, here intensive or causative, means *make-holy*, *sanctify*, § 59. 2. a.

163. *שָׁבַת*—*he-rested*; cf. *בָּרָא*, *קָרָא*, *עָשָׂה*:

- a. Qāl Perf. 3 masc. sing. of the strong verb *שָׁבַת*.

164. *לַעֲשׂוֹת*—*to-make*, i. e., *in-making*; cf. *יַעֲלֶה* (179):

- a. The prep. *ל* with  $\text{—}$ , because of following  $\text{—}$ , § 47. 3.  
 b. *לַעֲשׂוֹת* is a Qāl Inf. const. of *עָשָׂה*; the *ת* is the fem. ending.  
 c. Further information concerning this form will be given later.

### 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

<i>יְבָרֶךְ</i> but <i>יְבָרֵךְ</i>	<i>מְאֲרֶת</i> but <i>מְאֲרֵת</i>	<i>יִשְׁבֹּת</i>
<i>מְלַאכָּה</i> but <i>מְלַאכְתּוֹ</i>	<i>גְּדֹלִים</i> but <i>גְּדֹל</i>	<i>יָקוּוּ</i>
<i>כָּל</i> but <i>כָּל־</i>	<i>אֲדָם</i> but <i>אֲדָמָה</i>	<i>יְקַדֵּשׁ</i>
<i>אֵת</i> but <i>אֶת־</i>	<i>צָבָא</i> but <i>צָבָאִים</i>	<i>יְבָלּוּ</i>
<i>זָרַע</i> but <i>זָרַעוּ</i>	<i>כְּנָפִים</i> but <i>כְּנָף</i>	<i>יְבָרֵךְ</i>

### 4. OBSERVATIONS.

87. Change of *ā* to *ă*, of *é* to *ǎ*, of *ē* to *ě*, of *ō* to *ǒ*, i. e., of a tone-long vowel to its corresponding short, is of frequent occurrence, and is called *shortening*.

88. Change of *ā* to *°* ( $\text{—}$  to  $\text{—}$ ), i. e., of a tone-long vowel to a tone-short (*Š'wâ*) is of frequent occurrence, and is called *volatilization*.

89. The Qāl Impf. has no special characteristic; unless one of the radicals is a weak letter, it generally has *ō* for the vowel of its second radical.

90. The Nīph'āl has D. f. in and  $\neg$  under the first radical, while the other *passive* stem (Pū'āl) has  $\neg$  under the first radical and D. f. in the second.

91. The Pī'el has (besides D. f. in the second radical)  $\neg$  under the first radical; the Hīph'il has  $\neg$  under the preformative.

### 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 58. 1, 2. *a*, Simple verb-stem, Qāl.
2. § 63. (& p. 167) Tabular view, Inflection of the Qāl Perfect.
3. § 63. 1-4, Remarks on inflection.
4. § 36. 3. *a*, Volatilization of an ultimate vowel in verbal inflection.
5. § 36. 3. N. 2, [This covers volatilization of  $\neg$  to  $\neg$  in the forms  
קָטַלְתָּ, קָטַלְתָּם]

### 6. WORD-LESSON.

1. Learn from the Hebrew word-lists under List I., verbs occurring 500 to 5,000 times, those words numbered 1-10.
2. Make a list of the new words in Gen. II. 1-3.

### 7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I said, we said, she said, thou (f.) didst say, they said, ye (m.) said*; (2) *She ruled, they ruled, ye (f.) ruled, I ruled, we ruled, thou (m.) ruledst*; (3) *They gave, we gave, I gave, she gave, thou (m.) gavest, he gave*; (4) *I knew, she knew, we knew, they knew, thou (m.) didst know*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The heavens will be finished*; (2) *The waters will be collected*; (3) *God will sanctify the seventh day*; (4) *God rested in the seventh day*; (5) *He created the heavens and all their host*; (6) *He made the great luminaries*; (7) *He*



will rest in this day; (8) *We rested, she rested, ye (m.) rested, they rested.*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) מִי שָׁבַת מְכַל-מְלֹאכֶתּוֹ; (2) מִי יִשְׁבֹּת בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי; (3) שָׁבַתִּי בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁשִׁי; (4) זֶה הַיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי אֲשֶׁר-כּוּ שָׁבַת אֱלֹהִים.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The first three verses of Genesis II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*The first three verses of Genesis II., from the unpointed text.*

### 8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Omission of D. f. (2) Characteristics of Pū'āl stem. (3) Volatilization of a penultimate vowel, of an ultimate vowel. (4) The Qāl Imperfect. (5) The Pī'el Imperfect. (6) Shortening of a tone-long vowel. (7) Difference between the vowels of שָׁבַת and וַיִּבְרָךְ and וַיְקַדֵּשׁ, בָּרָא. (8) Original form of the simple verb-stem. (9) Form in use. (10) Its inflection. (11) Forms of the Qāl Perf. containing half-vowels. (12) The various personal terminations and their origin.

## LESSON XVIII.—GENESIS II. 4–6.

### 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) אֲרֶז (62); (2) יְהִיָּה (149); (3) הָאֲדָמָה (129); (4) פָּנִי (13).

### 2. NOTES.

165. אֵלֶּה—*these*; cf. זֶה (m.), זאת (f.).

166. תּוֹלְדוֹת—*generations-of*; cf. מֵאֲרֹת, מְעֻעָרִים:

a. Plur. fem., never found in sing.; two syllables.

b. Absence of D. l. in ך shows at once that preceding Š'wâ is vocal, § 12. 2.

c. Three aspirates, all aspirated; both o's are ô, not ô.

167. **בְּהִבְרָאם**—*in-being-created-their*; cf. **יִקְוּ, צָבָאָם**:

- a. **ב** pointed with Š'wâ; **ם** same as in **צָבָאָם** (157).
- b. It is **קָטַל**, but **קָטְלָה**; so **הִבְרָא**, but **הִבְרָאָם**, i. e., the ultimate **א** is volatilized when **ם** is added, § 36. 3. a.
- c. **הִבְרָא** has D. f. *in* and **ט** under the first radical, the characteristics of the Nīph'al or passive stem, § 75. R. 2.
- d. This is an Inf. const. governed by the prep. **ב**.

168. **עֲשׂוֹת**—*to-make, or making-of*: see 164.

169. **יְהוָה**—*Jehovah*: but this word as written has the vowels, viz., **יְ**, **וָ** and **הָ**, of the word **אֲדֹנִי** *Lord*. It should rather be written **יְהֵה**, and pronounced Yāh-wé.

170. **שִׁיחַ**—*shrub-of*: one syllable, § 27. 1; cf. **רוּחַ**.

171. **הַשָּׂדֶה**—*the-field*; cf. **עֵשָׂה, יְהִיָּה**:

- a. The accent **־** over **הַשָּׂדֶה**, like **־** over **הַשְׂבִּיעִי** (159. a), marks a secondary section. It is called R'bhî(ă), § 24. 5. b.

172. **טַרְם**—*té-rēm—not-yet*: an adverb.

173. **יִצְמַח**—(he) *will-sprout-forth*; cf. **יִשְׁבֹּת**:

- a. Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of **צָמַח** *he-sprouted-forth*.
- b. The **ט** under **מ** is pausal for **ת**, § 38. 2.
- c. This verb has **ת** (in pause **ט**) rather than **ת**, as seen in **יִשְׁבֹּת**, because of the guttural **ח**, § 42. 2. b.

174. **לֹא**—*lô—not*; cf. **יֹאמֶר, זֹאת**.

175. **הִמְטִיר**—(he) *had-caused-to-rain*; cf. **הִבְדִּיל, מִבְדִּיל**:

- a. Here are three radicals, making **מִטַּר** *he-rained*.
- b. The prefix **ה** (originally **ה**) indicates the Hīph'il Perfect, § 60. 1. a, b; and § 62. 2.
- c. Cf. the vowel of the preformative in the forms **תִּדְרֹשׁ, יִבְדֹּל, תִּדְרֹשׁ, מִיָּדֵע, מִבְדִּיל, הִבְדִּיל**, with that in **הִמְטִיר**, § 75. R. 6.

176. **אֵין**—a noun meaning *nothing*, but always used as a verbal expression, *there is not, there was not*; hence the phrase means *and man was not, or and there was no man*.

177. לַעֲבֹד—to-serve; cf. לְמִשְׁלַל, לַעֲשׂוֹת:

a. The עֲבֹד is Qāl Inf. const. of עָבַד *he-served*; but ע has  $\text{—}$ , where מ of מִשְׁלַל, a similar form, has  $\text{—}$ , because it is a guttural, § 42. 3. a.

b. The prep. ל takes  $\text{—}$ , as in לַעֲשׂוֹת, according to § 47. 3.

178. וְאֵד—w'êdh—and-(a)-mist.

179. יַעֲלֶה—(he) *will-go-up*, or (he) *used-to-go-up*; cf. יָהִי:

a. י is the pref. of the Impf.; the root is עָלָה *he-went-up*.

b. The vowel under י in יִשְׁבֹּת and יִצְמַח is  $\text{—}$ , but in this word it is  $\text{—}$ , because of the following ע, § 42. 2. a.

c. Just as an original  $\text{—}$  is retained under the preformative of all Hīph'il forms except the Perfect, where it has been *attenuated* (§ 36. 4) to  $\text{—}$  (cf. הִמְטִיר), so an original  $\text{—}$  has been retained under the preformative of the Qāl Impf. *before gutturals*, where otherwise it is attenuated to  $\text{—}$ .

d. In יִשְׁבֹּת the first rad. has  $\text{—}$ , but in יַעֲלֶה it has  $\text{—}$ , § 42. 3. b.

e. The Imperfect here expresses customary action in past time.

180. מִן—from: so written only before the article; cf. מִן, מִן, § 48. 1, 2.

181. וְהִשְׁקָה—and-used-to-cause-to-drink; cf. הִמְטִיר:

a. Another Hīph'il Perf., as indicated by ה; root שָׁקָה.

b. The ו here is Wāw Conv. or Consec., and gives to the verb the force possessed by יַעֲלֶה, which preceded it, § 73. 1. b, 2. b.

### 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

עֲשׂוֹת	הִמְטִיר	יִקְרָא	רוּחַ
לַעֲבֹד	הִשְׁקָה	יִשְׁבֹּת	רָקִיעַ
יַעֲלֶה	יִבְדֹּל	יִצְמַח	מִזְרִיעַ
יִצְמַח	תִּדְרֹשׁ	יַעֲלֶה	שִׁיחַ

## 4. OBSERVATIONS.

92. A guttural will take (1) *under* it a compound instead of a simple Š'wâ; and (2) *before* it the vowel = rather than — or —.

93. The Hīph'il stem has, under the preformative, the vowel = except in the Perfect, where it has been *attenuated* to — (cf. Latin *facilis*, but *difficilis*).

94. The vowel of the preformative in the Qāl Imperfect was originally =, but this has been retained only before gutturals, being elsewhere attenuated to —.

95. The Qāl Imperfect may have for its stem-vowel either ō, or ā. In the cases cited above, note how = before נ and in pause has been heightened to ַ, while before ה it has been heightened to é.

96. Pāthāḥ-furtive steals in under the final gutturals ח, ה, ע, when they are preceded by any long vowel except ַ.

## 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- |                                    |                                     |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1. § 59. 1. a, b, 2. a, b. and N., | Origin and use of the Pī'el stem.   |
| 2. § 59. 3, 4. a, b. and N.,       | Origin and use of the Pū'āl stem.   |
| 3. § 59. 5. a, 6 a, b,             | Origin and use of the Hīthpā'el st. |
| 4. § 65. 1. b, 2. a, b, (& p. 167) | Inflection of these stems in Perf.  |
| 5. § 36. 4. a, b,                  | Attenuation of = to —.              |

## 6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List I., the verbs numbered 11—20.
2. Make a list of the new words in Genesis II. 4—6.

## 7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He sanctified* (קִדֵּשׁ, Pī.), *we sanctified, they sanctified, I sanctified, ye (m.) sanctified*; (2) *She spoke* (דִּבֶּר in Pī'el), *I spoke, we spoke, they spoke, thou (f.) didst speak, ye (m.) did speak*; (3) *He was sanctified* (Pū'āl), *I was sanctified, we were sanctified, they were sanctified*; (4) *She purified her-*

self (קָדַשׁ in Hithpā'ēl), *we purified ourselves, they purified themselves, I purified myself.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Jehovah God sanctified this day and this place*; (2) *This (is) the day which God sanctified*; (3) *These (are) the heavens and the earth which God created*; (4) *The shrub and the herb will be in the field*; (5) *There was no man upon the earth in those days*; (6) *God did not cause it to rain upon the dry (land)*; (7) *The herb will sprout forth upon the field*; (8) *These generations*; (9) *This earth*; (10) *This day.*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) קָדַשְׁתִּי אֶת-הַיּוֹם; (2) הַמָּשִׁיל אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָרֶץ; נָתַתָּ לּוֹ אֶת הָאָרֶץ הַזֹּאת; (3) בָּרַאתָ אֶת-הָאָרֶץ וְכָל-הָאֲרָצִים; (4) לַעֲבֹד אֶת-הָאָרֶץ.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 4—6 of chapter II. from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 4—6 of chapter II. from the unpointed text.*

### 8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Forms of the Dem. pron. (2) Use of D. l. (3) Volatilization of an ultimate vowel in verbal forms. (4) Characteristics of the Nīphāl. (5) The word יְהוָה. (6) Pāthāḥ-furtive. (7) The difference in pointing between יִשְׁבֹּת and יִצְמַח, between יִשְׁבֹּת and יַעֲלֶה, between יִשְׁבֹּת and יַעֲלֶה. (8) Attenuation of — to —. (9) Hiph'il Perfect. (10) אֵין, לֹא and טָרָם. (11) Difference between עָבַד and מָשַׁל. (12) Force of the tense in יַעֲלֶה. (13) Peculiarities of gutturals. (14) The origin, use, and inflection of the three intensive stems. (15) The form קָטַלָּה. (16) The form קָטַלְתָּם. (17) Heightening. (18) The Personal pronoun.

## LESSON XIX.—GENESIS II. 7–9.

## 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) יְהוָה (169); (2) מֵן (180); (3) נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה (102, 103); (4) כָּל- (108); (5) בְּתוֹךְ (41); (6) עֵץ (70); (7) טוֹב (24).

## 2. NOTES.

182. וַיִּצֶר—and-(he)-formed; cf. וַיֹּאמֶר:

a. The first ך is the preformative, the second, the radical.

b. Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of the root יָצַר *he-formed*.

c. The ך under צ is ĕ; consideration of it may be postponed.

183. עָפָר—*dust*: with the article it would be הָעָפָר, § 45. 4.

184. וַיִּנְפַח—and-he-breathed; cf. יָצַח:

a. For נִפַּח, the נ being assimilated; root נָפַח.

b. On = instead of — before ח see § 42. 2. b.

185. בְּאַפָּיו—b'āp-pāw—in-nostrils-his:

a. אָח *nosc*; אֲפִים *nostrils*; אֲפִי *his-nostrils*.

b. Learn that ך, pronounced āw (the ך having no force), is the form of 3 masc. sg. suf. when attached to plural or dual nouns.

c. The D. f. in פ stands for נ, the original form being אָנַפ.

186. נִשְׁמַת—nī-š'māth—*breath-of*; cf. חַיָּת:

a. Abs. sg. is נִשְׁמָה, but in const. הִנְּחָ goes back to the orig. חֲנָ; the other changes will come up later.

187. חַיִּים—*lives*; cf. חַיָּה *life, beast*.

188. וַיִּטֵּעַ—and-(he)-planted; cf. יָפַח:

a. So far as concerns vowels and form, the same as וַיִּפַּח (184); from the root נָטַע *he-planted*.

189. גֵּן—*garden*; cf. below in v. 9 הֶגְן *in pause*.

190. מִקְרָם—mīq-qé-dhēm—from-east; cf. עָרַב:

a. The prep. מִן with נ assimilated, § 48. 1.

b. An *a*-class Segholate, primary form קָרַם, § 106. 1. a.

191. וַיִּשֶׁם—*and-he-put*: learn (1) this form, (2) its meaning, (3) its root שִׁים *to-put*.

192. שָׁם—*there*: an adverb.

193. יָצַר—*he-formed*, or *he-had-formed*; cf. וַיִּצֶר:

a. Pausal for יָצַר, the root form, see 182. b.

194. וַיַּצְמַח—*and-(he)-caused-to-sprout-forth*; cf. וַיִּבְרַל:

a. Cf. with Qāl יַצְמַח (173), which has ׀ under י instead of ׀.

b. The ׀ under the preformative is the indication of the Hiph'il (except in Perf.).

c. וַיִּבְרַל has ׀ under 2d rad., but יַצְמַח has ׀; why? § 42. 2. b.

d. Hiph. Impf. 3 m. sg. of the root צָמַח *he-sprouted*.

195. נִחְמָד—*nəḥ-mādh—desirable*, or *desired*:

a. The point in מ is neither D. f., nor D. l. (why not?); it is used in some texts, to show that the preceding Š'wā, though under a guttural, is silent.

b. The root is חָמַד, נ indicating a Niph'al.

c. On the vowel ׀ see § 42. 2. c; on ׀, § 71. 2.

196. לְמַאֲכָל . . . לְמַרְאָה—*for-sight . . . for-food*:

a. Two nouns formed by the prefix מ; cf. מְקוֹה, מְקוֹם; § 113. 1.

b. The roots are רָאָה *he-saw*, אָכַל *he-ate*.

197. הַחַיִּים—*hă-ḥăy-yîm—the-lives*; cf. הַחַיִּשׁ:

a. The D. f. of the article is implied in ח, §§ 42. 1. b; 45. 2.

b. Méthēgh on the second syllable before the tone.

198. הַדַּעַת—*the-knowing*: a verbal noun from יָדַע *he-knew*, with the article pointed as usual; it has here a direct object.

199. וָרַע—*wā-rā'—and-evil*; cf. וְבָהוּ:

a. Wāw Conj., before a tone-syllable, takes sometimes ׀, § 49. 4.

b. רַע, instead of רָע, because in pause, § 38. 2.

### 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

נֶפֶשׁ	אֶרֶץ	דָּשָׁא	עֵשֶׁב	בָּקָר
קָדָם	עָרֵב	שָׂרֵץ	עָרֹן	חֵשֶׁךְ

## 4. OBSERVATIONS.

97. Nouns accented on the penult, having  $\text{ִֿ}$  (é) for their first vowel, are *always* *a*-class Segholates, the é being a heightening of an original ä.

98. Nouns accented on the penult, having  $\text{ֵֿ}$  (ē) for their first vowel, are *always* *i*-class Segholates, the ē being a heightening of an original ĩ.

99. Nouns accented on the penult, having  $\text{ֹֿ}$  (ō) for their first vowel, are *always* *u*-class Segholates, the ō being a heightening of an original ŭ.

100. The unaccented  $\text{ִֿ}$  in the ultima of all these nouns is merely an inserted helping-vowel (§ 37. 2), for otherwise the word would be a monosyllable ending in two consonants.

## 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- |                                |  |
|--------------------------------|--|
| 1. § 60. 1. <i>a, b, 2,</i>    | Origin and use of the Hĭph'il stem.                    |
| 2. § 60. 3, 4,                 | Origin and use of the Hŏph'al stem.                    |
| 3. § 61. 1, 2,                 | Origin and use of the Nĭph'al stem.                    |
| 4. § 65. 1. <i>a, c, 2. c,</i> | Inflection of these various stems(cf. p. 166).         |
| 5. § 106. 1,                   | Origin of Segholates.                                  |
| 6. § 36. 2. N.,                | To what are ä, ĩ, ŭ, <i>when heightened</i> , changed? |

## 6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, Lists I. and II., the verbs numbered 21—30.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 7—9.

## 7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He caused to rain, they caused to rain, I caused to rain, we caused to rain;* (2) *He caused to kill, she caused to kill, they caused to kill, ye (m.) caused to kill;* (3) *He divided* (Hĭph. of  $\text{פָּרַל}$ ), *she divided, they divided, I divided, we divided;* (4) *Thou (m.) wast caused to divide, I was caused to kill, we were caused to kill;* (5) *He was killed, I was killed, she*



*was killed, thou (m.) wast sanctified (Nīph.), ye (f.) were sanctified, they were sanctified.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *And God breathed into his nostrils;* (2) *In the garden which God planted in Eden was fruit;* (3) *This fruit was good for food;* (4) *The good fruit;* (5) *The evil fruit;* (6) *The good tree and the evil tree;* (7) *And he caused to sprout forth grass and herb(s) and tree(s).*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) הַבְּדִיל אֱלֹהִים בֵּין הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר בְּתוֹךְ הַגֶּן עֵץ הַחַיִּים; (2) הַטּוֹב וּבֵין הָרָע; (3) נָתַן אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאֲדָמָה בְּנֵן אֲשֶׁר; (4) נָטַע אֶת-הָעֵץ בְּנֵן; (5) הַבְּדִילָה; (6) נִמְשְׁלוּ, נִמְשְׁלָנוּ, נִמְשְׁלָתָם, הַבְּדִילָנוּ, הַבְּדִילוּ.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 7—9 of chapter II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 7—9 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written:—(1) The verbs in § 76, numbered 1—30, in the Perfect 3 m. sg. of those stems in which each verb is there said to occur; (2) the same verbs in the Perfect 3 c. pl.; (3) the same verbs in the Perfect 2 m. pl.

### 8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Assimilation. (2) The vowels  $\text{—}$  and  $\text{=}$  in the stem of the Qāl Imperfect. (3) Pronunciation and meaning of the affix יָ. (4) The root *to-put*, the form *and-he-put*. (5) Difference between יִבְדֵּל and יִצְמַח. (6) מ as a prefix in the formation of nouns. (7) A-class Segholates. (8) I-class Segholates. (9) U-class Segholates. (10) Origin, use and inflection of the Hīph'āl, the Hōph'āl and the Nīph'āl stems. (11) Heightening. (12) The helping-vowel ē.

## LESSON XX.—GENESIS II. 10–14.

## 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) מֵלֶאכֶתוֹ (160); (2) וַיֵּשְׁבֶת (161); (3) תּוֹלְדוֹת (166); (4) יִצְחָק (173); (5) יַעֲקֹב (179).

## 2. NOTES.

200. וְנָהָר—*and-(a)-river*; cf. כְּנָף, אָרֶם:

a. This noun belongs to a large class, formed from the root by means of two originally short vowels, both of which, the one *before*, and the other *under*, the tone, have become tone-long, § 107. 1. a.

201. יָצָא—*yô-ṣê'—going-forth, = goes-forth*; cf. רָמַשׁ:

a. The active participle of Qāl, used, as often, for a present tense.

b. The first vowel is ô, not ô; the root, יָצָא *he-went-forth*.

202. מֵעֵדֶן—*from-Eden*; cf. מַעַל, § 48. 2; עָשָׂב, § 106. 1. b:

a. Note the Zāqēph-qāṭōn (־); it marks the end of a secondary section and also the accented syllable of מֵעֵדֶן, cf. 159. a.

203. לְהַשְׁקוֹת—*to-cause-to-drink*, i. e., *to-water*; cf. עֲשׂוֹת, הַבְּרִיל:

a. Like הַבְּרִיל, this word has the pref. ה־; it is Hīph. Inf. const.

b. Like עֲשׂוֹת, it ends in וֹת; it is from a root whose last letter is ה־.

c. Cf. also the Hīph. Perf. 3 m. sg. הִשְׁקָה (181).

204. מִתַּחַת וּמִשָּׁם—*and-from-there*; cf. וּבֵין.

205. יִפְרָד—*it-will-be-divided, or it-divides-itself*:

a. D. f. *in* and *ā under* פ indicate at once the Nīph'al.

b. The root is פָּרַד; Nīph. Perf., נִפְרַד; cf. יָקוּ (55).

206. לְאַרְבַּעַה—*for-four*; cf. רְבִיעִי *fourth*.

207. רִאשִׁים—*rā'-šîm—heads*: an irregular plural from ראִשׁ.

208. שֵׁם—*šēm—name*: same as the proper name *Shem*.

209. הַסָּבִיב—*the-(one)-surrounding*; cf. רָמַשׁ, יָצָא:

a. On סָ see 171. a.

210. הַחֲוִילָּה—hă-h'wî-lā—the-Havilah:

- a. The article here belongs really to אֶרֶץ, the phrase = *all the land of Havilah*, not *all land of the Havilah*, see Principle 3 (p. 63).

211. אֲשֶׁר-שָׁם—which+there, = *where*; cf. אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ = *in which*.

212. זָהָב—gold: A noun like נָהָר, אָדָם, כֶּנֶף, § 107. 1. a.

213. וְזָהָב—û-z'hăbh—and-gold-of:

- a. The Wāw, before a consonant with Š'wâ, is ו, § 49. 2.  
 b. Comp'd Š'wâ under ו, though not a guttural, after ו, § 32. 3. d.  
 c. Méthēgh with ו before compound Š'wâ, § 18. 3.  
 d. וְזָהָב or, as it would be without ו, וְזָהָב, differs from וְזָהָב in that the first ו, in an open syl., is volatilized, the second, in a closed syl., is shortened; in other words, the form is treated as if the accent had passed from it to the following word. This is virtually true, for the noun is in the construct state, § 123. (opening words); § 125. 3. a, b.

- e. Cf. נָהָר abs., but נָהָר const.; כֶּנֶף abs., but כֶּנֶף const.

214. הַהוּא—hă-hî' (not hă-hîw')—the-that; cf. הַחֲשִׁי:

- a. הוּא is archaic for הֵיא, § 50. 3. a; here used as a Demonstrative, § 52. 2.

- b. The Demonstrative follows its noun, and has the article

215. הַבְּדֵלִיחַ—hăb-b'dhō-lăh—the-bdellium.

216. אֶבֶן הַיִּשְׁהָם—'é-bhên hăš-šō-hăm—stone-of the-onyx:

- a. Two Segholates,—one a-class, one u-class.

- b. Helping-vowel in first is ו, in second, after ה, ו, § 37. 2. a.

217. חֲדָקֵל—hîd-dé-qěl—Tigris (?).

218. הֹלֵךְ—hă-hô-lēkh—the-(one)-going; cf. הַסֹּבֵב:

- a. D. f. of article is implied in ה, cf. הַהוּא (214), § 45. 2.

- b. Qāl act. Part. (ô, not ô) of הֹלֵךְ he-went.

219. קִדְמָת—qîdh-măth—eastward-of; const. of קִדְמָה:

- a. The original ת is restored in the const. state, § 122. 2. a. (3).

- b. A fem. form related to קָדַם (190).

220. הוּא פָּרַת—is Euphrates.

## 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יָצָא	הֶאָחֵז	חִיָּה	abs., but	חֵית	const.
סָבַב	וְהָבָה	נִשְׁמָה	abs., but	נִשְׁמַת	const.
הֵלֵךְ	שֵׁם-הַנָּהָר	קָדְמָה	abs., but	קָדְמַת	const.

## 4. OBSERVATIONS.

101. The *o* of the Qāl active Participle is unchangeable, *ô*, not changeable, *ô*.

102. Note, in the words cited above, Méthëgh written (1) on second syl. before the tone, (2) with a vowel before compound Š'wâ, (3) with a long vowel, in a closed syl. before Mäqqēph.

103. The original fem. ending in Hebrew was תִּי; but this has been changed to תִּי, except where something closely following protects it. On account of the following noun, it is preserved in the construct state.

## 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- |                        |  |
|------------------------|--|
| 1. § 62. Table,        | General view of the Verb-stems.              |
| 2. § 62. R's 1—4,      | Changes from original vowels.                |
| 3. § 66. Tabular View, | Inflection of Qāl Imperfect (active).        |
| 4. § 66. R. 1,         | Various prefixes and affixes used.           |
| 5. § 66. R. 2,         | The original stem of the Qāl Imperfect.      |
| 6. § 66. R's 3, 4      | Remarks on the terminations יָ, וְ, וְהָבָה. |

## 6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List II., verbs numbered 31—40.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 10—14.

## 7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.—THE PERSONAL PRONOUN.

- |                                   |                                      |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| הוא הסָבַב                        | He or IT (is) the (one) surrounding. |
| וְהָבָה הָאָרֶץ הַהוּא            | And the gold of THAT land.           |
| וְהַנָּהָר הָרְבִיעִי הוּא פָּרָת | And the fourth river is Euphrates.   |

**Principle 5.**—The personal pronoun, besides (1) its ordinary use as a *personal* pronoun, may have (2) the force of a remote demonstrative pronoun (*that*), and (3) the force of a *copula*, i. e., to mark the relation between the subject and predicate.

### 8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will rest, I shall rest, we shall rest, they will rest, thou (f.) shalt rest*; (2) *They (m.) shall swarm, he shall swarm, she shall swarm, they (f.) shall swarm, ye (m.) shall swarm*; (3) *He will call, she will call, I shall call, we shall call, thou (m.) shalt call*; (4) *He will plant, I shall plant, thou (m.) shalt plant, she shall plant, they shall plant*; (5) *He will give, she will give, I will give, we shall give, thou (m.) wilt give*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *(The) river of that land is (a) great river*; (2) *(The) name of that river is Euphrates*; (3) *The river which goes forth from Eden will be divided*; (4) *(The) gold of (the) land of Havilah is good gold*; (5) *Thou shalt call that river which goes (= the (one) going) eastward of Assyria Euphrates*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) כּוֹכֵב קָטָן אַחֵר; (2) נָהַר גָּדֹל; (3) שֵׁם-הַנָּהָר הוּא עֵרֶן; (4) יִצְרֵת אֶת-הָאָדָם עֶפֶר; (5) לֹא יִרְעֵתִי הַמָּקוֹם אֲשֶׁר; (6) סִבֵּב אֶת-הָאָרֶץ אֲשֶׁר-שָׁם זָהָב; (7) תִּשְׁבְּתִי בַיּוֹם הַשְּׂבִיעִי; (8) שֵׁם הוּא עֵרֶן.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 10—14 of chapter II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 10—14 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written:—(1) The verbs in § 76 numbered 31—62 (excepting Nos. 35, 39, 48, 51, 59) in the Perf. 3 m. sg. of those stems in which each verb is there said to occur; (2) The same verbs in the Perf. 3 c. pl.; (3) The same verbs in the Perf. 2 m. pl.

## 9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Nouns formed by prefixing מ. (2) Nouns which had originally two short vowels. (3) A-class, I-class and U-class Segholates. (4) The vowels of the Qāl Part. act. (5) A comparison of הִשְׁקוֹת with הִבְדִּיל and עָשׂוֹת. (6) The words meaning *he-was-divided*, *he-will-be-divided*. (7) The construct state of nouns like נָהָר, זָהָב, etc. (8) The construct state of Segholates. (9) The two forms of the fem. ending הַ־, and תַּ־. (10) Méthěgh. (11) The original forms of the various Perfect stems. (12) Inflection of the Qāl Imperfect. (13) Prefixes and affixes of the Impf. as compared with the affixes of the Perfect. (14) The difference between the stem-vowels of יָשַׁב, יָקָרָא, יָטַע.

## LESSON XXI.—GENESIS II. 15–18.

## 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) וַיִּפַּח (184); (2) לֵאמֹר (115); (3) מִקְדָּם (190); (4) הִדְעָתָה (198); (5) וַרְעָה (199).

## 2. NOTES.

221. וַיִּקַּח—*and-(he)-took*; cf. וַיִּטַּע:

a. For וַיִּלְקַח, but ל is assimilated (like נ), § 39. 3.

b. The guttural ח has ־ (ä) before it, rather than ־, § 42. 2. b.

222. וַיִּנְחָהוּ—wăy-yăn-nî-hě-hû—*and-he-caused-to-rest-him*:

a. The ם is Wāw Consec.; הוּ is the pron. suf. of 3 m. sg.

b. The root is נָח *to-rest*; the form is an *irreg. Hiph'il*.

223. וְלִעֲבָדָהּ וְלִשְׁמָרָהּ—l'ô-bh'dhâh û-l'sô-m'râh:

a. The translation of these words is: *to-serve-her and-to-keep-her*.

b. The insep. prepositions are as usual; ך before ל becomes ך, § 49. 2.

c. The final ה is a consonant, as indicated by Măppîq, § 16. 1.

d. The ־ under ע and ש, if it were ā, would have Méthěgh, § 18. 2.

- e. הַֿ is a contraction of הַֿֿ; cf. וְ for וְהַֿ, § 124. 1. R. 1.  
 f. These forms are Qāl Inf's const. (cf. מִשְׁלַּח), and without suffixes would read עָבַד and שָׁבַד (§ 70. 2); but, before the suffix, ֹ is pushed backward to ע and ש, and shortened to ֹ, § 74. 3. a. (2).  
 g. The syllables לַע and שָׁ are *half-open*, and the Š'wâs under ב and מ are *medial* (§ 26. 4. N.).

224. וַיִּצַּו—*and-(he)-commanded*; cf. וַיִּכַּל from כָּלָה:

- a. Shortened from וַיִּצְוֶה, Pi'el Impf. of צִוָּה *he-commanded*.  
 b. D. f. omitted (1) from י and (2) from ו, § 14. 1, 2.  
 c. The unfailing indication of the Pi'el is here, viz., = under 1st rad.  
 d. צִוָּה, in Pi'el, = *he-commanded*; so כָּלָה, in Pi'el, = *he-finished*.

225. אָכַל—'ā-khōl—*to-eat, or eating*:

- a. Qāl Inf. *absolute* of אָכַל *he-ate*; second vowel *unchangeable*.  
 b. Cf. with this the form of the Inf. const. אָכַל (cf. מִשְׁלַּח) = 'ākhōl, the *o* being *changeable*, § 70. 1. b, 2.  
 c. Cf. מִשְׁלַּח (ô) and מִשְׁלַּח (ō); שָׁמַר (ô) and שָׁמַר (ō).

226. תֹּאכַל—tô'-khēl—*thou-shalt-eat*:

- a. ת indicates the Impf. 2 m. sg. (*thou*), root אָכַל.  
 b. Cf. with this וַיֹּאמֶר *and-he-said*, from אָמַר.

227. וּמִעֵץ—*and-from-tree-of*: ו, § 49. 2; מ, § 48. 2.

228. תֹּאכַל—Another spelling of תֹּאכַל (226).

229. מִמֶּנּוּ כִּי בַיּוֹם—*from-him (= it); for, in-day-of*:

- a. מֶן reduplicated = מִמֶּן; with הוּא; מִמֶּנּוּ הוּא = מִמֶּנּוּ, in which the ה is assim. backwards and repres. by D. f. in נ, § 51. 5. b, and ׀ is deflected to ׀.

- b. D. l. in כ and in כ because of prec. disj. accent, § 12. 3.

230. אֲכַלְךָ—'ākhō-l'khā—*thy-eating*:

- a. The Inf. const. is אֲכַל, but before הָ, אֲכַל (ô), § 74. 3. a. (1).  
 b. Cf. (1) reg. form קָטַל, (2) form before הָ, קָטַל, (3) form before הַֿ (see Note 223. f), קָטַל (ô).

231. מוֹת תָּמוּת—môth tā-mûth—*dying thou-shalt-die*:

- a. The Qāl Inf. abs., and Impf. 2 m. sg. of מוֹת *to-die*.

b. The explanation of these forms will be given later.

232. הָיָה—h'yôth—*being-of*; cf. עָשָׂה *making-of*:

a. Qāl Inf. const. of הָיָה *he-was*, translated as a verbal noun.

b. Under the guttural ה appears a compound Š'wâ.

233. לְבָדּוֹ—to or *in-separation-his*: ל, prep.; בַּד, noun; ך, suffix.

234. אֶעֱשֶׂה-לּוֹ—'ë-'sél+lô—I-will-make+for-him:

a. א indicates the *first* pers. sg.; root is עָשָׂה *he-made*.

b. The D. f. in ל is conjunctive (cf. עֲשֶׂה-פָּרִי), § 15. 3.

c. Cf. וַיַּעַשׂ (46), עָשָׂה (71), עֲשׂוֹת, all from עָשָׂה.

235. עֵזֶר—'ë-zër—(a) *help* or *helper*; cf. אֶבְנֵי עֵזֶר *Ebenezer*:

a. Like עָשָׂה and עָרַן an *i*-class Segholate, § 106. 1. b.

236. כִּנְגְדּוֹ—as-over-against-him: כ, נִגַּד, ך.

### 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

וַיִּקַּח	וַיִּקְדָּשׁ	וַיִּבְדֵּל	וַיָּקֻוּ	אָכַל
וַיִּטַּע	וַיִּצּוּ	וַיִּצְמַח	וַיִּפְרֹד	אָכַלָּהּ
וַיַּפֵּחַ	וַיִּבְרָךְ	תִּרְשָׁא	תִּרְאָה	עָבְדָהּ

### 4. OBSERVATIONS.

104. Verbs whose third radical is a guttural must have = for their stem-vowel in the Imperfect.

105. The Pī'el Impf. may always be distinguished by the = (or, if the second radical is a guttural, the ⚭) which is under the first radical.

106. The Hiph'il Impf. may be distinguished by the = which is under the personal preformative.

107. The Nīph'al Impf. may be distinguished by the D. f. *in* and the ⚭ under the first radical.

108. The *o* of the Inf. abs. is ô unchangeable; but the *o* of the Inf. const. is ô, and may be shortened to ֹ, or may be given to the first radical and then shortened to ֹ.



## 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 68. 1. *a, b*, The stem and inflection of the Nīph'āl Impf.
2. § 68. 2, 3, 4, The stems and inflection of the Pī'el, Hīthpā'el, (cf. pp. 166, 167) Pū'āl and Hōph'āl Imperfects.
3. § 68. 5. *a, b*, The stem and inflection of the Hīph'il Impf.

## 6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List II., verbs numbered 41—50.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 15—18.

## 7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew :—(1) *He will be divided,<sup>1</sup> they will be divided, we shall be divided, thou (f.) shalt be divided*; (2) *She will sanctify, I shall sanctify, ye will sanctify, they (f.) will sanctify, we shall sanctify*; (3) *Thou (f.) shalt be sanctified, I shall be sanctified, ye (m.) shall be sanctified, we shall be sanctified*; (4) *He will cause to divide,<sup>2</sup> they (m.) will cause to divide, we shall cause to divide, thou (f.) wilt cause to divide, ye (f.) shall cause to divide*; (5) *Thou (f.) shalt be caused to divide, we shall be caused to divide*; (6) *I shall rule, I shall be ruled, thou (f.) shalt rule thyself, they (f.) will cause to rule, we shall rule ourselves*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew :—(1) *Thou mayest eat from all the fruit which God has given*; (2) *Thou shalt divide between the good and between the evil*; (3) *Thou mayest not eat from the tree which is in the midst of the garden*.

3. To be translated into English :—(1) אָכַל תֹּאכֵל; (2) מוֹת עֲשֵׂה אֱלֹהִים; (3) יִקְדֹּשׁ אֶת־הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה; (4) בְּיוֹם אֲכַלְךָ מִן־הָעֵץ תָּמוּת; (5) לְאָדָם עֹזֵר כְּנֶגְדּוֹ.

4. To be written in English letters :—Verses 15—18 of chapter II., from the pointed text.

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs :—Verses 15—18 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.

<sup>1</sup> Use the root פָּרַד (in Niphal). <sup>2</sup> Use the root פָּרַל in Hiph'il.

6. To be written:—(1) The verbs in § 76. numbered 1—40 (except those in which the Qāl is marked Q\*, and Nos. 17, 19, 35 and 39), in the Imperfect 3 m. sg. of those stems in which each verb is there said to occur.

### 8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Assimilation of ל. (2) Dif. between the *o* of the Inf. abs. and the *o* of the Inf. const. (3) The Inf. const. before suffixes. (4) The words meaning *being-of, to-serve-her, thy-eating*. (5) The characteristics by which the various Imperfects may be distinguished. (6) The stems of the various Imperfects. (7) The inflection of the various Imperfects. (8) Peculiarities of gutturals. (9) Tone-long vowels. (10) Méthēgh, Mäppîq, Rāphé and Mäqqēph.

## LESSON XXII.—GENESIS II. 19–21.

### 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) הָאָדָמָה (129); (2) חַיִּית (128); (3) הַשָּׂדֶה (171); (4) וַיִּקְרָא (29); (5) בְּהֶמָּה (125); (6) עֵצֹר כְּנָנְדֹו (235, 236); (7) וַיִּקַּח (221).

### 2. NOTES.

237. וַיֵּצֵר—a defective writing of וַיַּצֵּר (182).

238. וַיִּבְּא—and-he-caused-to-come; cf. וַיִּבְדֵּל:

a. Clearly a Hîph'il Impf. 3 m. sg. of the root בוא *to-come-in*.

b. Instead of ׀, the preformative ' has ׀ in an open syllable.

239. לָרְאוֹת—lîr-'ôth—to-see; cf. לִמְשֹׁל:

a. רָאוֹת is the Inf. const. of the verb רָאָה *he-saw*.

b. ל, before a letter with Š'wâ, takes ׀, § 47. 2.

240. מַה-יִּקְרָא-לוֹ—mäy+yîq-râ'+lô—*what+he-will-call+to-it*:

a. The Interrogative *what?* pointed like the article, § 54. 2. a.

b. לוֹ = *to-him*, just as בוֹ = *in-him*.

241. הוּא—literally *he*, = *is*; cf. Principle<sup>1</sup> 5 (3).

242. שְׁמוֹתָּ...שְׁמוֹ—*his-name...names*:

a. Before the suffix ך the ׀ of שֵׁם becomes ׀; but

י. The ׀ is retained before the fem. plur. affix םth.

c. R'bhî(ă)' (ֹ) over שְׁמוֹת, § 24. 5. b.

243. מָצָא—*he-found*; cf. בָּרָא, קָרָא:

a. ׀, instead of ׀ as in שָׁבַת, because א is silent.

b. Lit., *he-found*; here impersonal, = *there-was-found*.

244. וַיִּפֹּל—wăy-yăp-pēl—and-(he)-caused-to-fall:

a. This form is for וַיִּנָּפֵל, which is like וַיִּכָּרֵל, in Hīph'îl.

b. Root נָפַל, of which נ is assimilated and represented by D. f.

c. נָתַן, נָטַע, נָפַח, נָפַל all have נ for their first radical; the old Jewish paradigm-word was פָּעַל, the first radical of which is פ; hence, technically, these verbs are called פֿ"ן, i. e., Pē Nûn, § 77. 2, and N. 1.

245. הִרְדָּמָה—(a)-deep-sleep: on formation see § 115. and R.

246. וַיִּישָׁן—wăy-yî-šân—and-he-slept; cf. וַיִּיצֹר:

a. The ׀ is pausal for ׀, § 38. 2.

b. The radical י becomes silent after the preceding ׀.

247. אַחַת—ă-hăth—one: fem. of אַחָד (37).

248. מִצְלָעָתוֹ—mīṣ-ṣă-l'ô-thāw—from-ribs-his:

a. The מִן with ך assimilated, § 48. 1.

b. מִצְלָעָת is plur. const. of מִצְלָע (v. 22), a feminine noun.

c. ׀ is the same as in אָפִי, see Note 185. b.

249. וַיִּסְגֹּר—wăy-yīṣ-gôr—and-he-closed; cf. וַיִּשְׁבֹּת:

a. Perfects: סָגַר, נִסְגַּר, סָגְרָה, סָגְרָה.

b. Imperfects: יִסְגֹּר, יִסְגֹּר, יִסְגֹּר, יִסְגֹּר.

c. The o is ō, not ô; as it always is in Qāl Impf.

250. בָּשָׂר—flesh; cf. אָדָם, בָּנָה, זָהָב, נָהָר, עָפָר, § 107. 1. a.

251. תַּחְתָּנָה—tăh-tén-nā—instead-of-her:

<sup>1</sup> That is, Principle of Syntax.

- a.* Prep. תַּחַת, see 49; a connecting syllable, נֶֿֿֿ; the fem. suf., הֶֿֿֿ.  
*b.* ה is assim. backwards, so that תַּחַתְּנָה becomes תַּחַתְּנֶֿֿֿ; then the vowel-letter ה is added, § 6. *a.* N. 1.

### 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

מִן־הָאֲרָמָה	הָאֲרָם	הַשְּׂמִים (v. 20)	וַיִּפֹּל
מִתַּחַת	לֹא־מֵצָא	וְלֹאֲרָם (v. 20)	וַיִּפַּח
מֵעַל	הַשָּׂדֶה	שְׂמֹת (v. 20)	וַיִּטֵּעַ

### 4. OBSERVATIONS.

109. The preposition מִן *from* is written separately chiefly before the article; elsewhere it is joined to the following word, the נ suffering assimilation; but, if the following word begins with a guttural, the D. f. is rejected and the preceding ׀ heightened to ׀̄.

110. The syl. standing second before the tone receives Méthěgh, if it is an *open* syllable.

111. Three accents of high rank are ׀̄ Zāqēph qāṭōn, ׀̄̄ Zāqēph gādhōl, ׀̄̄̄ R'bhî(ă)', § 24. 4, 5. *a, b.*

112. Verbs whose first radical is נ assimilate the נ whenever it would stand at the close of a syllable. It is then represented by D. f. in the second radical. Such forms are liable to be confused with Pī'el forms.

### 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- § 69. 1. *a—c,* The *stem* of Imperatives.
- § 69. 2. *a, b,* and N. 1, The *inflection* of Imperatives.
- § 70. 1. *a, b,* The Infinitive Absolute.
- § 70. 2, The Infinitive Construct.
- § 30. 6. *a,* The ô that comes by obscuration from â.
- § 30. 7. *a, c, d,* The ô that comes by contraction of *au* or *aw*.

## 6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List V., nouns numbered 1—15.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II., 19-21.

## 7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew :—(1) *Rule thou (m.), keep ye (f.), sanctify thou (f.), divide ye (m.), fill ye, subdue ye, be thou (f.) separated, sanctify yourselves, swarm ye*; (2) *To rule (abs.), to cause to rule (abs.), to keep (const.), to sanctify (const.), to sanctify oneself, to be kept (abs.), to be created (const.), to be called (const.), to cause to divide (const.), to rule (const.), to be ruled (abs.).*

2. To be translated into Hebrew :—(1) *What will God call the great luminary?* (2) *Who formed every fowl of the heaven?* (3) *Who gave (Heb., called) names to the fowl of the heaven, and to the beast of the earth?* (4) *Flesh, the flesh, to the flesh, in the flesh, and in the flesh;* (5) *God caused a deep sleep to fall upon the man;* (6) *I will close the flesh;* (7) *He found the fruit in the garden.*

3. To be translated into English :—(1) מֶה-יִשְׁמִי; (2) מֶה-יִשְׁמוּ; (3) מֶה-יִקְרָא הָאָדָם לְכָל-הַבְּהֵמָה; (4) לִמִּי זֹאת; (5) יִצְרֵתִי; (6) בְּבִהֶמָה וּבְחַיֵּית הָאָרֶץ וּבְרֵגֶל הַיָּם; (7) יִצְרֵת אֶתָּה; (8) אֶתָּה; (9) וּבְעוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם לֹא נִמְצָא לָאָדָם עֵצַר כְּנָגְדּוֹ.

4. To be written in English letters :—*Verses 19—21 of chapter II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs :—*Verses 19—21 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written :—The verbs in § 76. numbered 41—62 (except Nos. 43, 46—49, 55, 59, 60) in the Imv. 2 m., and the Infinitives (abs. and const.) of those stems in which each verb is there said to occur.

## 8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The Interrogative Pronouns. (2) Verbs with נ as their third radical. (3) Verbs with כ as their first radical. (4) Nouns which had

originally two short vowels. (5) Preposition **מן**. (6) The accents Zāqēph qātōn, Zāqēph gādhōl, and R'bhî(ă)'. (7) The stems and inflection of the various Imperatives. (8) The Infinitives Absolute. (9) The Infinitives Construct. (10) The ô from â. (11) The ô from *aw*.

## LESSON XXIII.—GENESIS II. 22, 23.

### 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) **אָרֶם** (131); (2) **בֶּשֶׂר** (250); (3) **מִי** in **מֵאִישׁ** (202); (4) **וְהָיוּ** (80); (5) **אַחֲרָי** (37); (6) **לֹא** (174).

### 2. NOTES.

**252.** **וַיִּבֶן**—wăy-yî-bhên—*and-(he)-built*; cf. **יָרַב**:

*a.* Shortened from **יִבְנֶה** (root **בָּנָה**), as **יָרַב** from **יִרְבֶּה** (root **רָבָה**).

*b.* The ending **הַ** is *always* rejected from verbal forms with Wāw Consecutive; so **וַיְהִי**, not **וַיְהִיָּה**, **וַיַּעַשׂ**, not **וַיַּעַשֶׂה**.

*c.* **יִבֶן** is difficult to pronounce, so **וַ** is inserted under **ב**, § 37. 2. *c*; 100. 5. *b.* (3).

*d.* From the root **בָּנָה** *build*, come **בֶּן** *son*, **בַּת** *daughter*.

**253.** **הַצֵּלַע**—*the-rib*; cf. the form before suf. **צָלַעַת** (248).

**254.** **לָקַח**—*he-took*; cf. the Qāl Impf. **יִקַּח** (221).

**255.** **לְאִשָּׁה**—l'îš-šā—*for-woman*; cf. **אִישׁ** (v. 23).

**256.** **וַיְבִאָהּ**—wă-y'bhî-'é-hā—*and-he-caused-to-come-her*:

*a.* Root **בָּא**; cf. **וַיָּבֵא** (238); D. f. omitted from **י**.

*b.* The **הַ** is 3 f. sg. suffix *her*; **וַ** may be called a connecting vowel.

*c.* The **וַ** is î, though written defectively.

*d.* In **יָבֵא** **וַ** stands, because before the tone; but in **יְבִאָהּ**, this **וַ** has become **וּ**, because of the removal of the tone, § 32. 1. *c.*

**257.** **זֹאת**—zô th—*this* (f.); cf. **אֵלֶּה** (165), § 52. 1. *c.*

**258.** **הַפֶּעַם**—hăp-pă-'ăm—*the-stroke*, = *now*:

*a.* An *a*-class Segholate, original *ă* retained, § 106. 2. *a.*

- b. = used as a helping-vowel instead of  $\text{־}$ , §§ 37. 2; 42. 2. a.  
 c. Article has here its original *demonstrative* force, *this*, i. e., *this stroke or time*, meaning *now*.

259.  $\text{מֵעֲצָמִי}$ —*mē-ʿaṣā-māy—from-bones-my*:

- a.  $\text{מֵ}$  for  $\text{מִן}$ ; cf.  $\text{מֵעַל}$  and  $\text{מֵאִישׁ}$  (v. 23), § 48. 2.  
 b.  $\text{מֵעֲצָמִי}$  is the form taken by  $\text{עֲצָמִים}$  in the *plural* with the suffix meaning *my*; the form is a difficult one, §§ 124. 3. a. (1); 125. 4. c.

260.  $\text{מִבְּשָׂרִי}$ —*from-flesh-my*; cf.  $\text{מֵאֲרָתִי}$ ,  $\text{גִּדְלִים}$ :

- a. Not  $\text{בְּשָׂרִי}$ , but  $\text{בִּשְׂרִי}$ ; cf. 256. d, § 32. 1. c.  
 b. A *singular* noun with suffix of 1 person sg.

261.  $\text{יִקְרָא}$ —*yīq-qā-rē—he* (i. e., *it*)-*shall-be-called*:

- a. Nīph. Impf. 3 m. sg. of the verb  $\text{קָרָא}$  *call*.  
 b. Note the D. f. *in*, and pretonic  $\text{־}$  under the first radical.

262.  $\text{לָקַחְהָ-זֹאת}$ —*lū-q̄hāz+zô th—was-taken+this*:

- a.  $\text{־}$  indicates Pūʾāl; comp'd Š'wâ under  $\text{ק}$ , tho' not a guttural.  
 b.  $\text{הָ־}$  indicates Perf. 3 fem. sg.; cf.  $\text{הָיְתָה}$ .  
 c. D. f. conjunctive in  $\text{י}$ , § 15. 3; Méthěgh before comp'd Š'wâ.  
 d. D. f. omitted from  $\text{ק}$ , §§ 14. 2; 32. 3. b.

### 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

$\text{יִרְבֵּה}$ for $\text{רִבְּהָ}$	$\text{מֵאֲרָתִי}$ but $\text{מֵאֹרֶן}$	$\text{עָרַב}$
$\text{יִבְנֵה}$ for $\text{בִּנְהָ}$	$\text{בִּשְׂרִי}$ but $\text{בְּשָׂרִי}$	$\text{זָרַע}$
$\text{יַעֲשֶׂה}$ for $\text{עֲשֶׂהָ}$	$\text{יִבְּאֶה}$ but $\text{יִבְּאֵה}$	$\text{פָּעַם}$

### 4. OBSERVATIONS.

113. The ending  $\text{הָ־}$ , with which all Imperfects of verbs having  $\text{ה}$  for the third radical end, falls away after Wāw Consecutive.

114. Two consonants with Š'wâ seldom stand at the end of a word; a vowel ( $\text{־}$  or  $\text{־־}$ ) is generally inserted for euphony.

115. A vowel which *became long* because of proximity to the tone, *becomes tone-short* (i. e., a half-vowel), when the tone is removed to a distance.

116. Some Segholates have two Š'ghôls; others, those with a guttural for the third radical, have one Š'ghôl and one Păthăḥ; still others, those with a guttural for the second radical, have two Păthăḥs.

### 5. PRONOUNS, PERSONAL TERMINATIONS, PRONOMINAL SUFFIXES.

הוא	שָׁמַר	אֶתְנוּ	<i>He kept or has kept us.</i>
היא	שָׁמְרָה	אֶתְךָ	<i>She has kept thee (f.).</i>
אתה	שָׁמְרָת	אֹתוֹ	<i>Thou (m.) hast kept him.</i>
את	שָׁמְרַת	אֶתָּה	<i>Thou (f.) hast kept her.</i>
אֲנִי	שָׁמַרְתִּי	אֶתְךָ	<i>I have kept thee (m.).</i>
הם	שָׁמְרוּ	אֹתִי	<i>They (m.) have kept me.</i>
הן	שָׁמְרוּ	אֶתְכֶן	<i>They (f.) have kept you (f.).</i>
אתם	שָׁמְרֶתֶם	אֹתָם	<i>Ye (m.) have kept them (m.).</i>
אתן	שָׁמְרֶתֶן	אֹתָן	<i>Ye (f.) have kept them (f.).</i>
אֲנִי	שָׁמַרְנוּ	אֶתְכֶם	<i>We have kept you (m.).</i>

[Note.—Let this exercise be thoroughly mastered; it will be found a most helpful acquisition.]

### 6. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- |                          |   |
|--------------------------|---|
| 1. § 71. 1. <i>a, c,</i> | The Qāl active and passive Participles. |
| 2. § 71. 2, 3,           | The Nīph'al and remaining Participles.  |
| 3. § 58. 2. <i>b, c,</i> | The stem of the Qāl Perfect Statives.   |
| 4. § 58. Notes 2, 3,     | Middle A, E and O verbs; Statives.      |
| 5. § 64. 1—3,            | Inflection of Qāl Perfect Statives.     |
| 6. § 67. 1—3 and Notes,  | Inflection of Qāl Imperfect Statives    |

### 7. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List V., nouns numbered 16—30.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 22, 23.



## 8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew :—(1) *Ruling, ruled, causing to rule, ruling oneself, being caused to rule*; (2) *Resting, causing to rest, closing, closed, caused to close*; (3) *Eating, causing to rain, finding, serving, sanctifying* (Pī'ēl), *sanctified* (Pū'āl), *keeping oneself*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew :—(1) *This (is) the woman whom God created from the man*; (2) *I will close my flesh*; (3) *This woman was taken from this man*; (4) *Bone from his bone and flesh from his flesh*; (5) *The waters shall be called seas*.

3. To be translated into English :—(1) עֲצָמוֹ; (2) אָחָר; (3) הָאָחֵר; (4) לָקַח מִן־הַמֵּיִם; (5) לָקַחְתִּי מִן־הַמֵּיִם; (6) לָאֹר יִקְרָא יוֹם; (7) הַנָּהָר יֵצֵא מֵעֶרֶן; (8) הָאִשָּׁה הַטּוֹבָה הַזֹּאת.

4. To be written in English letters :—Verses 22, 23 of chapter II., from the pointed text.

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs :—Verses 22, 23 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.

6. To be written :—(1) The verbs in § 76. marked 1—40 (except those in which the Qāl is marked Q.\*, and Nos. 17, 19, 35 and 39) in the Participles of those stems in which each verb is there said to occur; (2) The verbs in § 76. in which the Qāl is marked Q.\*, in the Qāl Perfect 3 m. sg., 2 m. sg., 2 m. pl., and in the Qāl Imperfect 3 m. sg., 2 f. sg., 2 f. pl.

## 9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Loss of ה־. (2) Insertion of ם and ם־. (3) The demonstrative pronoun. (4) The personal pronoun. (5) The pronominal suffixes with the sign of the definite object. (6) The personal terminations of the Perfect. (7) D. f. conjunc. (8) D. f. omitted. (9) Pū'āl stem. (10) Volatilization. (11) The vowels of Segholatēs. (12) Qāl Participles. (13) Other Participles. (14) Qāl Perfect (stative). (15) Qāl Imperfect (stative). (16) Statives.

<sup>1</sup> See § 45. 4.

## LESSON XXIV.—GENESIS II. 24, 25.

## 1. NOTES.

263. עַל־כֵּן—*upon+so*, = *therefore*; cf. ē of כֵּן and ê of בֵּין.

264. יַעֲזֹב—*yä-<sup>a</sup>zöbh+—he-shall-forsake+:*

a. For יַעֲזֹב, but before Mäqqēph ō becomes ֹ; root עֲזַב.

b. יַעֲזֹב instead of יִעֲזֹב (cf. יִקְטֹל), because the guttural ע prefers (1) — to —, and (2) — to —, §§ 42. 2. a; 42. 3. b.

c. Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of the guttural verb עֲזַב; synopsis in Qāl, עֲזַב, יַעֲזֹב, עֲזַב, עֲזֹב, עֲזֹב, עֲזֹב, עֲזֹב.

265. אָבִיו—*ā-bhiw—father-his:*

a. אָב *father*; י— is an archaic ending peculiar to this word.

b. י is all that is left of הָי *his* or *him*; cf. י in אָפִיו.

266. אִמּוֹ—*īm-mô—mother-his:*

a. אִם *mother*; י, the suffix of the 3 masc. sg.

b. Before י, מ is doubled; — is consequently shortened to —, § 28. 3.

267. וְדָבַק—*and-shall-cleave*; cf. וְהָיָה:

a. Synopsis in Qāl, דָּבַק, דָּבַק, דָּבַק, דָּבֹק, דָּבֹק, דָּבֹק, דָּבֹק.

b. ו with the Perf. is Wāw Conversive; cf. וְ with the Imperfect.

268. בְּאִשְׁתּוֹ—*b-<sup>e</sup>š-tô—in-wife-his:*

a. An irregular form of אִשָּׁה, before the suffix.

269. וַיְהִי—*wäy-yih-yû—and-they-were*; cf. וְהָיָה:

a. Šwâ under ה is silent, being only a syllable-divider.

b. Méthēgh with —, to facilitate the pronunciation of the fol. ה.

c. Qāl Impf. 3 m. pl. of the verb הָיָה, with Wāw Consecutive.

270. שְׁנֵיהֶם—*(the) two-of-them,= they-two*; cf. שְׁנֵי:

a. שְׁנֵי is the construct state of the dual שְׁנַיִם *two*.

b. הֶם is the pronominal suffix of the 3 plur. masc.

271. עֲרוּמִים—*‘rüm-mîm—naked:*

a. The Šwâ under ע, because of distance from the tone.

b. The י must here be regarded as a short vowel (i. e., an incorrect *full* writing of ü), on account of the D. f. following.

272. יִתְבַּשְׁשׁוּ—yith-bô-šā-šû—they-will-be-ashamed :

a. A formation after the manner of the Hithpā'el.

b. Imperfect 3 masc. plur. of the root בּוֹשׁ.

c. The ׀ in pause for ׀.

### 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יְעִזְבוּ-	וְיִהְיוּ	אֵת	אֵם	שְׁנַיִם	פְּנִיִּם
יַעֲלֶה	וְהָיוּ	אֶת-	אִמּוֹ	שְׁנֵי	פְּנֵי

### 2. OBSERVATIONS.

117. The ׀ which is seen in יִקְטֹל was originally a Pāthāḥ; this original Pāthāḥ is retained before gutturals.

118. Wāw Consec. with the Impf. is ׀; with the Perfect, it is ׀.

119. The vowel to which ׀ is shortened in a closed syl. is ׀.

120. The vowel to which ׀ is shortened in a sharpened syl. is ׀.

121. The plural ending ׀ becomes in the construct ׀.

122. The dual ending ׀ also becomes in the construct ׀.

### 3. PRONOUNS, PERSONAL PREFIXES AND TERMINATIONS, PRONOMINAL SUFFIXES.

לָנוּ	יִכְתֹּב	הוּא	<i>He will write to us.</i>
לָךְ	תִּכְתֹּב	הִיא	<i>She will write to thee (f.).</i>
לוֹ	תִּכְתֹּב	אָתָּה	<i>Thou (m.) wilt write to him.</i>
לָהּ	תִּכְתֹּבִי	אֵת	<i>Thou (f.) wilt write to her.</i>
לָךְ	אֶכְתֹּב	אֲנִכִּי	<i>I will write to thee (m.).</i>
לִי	יִכְתְּבוּ	הֵם	<i>They (m.) will write to me.</i>
לָכֶן	תִּכְתְּבֶנָּה	הֵן	<i>They (f.) will write to you (f.).</i>
לָהֶם	תִּכְתְּבוּ	אֵתָם	<i>Ye (m.) will write to them (m.).</i>
לָהֶן	תִּכְתְּבֶנָּה	אֵתָן	<i>Ye (f.) will write to them (f.).</i>
לָכֶם	נִכְתֵּב	אֲנַחְנוּ	<i>We will write to you (m.).</i>

## 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 75, General View of the Strong Verb.
2. § 75. R's 1—7, Characteristics of Stems.
3. § 77. 1. *a—c*, Guttural Verbs.
4. § 77. 2. *a, b*, Contracted Verbs.
5. § 77. 3. *a—f*, Quiescent Verbs.

**Note 1.**—The synopsis of a stem includes (1) the Perf. 3 m. sg., (2) the Impf. 3 m. sg., (3) the Imv. 2 m. sg., (4) the two Infinitives, (5) the Participle or Participles.

**Note 2.**—In this general review of the strong verb, master the synopsis of each stem, so that it can be pronounced without hesitation, and written with perfect accuracy.

**Note 3.**—In this work use the following verbs in addition to the paradigm word: (1) **מִשַׁל** *rule*, (2) **כָּתַב** *write*, (3) **לָכַד** *capture*.

## 6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, Lists V. and VI., nouns numbered 31—45.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 24, 25.

## 7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will rule, he ruled himself, he will be caused to rule, be thou (m.) ruled*; (2) *He will be kept, keep thyself (Nīph.), he caused to keep, to be caused to keep*; (3) *He was holy, he shall be sanctified, sanctify thou (Pī'el and Hīph'il), it shall be sanctified*; (4) *To be created, being created, causing to divide, to cause to call, ruled, being caused to keep*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *God will not forsake me*; (2) *My mother will write to me*; (3) *The man and the woman became (Heb., were for) one flesh*; (4) *The man was called Adam*; (5) *The woman forsook her mother, and clave to her husband*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) **לֹא תַעֲזֹב נַפְשִׁי**; (2) **לֹא הָיוּ שְׁנֵיהֶם**; (3) **תַּעֲזֹב אִשְׁתְּךָ**; (4) **לֹא תַעֲזֹב הָאִשָּׁה אֶת-אִישָׁהּ**; (5) **אָדָם אֵין בָּיוֹם עֲשׂוֹת אֱלֹהִים אֶרֶץ וְשָׁמַיִם טוֹבִים**.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 24, 25 of Chapter II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 24, 25 of Chapter II., from the unpointed text.*

6. Synopses to be written:—(1) *Of בָּרַךְ in Nī. and Hī.;* (2) *of בָּקַשׁ in Pī. and Pū.;* (3) *of בָּשַׁל in Qāl, Pī., Pū. and Hī.;* (4) *of זָכַר in Qāl, Nī. and Hī.;* (5) *of פָּקַד in all seven stems;* (6) *of כָּבַד (which has ă in Qāl Impf. and Imv.) in Qāl, Nī., Pī., Pū., Hī., Hīthp.*

### 8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Attenuation of ă to ĭ in the preformatives of the Qāl Impf. (2) The occurrence of an original ă before gutturals in the preformatives of the Qāl Impf. (3) Wāw Conversive, or Consecutive, with the Perf., with the Impf. (4) The words for *man, woman, his-wife, her-husband.* (5) Dual ending in absolute and construct. (6) Shortening of ē to ĕ and ĭ. (7) Synopses in various stems. (8) Characteristics of various stems. (9) Classes of weak verbs.

## LESSON XXV.—REVIEW.

### 1. WORD-REVIEW.

[In this list of words, the superior figures indicate the verse in which the word, or its derivative, is found. In the case of nouns, the singular absolute is given, in the case of verbs, the root. The student is expected to compare with each word as here given, the various forms of that word which occur in the chapter, e. g., with שָׁקַח he will compare הִשְׁקָה *he-caused-to-drink*, לְהִשְׁקֹת *to-cause-to-drink*.]

#### I. VERBS.

קָרַשׁ <sup>3</sup>	עָזַב <sup>24</sup>	נָפַח <sup>7</sup>	מָוֶת <sup>17</sup>	חָמַר <sup>9</sup>	אָכַל <sup>16</sup>
שׁוּם <sup>8</sup>	עָלָה <sup>6</sup>	נָפַל <sup>21</sup>	מָטַר <sup>5</sup>	יָדַע <sup>9</sup>	בּוֹא <sup>19</sup>
שָׁבַת <sup>2</sup>	פָּרַד <sup>10</sup>	סָבַב <sup>11</sup>	מָצָא <sup>20</sup>	יָצַר <sup>7</sup>	בּוֹשׁ <sup>25</sup>
שָׁמַר <sup>15</sup>	צִוָּה <sup>16</sup>	סָגַר <sup>21</sup>	נִוַּח <sup>15</sup>	יָשָׁן <sup>21</sup>	בָּנָה <sup>22</sup>
שָׁקַח <sup>6</sup>	צָמַח <sup>5</sup>	עָבַד <sup>5</sup>	נָטַע <sup>8</sup>	כָּלָה <sup>1</sup>	דָּבַק <sup>24</sup>
				לָקַח <sup>15</sup>	הִלָּךְ <sup>14</sup>

## 2. NOUNS, PARTICLES, ETC.

שֵׁיחַ <sup>5</sup>	צָבָא <sup>1</sup>	נָגַד <sup>18</sup>	חַיִּים <sup>7</sup>	אִשָּׁה <sup>22</sup>	אָב <sup>24</sup>
שְׁבִיעִי <sup>2</sup>	צָלַע <sup>21</sup>	נָהָר <sup>10</sup>	טָרַם <sup>5</sup>	בֵּר <sup>18</sup>	אָבִן <sup>12</sup>
שֶׁהֶם <sup>12</sup>	קָרַם <sup>8</sup>	נִשְׁמָה <sup>7</sup>	יְהוָה <sup>4</sup>	בְּרַלַח <sup>12</sup>	אֵד <sup>6</sup>
שָׁם <sup>8</sup>	קָרְמָה <sup>14</sup>	עֵזֶר <sup>18</sup>	לֹא <sup>5</sup>	בָּשָׂר <sup>21</sup>	אֵין <sup>5</sup>
שָׁם <sup>11</sup>	רֹאשׁ <sup>10</sup>	עֶפֶר <sup>7</sup>	מֵאֲכָל <sup>9</sup>	גֵּן <sup>8</sup>	אִישׁ <sup>23</sup>
תּוֹלְדָה <sup>1</sup>	רַע <sup>9</sup>	עֵצִים <sup>23</sup>	מָה <sup>19</sup>	הוּא <sup>11</sup>	אִם <sup>24</sup>
תִּרְדְּמָה <sup>21</sup>	שָׂרָה <sup>5</sup>	עָרוֹם <sup>25</sup>	מִלֵּאכָה <sup>2</sup>	זֶה <sup>4</sup>	אֵף <sup>7</sup>
		פָּעַם <sup>23</sup>	מִרְאָה <sup>9</sup>	זֶהָב <sup>11</sup>	אֶרְבַּעַה <sup>10</sup>

## 2. VERSE-REVIEW.

1. Pronounce the pointed text of each verse until it can be read aloud rapidly and without hesitation.

2. Write out on paper the unpointed text, one verse at a time, and then, without the aid of either pointed text or translation, insert the necessary points and vowel-signs. Compare the result with the pointed text, and note the mistakes; repeat the exercise till each verse can be pointed without mistake.

3. Write the Hebrew of the chapter, verse by verse, with only the English translation before the eye. Here also correct the result each time by the pointed text.

4. Write out the transliteration of each verse, referring in doubtful cases to the transliteration of particular words given in the Notes from time to time.

## 3. GRAMMAR-REVIEW.

- |                                  |                                  |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. Long ô = â, § 30.             | 6. Simple verb-stem (Qāl), § 58. |
| 2. Long ô = aw, § 30.            | 1, 2. a-c, Notes 1-4.            |
| 3. Heightening of ä, ĭ, ŭ, § 36. | 7. Formation and force of the    |
| 2. N. [and N. 2.                 | Pr'el stem, § 59. 1, 2.          |
| 4. Volatilization, § 36.         | 8. Formation and force of the    |
| 5. Attenuation, § 36.            | Pū'al stem, § 59. 3, 4.          |

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 9. Formation and force of the Hithpā'el stem, § 59. 5, 6.    | 17. Inflection of Qāl Imperfect (stative), § 67. 1-3.      |
| 10. Formation and force of Hiph. and Hōph. stems, § 60. 1-4. | 18. Inflection of remaining Imperfects, § 68. 1-5.         |
| 11. Formation and force of the Niph'al stem, § 61. 1, 2.     | 19. Inflection of the various Imperatives, § 69. 1, 2.     |
| 12. General view of the verb-stems, § 62. R's 1-4.           | 20. The various Infinitives (abs. and const.), § 70. 1, 2. |
| 13. Inflection of Qāl Perf. (active), § 63. R's 1-4.         | 21. The various Participles, § 71. 1-3.                    |
| 14. Inflection of Qāl Perf. (stative), § 64. 1-3.            | 22. General view of the strong verb, § 75. R's 1-7.        |
| 15. Inflection of remaining Perfects, § 65. 1, 2.            | 23. Classification of weak verbs, § 77. 1-3.               |
| 16. Inflection of Qāl Imperfect (active), § 66. R's 1-4.     | 24. Segholate nouns, § 106. 1.                             |

#### 4. A REVIEW EXERCISE ON THE STRONG VERB.

[Supply in each case the vowel-points, etc.; the superior figures denote the number of places in the paradigm represented by the accompanying form, e. g., קטלת<sup>3</sup> = קטלתָ, קטלתִי, קטלתֶּךָ.]

(1) קטלתָ<sup>3</sup>, (2) תקטלי<sup>5</sup>, (3) תקטלנה<sup>2</sup>, (4) נקטלתם<sup>2</sup>, (5) התקטלנה<sup>2</sup>, (6) הקטלת<sup>4</sup>, (7) יקטיל<sup>1</sup>, (8) התקטלנו<sup>2</sup>, (9) התקטלנה<sup>2</sup>, (10) התקטלת<sup>2</sup>, (11) קטול<sup>2</sup>, (12) הקטלה<sup>2</sup>, (13) אקטיל<sup>1</sup>, (14) התקטלתם<sup>2</sup>, (15) הקטל<sup>7</sup>, (16) יתקטל<sup>1</sup>, (17) התקטל<sup>3</sup>, (18) יקטילו<sup>1</sup>, (19) הקטילה<sup>2</sup>, (20) הקטלי<sup>1</sup>, (21) תקטלנה<sup>12</sup>, (22) התקטלנו<sup>3</sup>, (23) תקטל<sup>10</sup>, (24) מקטל<sup>3</sup>, (25) הקטילו<sup>2</sup>, (26) התקטלה<sup>2</sup>, (27) נקטיל<sup>1</sup>, (28) התקטל<sup>2</sup>, (29) התקטלו<sup>2</sup>, (30) מקטיל<sup>1</sup>, (31) אתקטל<sup>5</sup>, (32) הקטלה<sup>2</sup>, (33) קטלו<sup>5</sup>, (34) אקטל<sup>5</sup>, (35) אתקטל<sup>5</sup>, (36) תקטילי<sup>1</sup>, (37) נקטלת<sup>2</sup>, (38) תקטלו<sup>5</sup>, (39) נתקטל<sup>1</sup>, (40) התקטלנה<sup>2</sup>, (41) מתקטל<sup>1</sup>, (42) תקטילו<sup>1</sup>, (43) התקטלתם<sup>2</sup>, (44) נקטלו<sup>1</sup>, (45) קטלתי<sup>3</sup>, (46) יקטל<sup>5</sup>, (47) נקטל<sup>7</sup>, (48) נתקטלנה<sup>2</sup>,

(49) <sup>2</sup>הַתְּקַטְלוּ, (50) <sup>2</sup>הַקְטַלְנוּ, (51) נִקְטַלְתִּי. (52) <sup>2</sup>קַטְלִי, (53) <sup>2</sup>הַקְטַלְתָּנִי, (54) <sup>6</sup>קַטַּלְתָּ, (55) <sup>5</sup>יִקְטְלוּ, (56) <sup>5</sup>הַקְטִילִי, (57) <sup>2</sup>הַקְטַלְתָּנִי, (58) <sup>2</sup>יִתְקַטְלוּ, (59) <sup>10</sup>קַטַּל, (60) <sup>3</sup>קַטַּלְהָ, (61) <sup>2</sup>נִקְטַלְנוּ, (62) <sup>2</sup>הַקְטַלְתָּ, (63) <sup>3</sup>קַטַּלְתָּם, (64) <sup>2</sup>הַתְּקַטְלִי, (65) <sup>2</sup>הַתְּקַטְלִי, (66) <sup>2</sup>תִּתְקַטְלִי, (67) <sup>2</sup>הַתְּקַטְלְתָּ, (68) <sup>2</sup>תִּתְקַטְלִי.

## LESSON XXVI.—GENESIS III. 1–3.

### 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) מִּ (49); (2) כָּל (108); (3) חַיַּת (128); (4) הַיְּשָׁרָה (171); (5) אִשָּׁה (255); (6) עֵץ (70); (7) הָגֵן (189); (8) בְּתוֹךְ (41); (9) מִמֶּנּוּ (229).

### 2. NOTES.

273. וְהַנָּחָשׁ—*and-the-serpent*: §§ 49. 1; 45. 1; 107. 1. *a*.

274. הָיָה—Qāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the 'פ' gut. and 'ל' verb <sup>2</sup>הָיָה; meaning, *he-was*; corresponding form of the strong verb, <sup>2</sup>קַטַּל, § 100. 1. *a*.

275. עָרוֹם—*cunning*: a passive formation, § 108. 1. *c*.

276. עָשָׂה—Qāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the 'פ' gut. and 'ל' verb <sup>2</sup>עָשָׂה; meaning, *he-made*; corresponding form of the strong verb, <sup>2</sup>קַטַּל, § 100. 1. *a*.

277. אֵף—'āph—*also, even*: a conjunction.

278. אָמַר—Qāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the 'פ' verb <sup>2</sup>אָמַר; meaning, *he-said*; cor. form of strong verb, <sup>2</sup>קַטַּל, §§ 88. 1; 89. (5).

279. תֹּאכְלוּ—thô'-kh'êlû—*ye-shall-eat*; cf. וַיֹּאמֶר:  
*a.* ת = *thou*, and with the affix ך (plur.) indicates Impf. 2 pl. m.  
*b.* The א, as in וַיֹּאמֶר, loses its force, and preform. has ô, § 88. 1.  
*c.* The ך under כ is for ך or ך, §§ 88. 2; 66. R. 3.

280. וַתֹּאמֶר—wāt-tô'-mēr—*and-she-said*:

*a.* On the form of Wāw Consecutive with Impf. see § 73. 2. *a*.



b. On the retrocession of the accent, § 73. 3. a. (3).

c. On the vowel after ת (ô), and the vowel under מ (ë), § 88. 1, 2.

d. Qāl Impf. 3 f. sg. of the א"פ verb אָמַר *say*; meaning, *she-will-say*; corresponding form of the strong verb, תִּקְטֹל.

281. נֹאכַל—nô'-khēl—*we-may-eat*; cf. וַיֹּאמֶר:

a. נ, as in נֶעֱשֶׂה (130), is connected with אֶנְחֵנוּ.

b. א loses its force, and the preformative has ô, § 88. 1, 2.

c. Qāl Impf. 1 pl. com., of the א"פ verb אָכַל; meaning, *we-may-eat*; corresponding form of strong verb תִּקְטֹל, § 88. 1, 2.

282. תִּגְעוּ—thīg-g'û—*ye-shall-touch*, for תִּנְגְּעוּ:

a. ת, with י, indicates Impf. 2 m. pl.

b. י, the first radical, is assimilated, §§ 84. 2. a; 85. (6).

c. Qāl Impf. 2 m. pl. of the פ"ן and ל' gut. verb נָגַע *touch*; meaning, *ye-shall-touch*; corresponding form of strong verb, תִּקְטֹלוּ.

283. תִּגְעוּ בּוֹ פֶּן—The D. 1. in ב and פ, § 12. 3.

284. תִּמָּתוּן—t'mû-thûn—*ye-shall-die*; cf. תִּגְעוּ:

a. ת, with י (יָן archaic, § 66. R. 3), indicates Impf. 2 m. pl.

b. The root is מָתָה *die*; י is defective for י, § 6. 4. N. 2.

### 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

וַיֹּאמֶר	הָיָה	תֹּאכְלוּ	וַיֹּאמֶר
וַתֹּאמֶר	עָשָׂה	תִּגְעוּ	וַתֹּאמֶר
נֹאכַל	בָּרָא	עֵץ-הַיָּנֹק	וַיִּקְרָא
תֹּאכְלוּ	קָרָא	בְּתוֹךְ-הַיָּנֹק	וַיִּבְרָא

### 4. OBSERVATIONS.

123. In verbs א"פ, the א, in Qāl Impf., loses its consonantal force, and the preceding vowel is always ô.

124. In verbs ל"ה, where the ה is merely a vowel-letter, and in verbs ל"א, where the א has lost its consonantal force, the ultimate

= of the root form (cf. קָטַל) is heightened in the open syllable to  $\bar{\tau}$ .

125. The prefix ת with the affix י indicates an Impf. 2 m. pl.

126. Méthēgh is found with a long vowel in a closed syllable before Mäqqēph, and especially with an unchangeable long vowel.

127. Wāw Consecutive with the Imperfect draws the accent from the ultima to the penult, provided the penult is not a *closed* syllable.

### 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- |                               |                                       |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1. § 73. 1. <i>a. b,</i>      | Use of Impf. and Perf. with Wāw Cons. |
| 2. § 73. 2. <i>a. b,</i>      | The form of the Conjunction.          |
| 3. § 73. 3. <i>a. b,</i>      | The verbal form employed.             |
| 4. § 73. 3. R. and N's. 1, 2, | Special cases.                        |
| 5. § 88. 1, 2,                | Peculiarities of verbs פ"נ.           |
| 6. § 89,                      | The verbs having these peculiarities. |

### 6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VI., nouns numbered 46—60.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 1—3.

### 7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.—COMPARISON.

וְהִנָּחֵשׁ הָיָה עָרוֹם מִכָּל חַיַּת הַשָּׂדֶה—*And the serpent was cunning from every (= more cunning than any) beast of the field.*

**Principle 6.**—Comparison is expressed by means of the prep. מִן.

### 8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The sun is larger than* (Heb., *great from*) *the moon*; (2) *The man is better than the woman*; (3) *The woman is better than the man*; (4) *We may eat of all good fruit*; (5) *She may eat from the fruit of the tree which is in the midst of the garden*; (6) *We may say, ye (m.) may say, she will say, I will say.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *God created the heavens, and made the luminaries*; (2) *He made (the) man in the sixth day, and rested in the seventh day*; (3) *He will sanctify the seventh day, and will rest in it*; (4) *The man will give food to the cattle, and to the fowl of the heavens, and will give (Heb., call) to them names.*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) *עֲשֵׂה וַיִּשְׁבֹּת*; (2) *יִשְׁבֹּת*; (3) *וַיִּקְרָא*; (4) *וַיִּלְכְּדוּ וַיִּשְׁבֹּת*; (5) *וַיִּלְכְּדוּ וַיִּשְׁבֹּת*; (6) *וַיִּלְכְּדוּ וַיִּשְׁבֹּת*; (7) *וַיִּלְכְּדוּ וַיִּשְׁבֹּת*.  
*רָאשִׁים*.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 1-3.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 1-3 of Genesis III., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be described:<sup>1</sup>—The forms *יִשְׁבֹּת* (1:21),<sup>2</sup> *יִסְגֹּר* (2:21), *יִתֵּן* (1:17), *יִקְרָא* (2:23), *יִבְרָא* (1:4), *יִקְרָא* (2:3).

## 9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The **א** of verbs **פֿ"א**. (2) The vowel of the preformative in the Qāl Impf. of verbs **פֿ"א**. (3) The stem-vowel of verbs **פֿ"א** in the Qāl Impf. (4) Wāw Consecutive with the Impf. (5) Wāw Consecutive with the Perfect. (6) First radical of verbs **פֿ"ן**. (7) Hiph'il Impf. with Wāw Consecutive. (8) The **ה** of **ל"ה** Impf's with Wāw Consecutive. (9) Change of accent with Wāw Consecutive. (10) D. l. after a disjunctive accent. (11) The use of Méthěgh before Măqqěph.

<sup>1</sup> The description of a verb includes a statement of (1) the stem, (2) tense, (3) pers., gen., num., (4) class, (5) root, with its meaning, (6) meaning of the form, (7) corresponding form of **קטל**; this order is to be followed rigidly.

<sup>2</sup> These figures refer to the chapter and verse of the text in which the form occurs.

## LESSON XXVII.—GENESIS III. 4–6.

## 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

- (1) מוֹת (231); (2) תָּמָתוֹן (284); (3) מִמְּנוּ (229); (4) וָרַע (199);  
(5) הוּא (Principle 5).

## 2. NOTES.

285. יָדַע—yô-dhē(ă)—*knowing*, = *knows*; cf. יָדַע :

- a. Qāl act. part. sg. masc. of the פ' and ל' guttural verb יָדַע *know*; meaning, *knowing*; corresponding form, קָטַל.

- b. The = under ך is Pāthāḥ-*furtive*, § 82. 1. c. (3); 91. (4).

286. אָכַלְכֶם—'akhô-l'khēm—*your-eating*; cf. אָכַלְךָ :

- a. The ך under כ is ă shortened from ō, § 74. 3. a. (1).

- b. Qāl Inf. const., for אָכַל, with pronominal suffix כֶּם.

287. וּנְפָקְחוּ—*and-shall-be-opened* :

- a. The ך is Wāw Consecutive with the Perfect, § 73. 2. b.

- b. The ך is the characteristic of the Nīph'āl, § 61. 1.

- c. Nīph'āl Perf. 3 e. plur. of the ל' gut. verb פָּקַח *open*; meaning, *they-were-opened*; corresponding form, נִקְטְלוּ.

288. עֵינֶיכֶם—ê-nê-khēm—*your eyes* :

- a. Eye עֵין; [two] eyes עֵינִים; [two] eyes-of עֵינַי, § 123. 5.

- b. The grave suffix כֶּם, always accented, § 51. 1. b.

289. וְהִיָּתָם—wîh-yî-thēm—*and-ye-shall-be* :

- a. ך, so written before a consonant with Š'wâ, is Wāw Consecutive.

- b. תָּם is the personal termination of the Perf. 2 m. plur.

- c. First radical ה, second י, third י; ך under ה silent.

290. כְּאֱלֹהִים—kê'-lô-hîm—*like-God* :

- a. For כְּאֱלֹהִים according to § 47. 3; but א is weak and loses its consonantal force, and ך unites with ך, forming ê, § 47. R. 1.

291. יָדַעֵי—yô-dhê'ê—*knowers-of*; cf. יָדַע (285) :

- a. The m. plur. const. of יָדַע; note the ending י.

292. וַתִּרְא—wât-tê-rê'—*and-(she)-saw*; cf. וַיִּרְא *and-(he)-saw* :

a. Full form תִּרְאֶה (cf. יִהְיֶה), but ה־ is dropped (§ 100. 5. b), leaving תִּרְאֶ; then a helping ׀ is inserted (§ 37. 2), and ׀, now standing under the tone, is heightened (§ 100. 5. b. (4)).

293. תִּצְחֶה—(a) *delight*: a noun formed by prefix ת, § 115.

294. לְעֵינַיִם—to-the-[two]-eyes: §§ 45. R. 3; 122. 5. a.

295. נִחְמֹד—nēḥ-mādh—*desirable*:

a. Nīph. part. of the 'פ gut. verb חָמַד *desire*; meaning, *desired* or *desirable*; corresponding form נִקְטַל, but the ׀ has become ׀ before ח, § 78. 2. b.

b. The strong guttural ח has simple (silent) Š'wâ, § 78. 3. c.

296. לְהַשְׁכִּיל—l'ḥās-kîl—to-make-wise:

a. Hīph. Inf. const. of שָׁבַל *be wise*; corresponding form הִקְטִיל.

b. Synopsis: מִשְׁכִּיל, הַשְׁכִּיל, הַשְׁבֵּל, יִשְׁכֵּל, הַשְׁכִּיל; —note the ׀ under preformative, except in Perfect.

297. מִפְּרִיו—from-its-fruit: (1) מִן, (2) פְּרִי, (3) וּ.

298. וַתֵּן—and-she-gave: feminine of וָתֵן (94).

299. עִמָּה—'im-mâh—with-her; preposition עִם:

a. ה־, arising by contraction from הָה־, must be âh, not āh.

### 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

---



---

יֵתֵן	יֹאכֵל	לֹאמֵר	נִפְקָחוּ	יִהְיֶה	עֵינַיִם
תֵּתֵן	תֹּאכֵל	בְּאַלְהֵים	נִחְמֹד	וְהִיָּתָם	עֵינֵיכֶם

---

### 4. OBSERVATIONS.

128. The ending '־ is the construct ending of *dual* as well as of plural nouns.

129. The letter ה, of הִיָּה *be*, always takes simple (silent) Š'wâ, unless it is initial.

130. The Nīph'al Perfect and Participle has the prefix נִ.

---

† The point in נִ is a Daghes, noting the fact that the prec. Š'wâ is silent.

131. The ׀ under נ sometimes contracts with a preceding ׀ and gives ׀ (ê).

132. Any 3 masc. sg. verbal form of the Imperfect may be made 3 fem. sg. by change of ' to ת.

### 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 78. Tabular view, Synopsis of עָטַל in various stems.
2. § 78. 1, Rejection of D. f. by the guttural.
3. § 78. 2. a, b, Preference of gutturals for a-class vowels.
4. § 78. 3. a—d, Preference of gutturals for comp'd Š'wâ.
5. § 42. 1—3, Peculiarities of gutturals (*to be read*).

**Note 1.**—In the study of this class of verbs, (1) examine closely the synopses, noting the variations from the strong verb, (2) analyze exhaustively all forms given under § 78. with which you are familiar, (3) master thoroughly the sections indicated to be learned, (4) write *without help* a complete paradigm of the verb, (5) compare the result with the paradigm given in the grammar.

**Note 2.**—In the study of 'פ gut. verbs use for practice (1) עָמַד stand, (2) עָבַר serve, (3) חָזַק be strong.

### 6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VI., nouns numbered 61—76.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 4-6.

### 7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

כִּי יָדַע אֱלֹהִים—*For God (is) knowing* = For God knows.

בְּיוֹם אֲכָלְכֶם מִמֶּנּוּ וְנִפְקְחוּ עֵינֵיכֶם—*In the day of your eating from it, THEN shall be opened your eyes.*

**Principle 7.**—The participle is often used for the present tense.

**Principle 8.**—The conjunction ׀ is frequently used "to connect a statement of time with the clause to which it relates."

## 8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *She caused to serve*; (2) *He will be strong*; (3) *She was served*; (4) *I caused to stand*; (5) *They will cause to stand*; (6) *Thou (f.) wilt be caused to stand*; (7) *It will be said*; (8) *She will abandon*; (9) *Ye (m.) did abandon*; (10) *I will be served*; (11) *Be thou served*; (12) *To be abandoned*; (13) *We shall serve*; (14) *Ye (m.) shall stand*; (15) *Be strong*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Serving thou shalt serve Jehovah*; (2) *And the man saw the good fruit*; (3) *And the woman saw that the fruit was good*; (4) *Their eyes were opened*; (5) *In the day of your ruling the earth*; (6) *The woman will eat the fruit, and of (= from) it she will give to her husband, who will eat with her*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) לַקַּחְהָ הָאִשָּׁה אֶת־הַפֶּרִי; (2) וַתֵּתֵן לְאִישׁ הָעֵץ; (3) מִי יֵתֵן אֶת־הַפֶּרִי הַזֶּה לְאִשָּׁה הַזֹּאת; (4) נִחְמַד לְהַשְׁכִּיל; (5) הָאִישׁ יַחְמַד אֶת־פֶּרִי הָעֵץ; אֱלֹהִים אָמַר יְהוָה.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 4—6.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 4—6 of Genesis III., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out:—Synopses, as indicated in § 79, of the verbs numbered 6, 9, 11, 20, 24.

7. To be described:—The forms עָשׂוֹת, יְעוֹזֵב, יַעֲלֶה, תִּרְאֶה, נִחְמַד, אֲעִשֶׂה, נַעֲשֶׂה, עָבַד.

## 9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Dual abs. affix. (2) Dual const. affix. (3) הָ with וְ. (4) *And-he-saw, and-she-saw*. (5) Apocopation of הָ. (6) Formation of feminine nouns. (7) Synopsis in Hīph. of שָׁכַל. (8) Contraction of וְ and וּ. (9) Synopses of verbs פָּ guttural. (10) Peculiarities of verbs פָּ guttural.

## LESSON XXVIII.—GENESIS III. 7–10.

## 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

- (1) שְׁנֵיהֶם (88, 270); (2) רוּחַ (15); (3) אִשְׁתּוֹ (268); (4) פָּנָי (13);  
 (5) בְּתוֹךְ (41); (6) הֶגֶן (189); (7) וַיִּקְרָא (29); (8) אָדָם (131).

## 2. NOTES.

300. וַתִּפְקַחְנָה—*and-(they, f.)-were-opened*; cf. יָקוּן :

- a. Nīph'al (note D. f. *in* and  $\text{—}$  *under* פ), Impf. 3 fem. (נָה) plur. of the ' guttural root פָּקַח; corresponding form תִּקְטִלְנָה.

301. עֵינָי—'ê-nê—*eyes-of*; cf. עֵינֵיכֶם (288), עֵינַיִם (294).

302. וַיִּדְעוּ—wāy-yē-dh'û—*and-they-knew* :

- a. Qāl Impf. 3 m. plur. of the פ"ו and ל' gut. verb יָדַע *know*.  
 b. Corresponding form, יִקְטִלוּ; the first radical ו, being weak, drops out, and  $\text{—}$  now standing in an open syl., is heightened, § 90. 2. a. (1).  
 c. Méthēgh with long vowel before vocal Š'wâ pretonic, § 18. 2.

303. עֵרְמִים—'ê-rūm-mîm—*naked* : irregular plural of עֵרִם.

304. הֵם—hēm—*they(m.)* : cf. the other form הֵמָּה, pron. suf. הֵם.

305. וַיִּתְּפְרוּ—wāy-yîth-p'rû—*and-they-sewed* :

- a. Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of תָּפַר *sew*; cor. form, יִקְטִלוּ; 3 m. sg. יִתְּפֹר.  
 b. Synopsis : תִּפְּרוּ, תִּתְּפֹר, תִּתְּפֹר, תִּתְּפֹר, תִּתְּפֹר, תִּתְּפֹר.

306. עֲלֶה—'âlê—*leaf-of* : abs. sg. עֲלֶה.

307. תְּאֵנָה—th'ê-nā—*fig-tree* : note the Zāqēph-qāṭōn.

308. וַיַּעֲשׂוּ—wāy-yā-'sû—*and-they-made*; cf. וַיַּעֲשֵׂה *and-he-made*.

309. וַיִּשְׁמְעוּ—*and-they-heard* ; cf. וַיִּתְּפְרוּ (305).

310. קוֹל—qôl—*voice*; cf. כָּל (kôl) *all*.

311. מִתְהַלֵּךְ—*walking* : Hīthpā'ēl participle of הָלַךְ *walk*.

312. וַיִּתְּחַבֵּא—*and-(he)-hid-himself*; cf. מִתְהַלֵּךְ.

313. אֵיכָּה—'āy-yék-kā—*where-(art)-thou?* :

- a. אֵי *where*, with union syllable אֵי, § 74. 2. c. (3).



b. כָּה, a fuller writing for כִּי, the pronominal suffix.

314. שָׁמַעְתִּי—*I-heard*; corresponding form קָטַלְתִּי; cf. נָתַתִּי.

315. וְאִירָא—wā-î-rā'—*and-I-was-afraid*:

a. וְ, the Wāw Consec., before a guttural, loses D. f. and becomes ׀.

b. אִ indicates the first person *I*; the root is יָרָא *be-afraid*.

c. The accent T'bhîr (ˆ), and that under שָׁמַעְתִּי, Típhhā (ˆ), are disjunctives of the third class, § 22. 10, 11.

316. וָאֶחְבֵּא—wā-'ē-hā-bhē'—*and-I-hid-myself*:

a. On ׀ and אֶ see preceding note (315. a).

b. Nîph'āl Impf. 1 c. sg. of the פ' gut. and אֶ"ל verb חָבֵא *hide*.

c. D. f. rejected from ח, and preceding vowel heightened, § 78. 1.

### 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

וָאִירָא	יְתַפְּרוּ	שָׁמַעְתִּי בְּגִן	יִשְׁמְעוּ	יִתְחַבֵּא
וָאֶחְבֵּא	יִשְׁמְעוּ	וָאִירָא כִּי	יִדְּעוּ	אֶחְבֵּא

### 4. OBSERVATIONS.

133. ׀, before the *first* person (אֶ), becomes ׀.

134. Of two Š'wās in the middle of a word the first is a syllable-divider, the second a half-vowel.

135. An aspirate, although preceded by a vowel-sound, will have D. l. if the preceding word have a disjunctive accent.

136. Where a closed syllable would have ĩ, an open syllable has ē.

137. The Hîthpā'el is generally reflexive; the Nîph'āl was originally reflexive, and in common usage frequently has this force.

### 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 80. Tabular View,      Synopses of קָאֵל in various stems.
2. § 80. 1. a, b, and N. 1-3,      Rejection of D. f. by the guttural.
3. § 80. 2. a-c,      Preference of the guttural for ä.
4. § 80. 3, and Notes 1, 2,      Preference of the gut. for comp'd Š'wâ.
5. § 42. 1-3,      Peculiarities of gutturals (*to be read*).

**Note 1.**—In the study of this class of verbs (1) examine closely the synopses, noting the variations from the strong verb, (2) analyze exhaustively all familiar forms given under § 80. 1-3, (3) master thoroughly the sections indicated to be learned, (4) write *without help* a complete paradigm of the verb, and (5) compare the result with the paradigm given in the grammar.

**Note 2.**—In the study of ע' gut. verbs, use for practice (1) גָּאַל *redeem*, (2) מָהֵר *hasten*, (3) שָׁחַת *destroy*, (4) בָּרַךְ *bless*.

## 6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VII., the nouns numbered 77—84.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 7—10.

## 7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת הַשָּׁמַיִם—*God created the heavens.*

וַיְבָרֶךְ אֹתָם אֱלֹהִים—*And God blessed them.*

אֶת-קוֹלִי שָׁמַעְתִּי בְּגֶן—*Thy voice I heard in the garden.*

**Principle 9.**—The object of the verb generally stands *after* both predicate and subject; but if the object is pronominal it stands *between* the predicate and subject; or, if the object is to be emphasized it stands *before* both predicate and subject.

## 8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will redeem*; (2) *Redeem thou* (f.); (3) *They* (m.) *will redeem*; (4) *Ye blessed* (Pl.); (5) *We shall be blessed*; (6) *Bless ye* (m.); (7) *Thou shalt be blessed*; (8) *Thou didst hasten* (Pl.); (9) *We shall hasten*; (10) *To destroy* (Pl.); (11) *Destroying*; (12) *Ye destroyed*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Thou didst hear the voice of God from the heavens*; (2) *Let us make for ourselves large girdles*; (3) *They will hide themselves* (Nf., or Hithp.) *in the garden*; (4)

*This is the day in which Jehovah spoke to the man in the midst of the garden of Eden ; (5) God blessed the man and his seed ; (6) Bless thou (f.), my soul, the God of the heavens.*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) **יְבָרְכוּ הַשָּׁמַיִם אֶת-יְהוָה**; (2) **מִי הִתְחַבָּא מִפְּנֵי אֱלֹהִים**; (3) **נִשְׁמַע קוֹל אֱלֹהִים עַל-הָאָרֶץ**; (4) **בְּכָל הָאָרֶץ יְבָרַךְ שֵׁם יְהוָה**; (5) **בָּרוּךְ אֱלֹהֵי הַשָּׁמַיִם**.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 7—10.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 7—10 of Genesis III., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out:—Synopsis as indicated in § 81, of the verbs numbered 2, 3, 8, 19, 24, 27.

7. To be described:—The forms **בְּרַכְתֶּם, מִרְחַפֶּת, וַיְבָרַךְ, נֶאֱלַי, יִבְחַר, שִׁחַת**.

### 9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The ׀ of verbs ב' פ' in the Qāl Impf. (2) The vowels ô and ô. (3) Cases of Nîph'al and Hîthpā'el stems in this Lesson. (4) ם before א. (5) The peculiarities of gutturals as exhibited in verbs 'ע guttural. (6) Synopses of verbs 'ע guttural. (7) Synopses of the strong verb קטל. (8) The personal pronoun. (9) The inseparable prepositions. (10) The Wāw Consec. with Perfect and Imperfect.

## LESSON XXIX.—GENESIS III. 11—14.

### 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) **מִמֶּנּוּ** (229); (2) **הָאָדָם** (131); (3) **אִשָּׁה** (255); (4) **כֵּן** (49); (5) **וַתֹּאמֶר** (280); (6) **הִנָּחֵשׁ** (273); (7) **בְּהֶמָּה** (125); (8) **חַיִּית** (128); (9) **הַשָּׂדֶה** (171); (10) **תֹּאכַל** (228).

## 2. NOTES.

317. הָגִיד—(he) *made-known*; cf. הִמְטִיר, יָפַח, יָטַע:

a. Hiph'il (ה) Perfect 3 sg. m. of the פ"ץ verb נָגַד *make known*.

b. Cor. form, הִקְטִיל; Synopsis, הָגִיד, הִגִּיד, הִגֵּד, הִגִּיר, הִגִּיר; the D. f. in ג is for the assimilated ג, § 84. 2. b.

318. לְ—preposition ל, with suffix ך, § 51. 3.

319. אַתָּה—pausal for אַתָּה, §§ 50. 2; 38. 2.

320. הֶמֶן—h<sup>a</sup>mîn—?—*from*, §§ 46. 1; 48.

321. צִוִּיתִיךָ—çw-wî-thî-khā—I *commanded-thee*; cf. וִּיצֹו:

a. Pī'el Perf. 1 sg. of the ל"ו verb צָוָה *command*, § 100.

b. Cor. form, קִטַּלְתִּיךָ; but instead of ל, we have י = ê = î; § 100. 3. b.

c. הִי = I; ך = *thee*; D. f. in י, characteristic of Pī'el.

322. לִבְלֹתִי—to-not: prep. ל, and בְּלֹתִי, the neg. used with Inf's.

323. אָכַל—'a<sup>a</sup>khöl+—(to)-eat: Qāl Inf. const. before Mäqqēph, § 17. 2.

324. נָתַתָּה—nā-thāt-tā—*thou-gavest*; cf. קִטַּלְתָּ:

a. Qāl Perf. 2 sg. m. of the פ"ץ verb נָתַן, § 84. 2. R. 3.

b. The ה at the end is not usual; the ending is generally ת.

325. עִמָּדִי—'im-mā-dhî—with-me: note Zāqēph qātōn, § 24. 4.

326. הִיא נָתַתָּה לִי—hî' nā-th<sup>a</sup>nāl+li—*she gave+to-me*, § 15. 3:

a. The pronoun used as subject of a verb is expressed whenever, as here, it is emphatic.

327. וָאֵכַל—wā-'ô-khēl—and-I-ate; cf. וָאֵחָבָא, וָאֵיֶרָא:

a. אָכַל is for אָאֵכַל, of which the radical א is lost, § 88. 1. N.

b. ם, the form of Wāw Consecutive with the Impf., becomes ן before א, § 73. 2. a. (2).

328. מַה-זֹּאת—māz+zôth—*what+this?* §§ 54. 2. a; 52. 1. c.

329. עָשִׂיתָ—thou(f.)-*hast-done*; ת=thou(f.); on י see § 100. 3. b.

330. הִשְׁיֵאֲנִי—hîš-sî-'ă-nî—(he) *deceived-me*; cf. הָגִיד:

a. **נִי** is the pron. suf. of 1st pers., = the so-called connecting vowel, § 74. 1. c. N. 1.

b. **הִישִׂא**, Hīph. Perf. 3 m. sg. of **נָשָׂא**, **נ** being assim., § 84. 2. b.

**331. עָשִׂיתָ זֹאת**—'ā-sî-thāz zôth—*thou-(m.)-hast-done this*:

a. **עָשִׂיתָ** = *thou-(f.)-hast-done*; **עָשִׂיתָ** = *thou-(m.)-hast-done*.

b. D. f. in **י** is conj., § 15. 3; accent over **זֹאת**, S'ghôltā, § 24. 3.

**332. אָרוּר**—'ā-rûr—*cursed*; Qāl Part. Pass. of **אָרַר**, § 71. 1. c.

**333. גִּחְזָהּ**—*thy-belly*; cf. **מֵאֲרֵת גִּרְלִים**:

a. The **־** of **גִּחְזָהּ** becomes **־** when the suf. is added, § 125. 1. a.

b. The ô is written defectively; the suffix is **הּ** with **־**.

**334. תֵּלֶךְ**—thē-lēkh—*thou-shalt-go*:

a. The root is **הֵלַךְ**, or **יָלַךְ**, §§ 102. 14, 15; 90. 2. R. 3.

b. The prefix **ת** = *thou (m.)*; cor. form of **קָטַל** is **תִּקְטֹל**.

**335. יָמֵי**—*days-of*; sg. **יּוֹם**, plur. **יָמִים**, plur. const. **יָמֵי**.

**336. חַיָּהּ**—hăy-ye-khā—*thy-lives*; from the plur. **חַיִּים**:

a. On the vowel **יָ** (e) see § 30. 5 and b.

### 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

הַגִּיד	מִי	עָשִׂיתָ	נִתְּנָה-לִּי	אֲכָלָתָּ	אָתָּה
הִשִּׂיאָה	מֶה	עָשִׂיתָ	עָשִׂיתָ זֹאת	נִתְּנָה	אֲכָלָתָּ

### 4. OBSERVATIONS.

138. The radical **נ**, when it would stand at the end of a syllable, is assimilated.

139. The Interrog. pronouns are **מִי** *who?*, and **מֶה** *what?*.

140. **תָּ** = *thou (m.)*, **תָּ** = *thou (f.)*, but both have their aspirated sound (*th*) when a vowel precedes.

141. D. f. conj. may or may not be accompanied by Mäqqēph.

142. The personal termination **תָּ** *thou (m.)* is generally written without, though sometimes with, the vowel-letter **ה**.

143. In pause  $\text{—}$  becomes  $\text{—}$ , and frequently the tone is shifted from the ultima to the penult.

### 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 82. Tabular View, Synopses of קָטַח in various stems
2. § 82. 1. *a, b*, Preference of the guttural for  $\text{ā}$ .
3. § 82. 1. *c*, Insertion of Pāthāḥ-furtive.
4. § 82. 1. *d*, Insertion of  $\text{—}$  in Perfects 2 f. sg.
5. § 82. 2, Preference of the gut. for comp'd Š'wā.
6. § 82. 2, Notes 1, 2, The Nīph. and Pī'el Inf's abs.
7. § 42. 1-3, Peculiarities of gutturals (*to be learned*).

**Note 1.**—Treat as directed in former Lessons the familiar forms in § 82. 1, 2.

**Note 2.**—In the study of ל' guttural verbs use for practice (1) מִשַּׁח *anoint*, (2) שָׁלַח *send*, (3) שָׁבַע *swear*, (4) שָׁמַע *hear*.

### 6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VII., nouns numbered 85—94.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 11—14.

### 7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I will anoint*; (2) *He will cause to anoint*; (3) *Sending, sent*; (4) *Thou (f.) didst hear*; (5) *He will send*; (6) *I swore (Nīph.)*; (7) *I will swear*; (8) *She caused to send*; (9) *To anoint*; (10) *We shall send (Pī'el)*; (11) *Cause thou (m.) to send*; (12) *To be sent*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He told the man that he was good*; (2) *Hast thou eaten fruit from the tree of lives?* (3) *Who gave the woman to the man?* (4) *He gave me fruit and I ate*; (5) *She gave him fruit and he ate*; (6) *I gave her fruit and we ate*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) יָמוּת הָאָכֵל מִן-הָעֵץ; (2) מִי עָשָׂה זֹאת; (3) הִשִּׂיא הַנָּחִישׁ אֶת-הָאִשָּׁה וַתֹּאכַל; (4)

מִה־נָתַנָּה (6); הִגְדִּיל אֶתָּה מִמֶּנּוּ (5); הִמְנִי־הַמַּיִם לִקְחָתָּהּ.  
הָאִשָּׁה לְאִישׁ.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 11-14.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 11-14 of chapter III., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out:—Synopsis as indicated in § 83, of the verbs numbered 1, 2, 9, 11, 20, 22.

7. To be described:—The forms זָרַע, יִצְמַח, יָטַע, יָפַח, יִצְמַח, יָרַע, הִשְׁבַּעְתָּ, יָרַעְתָּ, שָׂמַח, הִשְׁלַח, מִזְרִיעַ, יָרַע.

### 8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The ׀ of verbs פִּי in the Hiph. (2) Hē Interrogative. (3) The negative used with the Infinitive. (4) The peculiarities of the verb נָתַן. (5) ׀ before א. (6) D. f. conjunctive. (7) The Interrogative pronouns. (8) תָּ and תָּה. (9) The peculiarities of gutturals as exhibited in verbs ל' guttural. (10) Pāthāh-furtive. (11) The helping-vowel = in Perfects 2 f. sg. (12) Synopses of the strong verb. (13) Synopses of the ל' guttural verb קָטַח.

## LESSON XXX.—GENESIS III. 15-17.

### 1. NOTES.

337. וְאֵיבָה—w'ê-bhā—and-enmity: a fem. noun, from root אִיב.

338. אָשִׁית—I-will-put; א = I, the root being שִׁית (ע'') put:  
a. Observe the R'bhî(ă)', § 24. 5. b.

339. זָרַע—thy-seed; זָרַעָה her-seed; cf. זָרַעוּ his-seed.

340. יִשּׁוּפְךָ—he-shall-bruise-thee; תִּשּׁוּפְנִי thou-shalt-bruise-him:  
a. The Qāl Impf. of שׁוּף is יִשּׁוּף (3 m. sg.), תִּשּׁוּף (2 m. sg.).

b. When the tone is shifted the ā under ' and ת becomes תִּ.

c. ך with ׀ = thee (m.); נִי is a strengthened form of הוּ him.  
§ 74. 2. c. (3) and Note 1.

341. ראש—*head*, and עקב—*heel* are accusatives of specification.

342. הרבה—*causing-to-be-great*: irreg. for הרבה, Hiph. Inf. Abs. of רבה multiply.

343. ארבה—I-will-cause-to-be-great: Hiph. Impf. 1 sg. of רבה, § 100. 1. *b*.

344. עצבונך—ʿṣ-ṣʿbhô-nêkh—*thy-(f.)-sorrow*:

*a*. עצבון (root עצב, formative addition ון, § 119. 3) becomes עצבון when the tone is shifted, as before the pron. suffix, § 125. 1. *a*.

*b*. The 2 fem. pron. suf. is ך; ׀ is the so-called connecting vowel.

345. הרון—*thy-conception*: הרון with ך and ׀, see 344. *b*.

346. עצב—*sorrow*: an *a*-class Segholate, § 106. 1. *a*.

347. תלדי—tê-lʿdhî—*thou-(f.)-shalt-bring-forth*:

*a*. For תולדי (cf. תקטלי), but ן, being weak, drops out and ׀, in an open syllable, becomes ׀, § 90. 2. *a*.

*b*. Root ילר = ילר; Impf. 3 m. sg. ילר, for ילר.

*c*. ת and ׀ are fragments of אתי, the older form of את, § 50. 3. *c*.

348. בנים—bhā-nîm—*sons*: irreg. plur. of בן son.

349. תשוקתך—tʿšû-qā-thêkh—*thy-(f.)-desire*:

*a*. Abs. תשוקה, a feminine formation, § 115. R.

*b*. Const. תשוקת, suf. ך with ׀; cf. הרון (345), עצבונך (344).

*c*. Before ך, ׀ in an open syllable becomes ׀, § 124. 2.

350. ימשל-בך—yîm-šôl+bākh—*he-shall-rule+in-thee (f.)*:

*a*. ימשל- for ימשל before Măqqêph, § 17. 2; cf. כל-כל.

*b*. בך = in-thee (f.); cf. בך in-thee (m.), § 51. 3.

351. אשתך—ʾš-tê-khā—*thy-wife*; pausal for אשתך, § 38. 1. N.:

*a*. ת indicates the feminine, here attached to אש; cf. const. אשת.

*b*. S'ghôltā repeated according to § 23. 6.

352. ארורה—fem. sg. of ארור (332), Qāl Part. pass. of ארר curse.

353. בעבורך—bă-ʿabhû-ré-khā—*on-account-of-thee*:



- a. A compound preposition, **בְּעִבּוּר** = *on-account-of, for-the-sake-of*.  
 b. **ה** with the preceding **־** changed to **־־** as in **אֲשֶׁתְּךָ**, § 38. 1. N  
 c. D. l. in **ב** because of preceding disjunctive, *Tiphhā* ( ), § 22. 10

**354. תֹּאכְלֶנָּה**—*tô'-kh<sup>l</sup>én-nā—thou-(m.)-shalt-eat-it* :

- a. **תֹּאכְל** is *Qāl Impf. 2 sg. masc. of אָכַל eat*, § 88. 1.  
 b. **נָה** is for **נָה־**, a strengthened form of **ה**, just as **נָנ־** (in **תְּשׁוּפֶנּוּ**) was for **נָה־**; note carefully § 74. 2. c. (3) and N. 1, 2.

## 2. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

תְּשׁוּפֶנּוּ	עֲצֹבוּנְךָ	יְמִישְׁל־בְּךָ	אֲשֶׁתְּךָ	אָרוּר
תֹּאכְלֶנָּה	תְּשׁוּקֶתְךָ	יַעֲזֹב־אִישׁ	בְּעִבּוּרְךָ	אָרוּרָה

## 3. OBSERVATIONS.

144. In pausal forms there stands between the verb and the pronominal suffix a syllable, **נ־**; the **ה** of **הוּ** and **הָ** is assimilated backwards and represented in the **נ־** by D. f.

145. Between the usual form of the noun and the 2 fem. sing. pron. suffix **ךָ** there stands the vowel **־**. This is commonly called a connecting vowel; it is really an old case-ending (cf. §124. 1. b. (1)).

146. The *o* of the *Qāl Impf.* is changeable (*ō*), and before *Māq-qēph* becomes *ō*.

147. The **־** which stands before the suffix **ךָ** is a volatilization of an original **־**, which in pause is restored, and heightened to *é*.

148. The **־** which stands directly before the tone is volatilized when the tone is shifted, as before affixes for gender and number.

## 4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- § 84. Tabular View, Synopses of **נָטַל** in various stems.
- § 84. 1. *a, b*, Loss of **נ־** in *Qāl Inf. const. and Imv.*
- § 84. 2. *a, b*, Assimilation of **נ־**.
- § 84. 2. N. 1, The preformative vowel in *Hōph'al*.
- § 84. 2. R's 2, 3, The verbs **לָקַח** and **נָתַן**.

**Note 1.**—In the study of this class of verbs, follow the order indicated in previous Lessons, analyzing exhaustively the familiar forms given under § 84. 1, 2 and Remarks 1—3.

**Note 2.**—Use for practice (1) נָגַר *make known*, (2) נָפַל *fall*, (3) נָגַשׁ *approach*.

### 5. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VII., nouns numbered 95—104.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 15—17.

### 6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Approach thou, to approach*; (2) *She will approach, I shall approach*; (3) *They made known (Hf.), thou (f.) wilt make known*; (4) *It will be made known*; (5) *I shall take, to take, take thou, taking*; (6) *Thou shalt give, I shall give, to give, give thou (m.)*; (7) *He will fall, he will cause to fall*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Between thee and between me*; (2) *Between him and between her*; (3) *God made known to the woman that the man should rule over her*; (4) *Thou (f.) didst hear the voice of thy husband*; (5) *Cursed is the earth because thou didst eat from this tree*; (6) *I will give thee food all the days of thy lives*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) תִּשְׁוֹקֶנִי אֱלֹהֵי אִישׁ; (2) נִתְּנִי לָהּ כָּל אֲשֶׁר-לִי; בְּעֶצֶב תֵּלֵךְ הָאִשָּׁה בָּנִים; (4) לָתֵת לְאֱלֹהִים הוּא טוֹב; (5) גֵּשׁ אֶל-יְהוָה וּבִרְךָ שְׁמוֹ.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 15—17.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 15—17 of Genesis III., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out:—Synopsis as indicated in § 85, of the verbs numbered 5, 7, 8, 10, 13, 28.

7. To be described:—The forms תִּגְעוּ, יָטַע, יָפַח, גָּע, נִגְשָׁת, יָקַח, תָּן, תַּת, יָתֵן, וַיִּפֹּל, הִשִּׁיא, הִגִּיד.

## 7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Strengthened form of the pronominal suffix הָ, of the pron. suf. הָ. (2) The pron. suf. of the 2 f. sg. (3) *Thou* (f.) *shalt bear*. (4) The accent S'ghōltā; its repetition. (5) *Cursed* (m.), *Cursed* (f.). (6) Change of ם to é. (7) הָ and תָ. (8) Loss of ן. (9) Assimilation of ן. (10) ף in sharpened syllables. (11) Synopsis and peculiarities of לָקַח; of נָתַן. (12) Synopses of נָטַל in various stems.

## LESSON XXXI.—GENESIS III. 18–21.

## 1. NOTES.

355. תַּצְמִיחַ—*she-will-cause-to-spring-forth*: Hiph. of צָמַח, § 82. 1. c. (1).

356. לָךְ—pausal for לְךָ *for-thee* (m.); לְךָ = *for-thee* (f.).

357. וְאֵכֶלֶת—Accent on ultima, because of the Wāw Consec., §§ 21. 4; 73. 3. b.

358. בִּזְעָת—b'zê-'āth—*in-sweat-of*; const. of זָעָה.

359. אֶפְיֶךָ—'āp-pe-khā—*thy-nostrils*; from אָף *nose*:

a. Sg. אָף, dual אֶפְיִם, form before ךָ (or ךָּ); cf. חֵיֶיךָ.

b. The Dāghēš-forte in פּ also serves as Dāghēš-lene, § 13. 2. N. 1.

c. On the disjunctive accent Păštā ( ' ) see §§ 22. 8; 23. 5, 6.

360. לֶחֶם—lé-ħēm—*bread*; cf. בֵּית לֶחֶם *Bethlehem*.

361. שׁוֹבֶהָ—*thy-returning*; Qāl Inf. const. with pron. suffix:

a. קָטַל is for קָטַל or קָטַל; שׁוֹב is for שׁוֹב or שׁוֹב.

b. The root is pronounced שׁוֹב, because the Perfect שָׁב contains only two radicals, § 55. 3.

362. מִמֶּנָּה—*from-her*: for מִמֶּנָּה; cf. מִמֶּנָּה for מִמֶּנָּה, § 51. 5. b.

363. לָקַחְתָּ—lūq-qāh-tā—*thou-wast-taken*, §§ 59. 4. b; 38. 2.

364. תִּשׁוֹב—*thou-shalt-return*; cf. תָּמוּת (231):

a. Qāl Impf. 2 m. sg. of the ו'ע verb שׁוֹב *turn*; cor. form, תִּקְטַל.

- b. **תִּקְטֹל** is for **תִּקְטֹל**, the  $\text{־}$  being attenuated, the  $\text{־}$  heightened.  
 c. **תִּשׁוּב** (corresponding to **תִּקְטֹל**) becomes **תִּשׁוּב** by contraction of  $\text{־}$  to  $\text{־}$  and heightening of  $\text{־}$  to  $\text{־}$ .

365. **חַוָּה**—hāw-wā—*Eve*; cf. **חַיָּה** *life*.

366. **הִיא**—hî', not hîw'—*she*: for **הִיא**, § 50. 3. a.

367. **הָיְתָה**—hā-y'thā—*she-was*:

- a. Qāl Perf. 3 f. sg. of the **פ'** gut., and **ל'** verb **הָיָה** *be*, § 100. 4.  
 b. Méthēgh with a long vowel before vocal Š'wâ pretonic, § 18. 2.

368. **אִם**—but **אִמּוֹ** (266): **אִם** is for **אִמֶּם**, § 106. 2. c.

369. **חַי**—pausal for **חַי**; an adjective meaning *living*.

370. **כְּתָנוֹת**—kōth-nōth—*tunics-of*; const. pl. of **כְּתָנֶת**.

371. **וַיִּלְבֹּשׁ**—wāy-yāl-bî-šēm—*and-he-caused-them-to-put-on*:

- a. Hīph. Impf. 3 m. sg. of **לָבַשׁ**, with suffix **ם** joined by  $\text{־}$ .  
 b. The  $\text{־}$  under **ב** is î, though written defectively.

## 2. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

1. Verbal Forms:—**תִּצְמִיחַ**, **וְאָכַלְתָּ**, **תֹּאכַל**, **שׁוּבָה**, **לִקְחָהּ**, **וַיִּלְבֹּשׁ**, **וַיַּעַשׂ**, **הָיְתָה**, **תִּשׁוּב**.  
 2. Nominal Forms:—**עֹר**, **קוֹץ**; **אָדָם**, **עֶפֶר**; **לֶחֶם**, **עֵשֶׂב**.

## 3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

**בִּזְעַת אֶפְיָה תֹאכַל לֶחֶם**—*In, or at the cost of, the sweat of thy nostrils (= face) thou shalt eat bread.*

**Principle 10.**—The preposition **ב** may denote the condition *in* which, or the cost *at* which a thing may be done, i. e., the manner or the price.

## 4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 88. 1, 2, The peculiarities of verbs **פ''א**.  
 2. § 98. Tabular View, Synopses of **קָטַט** in various stems.

3. § 98. 1, Final ם in verbs ם״ל.  
 4. § 98. 2. a, b, 3. a-c, Medial ם in verbs ם״ל.

**Note 1.**—In the study of verbs ם״פ and ם״ל, follow the order indicated in previous lessons, analyzing exhaustively the familiar forms given under §§ 88. 1, 2 and 98. 1-3, and Remarks.

**Note 2.**—Use for practice (1) םמר say, (2) םמצ find, (3) קרא call.

### 5. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VII., nouns numbered 105—115.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III., 18—21.

### 6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew :—(1) *Ye will say, I shall say, she will say, thou (f.) wilt say*; (2) *I shall eat, we shall eat, they will eat*; (3) *He will be created, he will cause to call, he was created, he will be caused to call*; (4) *They called, she caused to find, thou (f.) wilt find*; (5) *I created, ye were created, thou wast caused to call, we filled (Pī'ēl)*; (6) *They (f.) will call, ye (f.) will be created, call ye (f.)*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew :—(1) *The earth caused to sprout forth for man grass and herbs and thorns and thistles*; (2) *We found in the field the fruit which God commanded (צוה) not to eat*; (3) *The man shall die, and unto the dust he shall return*; (4) *I shall call the name of my wife Eve*; (5) *I have found my mother*; (6) *Eve was the wife of (אִשָּׁת) Adam, and the mother of all living*; (7) *Adam was Eve's husband*.

3. To be translated into English :—(1) מִי הָיָה אִישׁ חֹנָה; (2) לָקַח הָאָדָם בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָדָם וְאִשְׁתּוֹ וַיִּלְבָּשׁ יָמוֹת כָּל אֲשֶׁר עָפָר אָנֹכִי וְאֶל-עָפָר אָשׁוּב; (3) מִן-הָעֵפָר בָּאֲפִי נִשְׁמַת חַיִּים.

4. To be written in English letters :—*The new words of Genesis III. 18—21.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 18—21 of Genesis III., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out:—Synopses as indicated in § 99, of the verbs numbered 1, 4, 8, 9, 15, 18.

7. To be described:—The forms **בָּרָא, נָאֵכַל, תֹּאכַל, וַיֹּאמֶר, בָּרָאתָ, מְלֶאכֶת, בָּרָאתִי, נִשְׁאָד, מְלָאוּ, יִקְרָא, תִּרְשָׁא, יִקְרָא, תִּקְרָאנָה.**

### 7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The primary form of **קָטַל**. (2) The form **שׁוּב**. (3) **אָמוּ, אָם**. (4) Peculiarities of verbs **פִּ"א**. (5) Inflection of **אָטַל** in Qāl Impf. (6) Peculiarities of verbs **לִ"א**. (7) Synopses of **קָטַל** in various stems. (8) Inflection of **קָטַל** in Qāl Perf., in other Perfects, in Impf's and Imv's.

## LESSON XXXII.—GENESIS III. 22–24.

### 1. NOTES.

372. **הֵן**—hēn—*behold*: same as **הִנֵּה** (145).

373. **כַּאֲחֶר כְּמֵנוּ**—*like-one-of [from]-us*:

a. **אֲחֶר** is the construct of **אַחֲרָה**; here followed by a preposition.

b. **כְּמֵנוּ** is for **כִּנְנוּ** reduplicated, and **נוּ** *us*, § 51. 5. *a*; cf. **כְּמֵנוּ** for **כְּמִנְהוּ**.

374. **לִרְעֹת**—*to-know*: Qāl Inf. const. of **יָדַע** *know*, § 90. 2. R. 1; **לִ**, § 47. 5.

375. **וַיֵּחִי**—wā-hăy—*and-(he-should)-live*:

a. **י** is Wāw Consec. with Perf., the **י** being pretonic, § 73. 2. *b*.

b. **יֵחִי** is Qāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the **יָעַל** verb **יָחַי** *live*, § 86. 1.

376. **וַיִּשְׁלַחְהוּ**—wā -y'sāl-l'hē-hû—*and-(= therefore)-(he)-sent-him*:

a D. f. of Wāw Consec. omitted from **י** because it has not a full vowel.



**Principle 11.**—In the narration of actions which are to occur in the future, or which can be only conditionally realized, the first verb is in the Imperfect while those that follow are in the Perfect and connected with the preceding verb by means of *Wāw Consecutive* (§ 73. 1. *b*).

#### 4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 100. Tabular View, Synopses of קָטַר in various stems.
2. § 100. 1. *a*—*f*, Treatment of the 3d radical when *final*.
3. § 100. 2, Treatment of 3d rad. bef. vowel-additions.
4. § 100. 3. *a*—*e*, Treatment of 3d rad. bef. cons.-additions.
5. § 100. 4, The 3 sg. fem. of Perfects.
6. § 100. 5. *a*, *b* (1)—(8), Apocopated forms (*to be read*).

**Note 1.**—In the study of verbs קָטַר, follow the order indicated in previous Lessons, analyzing exhaustively the familiar forms given under § 100. 1—5.

**Note 2.**—Use for practice (1) קָטַר *reveal*, (2) בָּנָה *build*, (3) כָּלָה *complete*.

#### 5. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List II., verbs numbered 51—60.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 22—24.

#### 6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He built, he will build, building*; (2) *He commanded* (P'ēl), *he will command, commanding, command thou*; (3) *To command* (abs.), *to build, to finish* (P'ēl); (4) *I commanded* (P'ēl), *we built, thou didst cause to reveal*; (5) *We finished* (P'ēl), *ye built, they* (f.) *shall build*; (6) *They built, they* (m.) *will command, they caused to build*; (7) *She was, she made, she was made, she was caused to reveal, thou* (f.) *wilt build*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I shall put forth my hand and take the fruit and eat*; (2) *The man knew good and evil*; (3) *God drove forth* (P'ēl) *the man from Eden because he did that which*



*God had commanded him not to do; (4) The man will serve the ground whence he was taken; (5) Behold the sword turning itself; (6) The cherubim and the sword will keep the way of the tree of life.*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) הַשֹּׁכֵן אֱלֹהִים מִקֶּדֶם; (2) הַבְּדִיל אֱלֹהִים בֵּין הָרַע וּבֵין הַטּוֹב; (3) זֶה אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָדָם; (4) לֹא טוֹב הָיוּת הָאָדָם לְבָדּוֹ; (5) גֵּרֶשׁ אֱלֹהִים מֵעֵרֶן אֶת-הָאִישׁ וְאֶת-אִשְׁתּוֹ; (6) לְעַבְדָּךְ אֶת-הָאָדָם.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 22—24.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 22—24 of Genesis III., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out:—Synopsises as indicated in § 101a. of the verbs numbered 1, 2, 4, 11, 15, 19, 27, 28.

7. To be described:—The forms בָּכָה, עָשָׂה, יַעֲלֶה, הִשָּׁקָה, תַּעֲשִׂינָה, עֲשִׂיתָ, נִדְמִיתָ, הָיוּ, פָּרוּ, יָרְדוּ, עָשָׂה, רָאוּת, עֲשׂוֹת, וַיֵּצֵא, וַיִּכַּל, וַיִּבֶן, הִתָּה.

## 7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The Pī'el, Pū'āl, Hīph'il, and Hīthpā'el stems of קָטָה. (2) The defective writing of י. (3) Wāw Consecutive with the Perfect. (4) Wāw Consecutive with the Imperfect. (5) The form לָרַעַת. (6) The third radical of verbs called ל"ה. (7) The treatment of this radical when final, before vowel-additions, and before consonant-additions. (8) The Perf. 3 sg. fem. (9) Apocopated forms. (10) Synopsises of קָטָה in various stems. (11) Inflection of קָטָה in Perfects, in Impf's and Imv's.

## LESSON XXXIII.—GENESIS IV. 1–4.

## 1. NEW WORDS.\*

(1) הָרָה, (2) קָנָה, (3) אֵת (preposition), (4) יָסַף, (5) אָח,  
 (6) הֶבֶל, (7) רָעָה, (8) זָאֵן, (9) קִין, (10) מִנְחָה, (11) בְּכוֹרָה,  
 (12) חָלָב, (13) שָׁעָה.

## 2. NOTES.

V. 1. וַתֵּהָרֶה, for תִּהְרָה, §§ 78. 2. *a*; 78. 3. *b*, *d*; 100. 1. *b* and 5. *b*. (5).—וַתֵּלֶד, §§ 90. 2. *a* (1); 73. 3. *a*. (3).—קָנִיתִי, § 100. 3. *b*.—אֵת, preposition *with*.

V. 2. וַתִּסָּף, for וַתוֹסֵף, §§ 90. 3. *b*; 68. 5. *b*. (1); 73. 3. *a*. (2) and (3).—לָלֶדֶת, §§ 47. 5; 90. 2. *a*. (3).—אָחִיו, §§ 121. 2. *c*; 124. 1. *b*. (2); וְהוּא *his*, § 44. 4. *c*.—הֶבֶל, for הָבֶל, § 38. 2.—רָעָה, abs. רָעָה, §§ 100. 1. *c*; 123. 3.

V. 3. יָמִים (= יוֹמִים, plur. of יוֹם (= יוֹם).—וַיָּבֵא, for יָבֹא, § 94. 1. *c*. (3), and 2. *a*.—לִיהוָה, read by Jews לְאֵדֶנִי, § 47. R. 2.

V. 4. הֵבֵיא (= הֵבִיא), § 94. 1. *b*, and 2. *b*.—מִבְּכוֹרוֹת, §§ 48. 1; 122. 3; sg. בְּכוֹרָה, § 108. 1. *a*, and 2.—וּמִחֲלָבָהּ (û-mē-hě-l'bhê-hě), §§ 49. 3; 48. 2; חָלָב (ê defective), const. plur. of חָלָב, § 125. 4. *c*; § 51. 1. *d*.—וַיִּשָּׂע, for וַיִּשְׁעָה, § 100. 5. *b*. (5).—מִנְחָתוֹ, from מִנְחָה, §§ 122. 2. *a*. (2); 124. 2.

## 3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 2.—וַתִּסָּף לָלֶדֶת—*And she added to bear* = and again she bore.

Principle 12.—When the second of two verbs expresses the principal idea, the first merely modifying it, the second is often an infinitive depending upon the first.

\* Consult the Hebrew-English Vocabulary, or a Hebrew Lexicon. Be prepared to pronounce, transliterate, describe and define each word. Let this work be done before proceeding further in the study of the Lesson.

## 4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 86. Tabular View,                      Synopses of קָטַט in various stems.
2. § 86. 1. *a*, *b*, 2. *a*—*c*,              The stem-vowel, and the preformative vowel.
3. Word-Lists, Lists II., III., Verbs numbered 61—70.

**Note 1.**—Analyze the familiar forms under § 86. 1, 2.

**Note 2.**—Use for practice (1) חָלַל *begin*, (2) סָבַב *encompass*, (3) קָלַל *be light* (not heavy).

## 5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He began* (Hiph.), *to begin, beginning*; (2) *Encompassing, he will encompass, he was caused to encompass, he will be encompassed*; (3) *He will be light, he will make light*; (4) *Cause to encompass, encompass thou, he caused to encompass, be thou encompassed*.

(2) To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The woman conceived and bare a son*; (2) *The man begat<sup>1</sup> a son*; (3) *And the woman spoke again*; (4) *Abel was a shepherd, and Cain was a tiller of ground*; (5) *Cain brought to Jehovah an offering*; (6) *Eve was the wife of Adam and the mother of Cain and Abel*; (7) *Abel gave to God from the firstlings of his flock*.

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 1—4 of Genesis IV., from the unpointed text*.

4. To be written out:—Synopses in Qāl, Nīph., Hīph. Hōph. as indicated in § 87, of the verbs numbered 2, 4, 5, 6, 11, 12, 14.

5. To be described:—The forms חִי, יָסַב, סָבַ, יָמַר, הִסָּב, יָקַל, יָקַל, הִסָּב, הָחַל, מָסַב, הוֹחַל, נָסַב.

## 6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) Apocopation of הָ.
- (2) Loss of ם in Qāl Impf. of verbs פִּ"ו.
- (3) The ך of verbs הָ"ל in Perf. before consonant additions.
- (4)

<sup>1</sup> יָלַד in Hiph'il.

The ô in פ"ו Hîph'îls. (5) The Qāl Inf. const. of verbs פ"פ. (6) The ' of אַח before suffixes. (7) The endings ה־ and ה־ in ה"ל participles and nouns. (8) The preposition ל before יהוה and אלהים. (9) Synopses of קטט in Qāl, Nîph., Hîph., and Hôph. (10) The vowel of the stem in verbs ע"ע, of the preformative.

## LESSON XXXIV.—GENESIS IV. 5–8.

### 1. NEW WORDS.

(1) חָרָה, (2) לִמָּה, (3) הִלּוּא, (4) אִם, (5) יָטַב, (6) נִשָּׂא, (7) פָּתַח, (8) חֲטָאת, (9) רִבִּין, (10) קוֹם, (11) הָרַג.

### 2. NOTES.

V. 5. וַיַּחַר, for יַחַרָה, §§ 100. 5. *b* (5); 73. 3. N. 1.—לִקְיִן, on repeated accent, § 23. 6.—וַיִּפְּלוּ, Méthëgh with a sharpened syllable; on assim. of נ, § 84. 2. *a*.—פָּנִי (pā-nāw), § 12. 3; on י, § 124. 3. *d*; cf. אִפִּי (185).

V. 6. לִמָּה = לָמָּה with ל, the D. f. being *firmative*, § 15. 6.—חָרָה, with accent on penult, § 21. 1.—לָךְ, pausal for לְךָ, § 51. 3 (Tab. View).—פָּנִיָּה (phā-ne-khā), on י (e), § 124. 3. *c*.

V. 7. הִלּוּא (h"lô) = *nonne*, § 46. 1; this ô is for â, § 30. 6.—תִּיטִיב, for תִּיטִיב (cf. תִּקְטִיל), but ' becomes ê (י) § 30. 4. *b*; Hîph. Impf. 2 m. sg. of יָטַב, §§ 92. 2; 93. (1).—שָׂאתָ, a seemingly irreg. Qāl Inf. const. of נִשָּׂא, §§ 102. 13; 84. 1. *a*.—וְאֵלֶיךָ, § 23. 6; prep. אֵל treated as a noun in plur. before the suffix ה, cf. פָּנִיָּה in v. 6, § 124. 3. *c*; the ׀ becomes = in an open syl.—תִּשְׁוֹקֶתוֹ, §§ 124. 2; 18. footnote.—תִּמְשַׁלְכוּ, §§ 17. 2; 51. 3. *a*.

V. 8. אַחִיו, see in v. 2.—בְּהִיּוֹתָם (bîh-yô-thām), on ׀, § 47. 2; on Méthëgh, § 18. 5; on וְתָ, § 100. 1. *c*; ׀, as in בְּהִבְרָאם (167).—וַיִּקָּם (wāy-yā-qûm), Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of קוֹם; paradigm-form, קוֹם, but see § 94. 2. R. 4; the ׀ under ק, in an unaccented closed

syl., must be ֹ. — וַיְהִי־הָרֶגֶץ, on — under י, § 78. 2. *a*; on — under ה, § 78. 3. *d*; on —, § 74. 2. *b* (1); on י, § 16. 2; on —, § 74. 2. *c*. (2); the second and third syllables are half-open, § 26. 4.

### 3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 7.—הֲלוֹא אִם תִּיטִיב שְׂאֵת:—*Is there not a lifting up, if thou doest well?*

**Principle 13.**—A question expecting an affirmative answer is introduced by הֲלוֹא (= *nonne*?).

### 4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 86. 3, 4,     י"י stems before vowel and cons. terminations.
2. § 86. 4. R. 1, Changes of stem and preformative vowels.
3. § 86. 5. *a-c*,   Intensive stems in י"י forms.
4. Word-Lists,   Verbs numbered 71—80, in List III.

**Note.**—After a study of the principles here given, write out a complete paradigm of קָטַט in the Qāl, Nīph., Hīph., and Hōph. stems.

### 5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *She encompassed, they caused to encompass, thou (f.) wilt encompass, they will be encompassed*; (2) *Thou didst encompass, I caused to encompass, we were encompassed, thou wast caused to encompass*; (3) *Thou wast light, thou shalt encompass, I have encompassed, I shall cause to encompass*; (4) *Cause ye to encompass, they (f.) will encompass, ye (f.) will cause to encompass, encompass ye (f.)*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The countenance of Cain fell, because Jehovah looked not with favor upon his offering*; (2) *Why was Cain angry* (Heb., *why was it kindled to Cain?*); (3) *Did not God say, let there be light?* (4) *Did not Abel bring to Jehovah from the firstlings of his flock?* (5) *Did not Cain kill Abel?* (6) *Why did Cain kill Abel?* (7) *God will bless him who shall do well.*

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—Verses 5—8 of Genesis IV., from the unpointed text.

4. To be written out:—Inflection of the Qāl Perf. and Impf. of verbs in § 87. numbered 1, 2, 5; of the Nīph. Perf. and Impf., of 3, 4; of the Hīph. Perf., Impf. and Imv. of 7, 12; of the Hōph. Perf. and Impf. of 6, 14.

5. To be described:—The forms תָּבֹזוּ, הִסְבִּי, הַחֲלָה, קָלּוּ, סָבִינָה, תִּסְבִּינָה, הִסְבֹּת, נִקְלֹת, סָבֹת, מִחֲקֶק, גִּלְגִּלְתִּי, סָבִינָה, תִּסְבִּינָה, הִסְבֹּת, נִקְלֹת, סָבֹת.

## 6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Repetition of post-positive accents. (2) The ending יִּ. (3) D. f. firmative. (4) The ending יִּ. (5) הִלָּא. (6) The ending וְתִ in הִ ל' Inf's construct. (7) Rāphé. (8) Change of = to =. (9) ע"ע stems before vowel-additions. (10) ע"ע stems before consonant-additions. (11) ע"ע Intensive stems.

## LESSON XXXV.—GENESIS IV. 9–12.

### 1. NEW WORDS.

(1) דָּם, (2) צֶעַק, (3) פָּצָה, (4) פָּה, (5) יָד, (6) בָּחַ, (7) נָע, (nâ'), (8) נָדָה (nâdh).

### 2. NOTES.

V. 9. וַיֹּאמֶר, § 88. 2.—אָחִיךָ, § 124. 1. b. (2).—יָדְעֵתִי, a פ' ו' and ל' gut. verb, cf. קָטַלְתִּי; on the accent =, § 24. 4.—הִשְׁמַר, §§ 46. 1; 71. 1. a.

V. 10. מֶה עָשִׂיתָ, §§ 54. d; 100. 3. b.—דָּמִי, sg. abs., דָּם, const. דָּם, plur. abs. דָּמִים, const. דָּמִי, §§ 125. 2. b; 122. 4. b.—צֶעַקִים, §§ 71. 1. a; 125. 3. R. 4; plur. in agreement with דָּמִי, not קוֹלִי.—אֱלִי, cf. אֱלִיךָ in v. 7; really a plural noun.

V. 11. אָרָר אֶתָּה, §§ 71. 1. c; 38. 2, 3.—פָּצַתָּהּ, §§ 18. 2; 100. 4. and N.—פִּיהָ, from פָּה, §§ 121. 2. c; 124. 1. b. (2).—לָקַחְתָּ,

§ 47. 5; Qāl Inf. const. of לָקַח, § 84. 2. R. 2; on ׀ under ח instead of ׀, § 37. 2.—מִירָד, pausal for מִירָד, §§ 38. 1. N.; 124. 1. R. 2.

V. 12. הָעֵבֶר, corresponding to תִּקְטֹל; on ׀, § 78. 2. *a*; on ׀, § 78. 3. *b*; on ׀, § 67. 1.—תִּסְפֶּה (thô-sēph), for תִּוְסֶפֶה; on ׀, § 90. 3. *b*; on ׀, § 68. 5. *b*. (1).—תִּתְכַּחֵה, on Méthēgh, § 18. 4; on ׀, heightened from ׀, § 84. 2. R. 3. (1); on הָ, § 51. 3. *a*.—נָע וְנָד (nâ' wā-nâdh), on the ׀ (â) under נ in each case, § 94. 1. *c*. (1); the roots are נָע and נָד, and these forms, Qāl Part's act.—תִּהְיֶה, §§ 78. 3. N.; 18. 5; 100. 1. *b*.

### 3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 9.—הִשְׁמַר אָחִי אֲנִכִּי—*Am I keeping my brother, or, my brother's keeper?*

**Principle 14.**—A question asking for information, without necessarily implying the affirmative or negative character of the answer, is introduced by הָ.

### 4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 94. Tabular View, Synopses of קוּל in various stems.
2. § 94. 1. *a*, The radical ׀ uniting with ׀.
3. § 94. 1. *b*, The radical ׀, changed to ׀, uniting with ׀.
4. § 94. 1. *c*, The radical ׀ rejected when it would stand with a heterogeneous vowel.
5. § 94. 1. N. The form of the Qāl Active Participle.
6. § 94. 2. *a-c*, The vowel of the preformative.
7. Word-Lists, The verbs numbered 81—90 in List III.

**Note.**—Use for practice (1) קוּם *rise*, (2) שׁוּב *turn*, (3) מוּת *die*.<sup>1</sup>

### 5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will rise, thou shalt turn, turn thou, he will die, we shall die*; (2) *He caused to die, he*

<sup>1</sup> This verb has e (naturally long) in Perfect and Participle of Qal.

*will cause to turn, to cause to die ; (3) He turned, rising, dying, he was turned, he will be turned ; (4) He established (= caused to rise), establish thou, he was established, he will establish.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew :—(1) *I do not know the name of the man ; (2) Am I a ruler ? (3) Who did this (f.) ? (4) Cursed am I from the ground ; (5) The blood (pl.) of thy brother hath cried out to God ; (6) Thou shalt not till the ground ; (7) Cain was a wanderer and a fugitive.*

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs :—*Verses 9—12 of Genesis IV., from the unpointed text.*

4. To be written out :—Synopses as indicated in § 95. of the verbs numbered 8, 9, 13, 25, 32, 36, omitting Synopses of the various Intensive forms.

5. To be described :—The forms הוֹשֵׁב, קוֹם, תָּשׁוּב, יָמוּת, יִמּוֹל, יָקוּם, נָדָה, נָעָה, מָקָם, הָאֵר, יָבֵא, הִבִּיא.

#### 6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The ô in the Qāl Impf. of verbs פֿ"א. (2) The î of אָח, אָב, and פָּה before suf. (3) Hē Interrogative. (4) The î of לָ' Perf's. (5) The Perf. 3 f. sg. of verbs לָ'ה. (6) Qāl Inf. const. of verbs פֿ"ן. (7) ׀ in pause. (8) Qāl Impf. of verbs פֿ guttural. (9) The ô of פֿ"ו Hiph'ls. (10) The â of ע"ו Perfect and Part. act. (11) The forms in which ו (of ע"ו verbs) unites with ׀. (12) The forms in which ו (of ע"ו verbs) is changed to י. (13) The forms in which ו (of ע"ו verbs) is entirely rejected. (14) The ô in ע"ו Niph'als. (15) The pref. vowel in ע"ו forms.

### LESSON XXXVI.—GENESIS IV. 13—17.

#### 1. NEW WORDS.

(1) עוֹן or עוֹנָה, (2) סֶתֶר, (3) לָכֵן, (4) שְׁבַע־עֲתִים, (5) נָקָם, (6) נִבְחָה, (7) יָשָׁב, (8) עִיר, (9) שֵׁם.



## 2. NOTES.

V. 13. גָּדוֹל, pl. גְּדוֹלִים; on formation, § 108. 1. *a.*—עוֹנִי, from עוֹן, of same formation as גָּדוֹל; before יְ, יָ becomes יֵ, § 125. 1. *a.*—מִנְשׂא, the  $\bar{o}$  being incorrectly written ו; מִן indicates comparison.

V. 14. גִּרְשֶׁת, for גִּרְשֵׁת, § 80. 1. *a.*; synopsis?—וּמִפְנֵיךְ, §§ 49. 2; 48. 1; on יְ, § 124. 3. *c.*—אֶסְתֵּר, §§ 75. 2; 68. 1. *a.*; synopsis?—וְהִי־תִי, § 100. 3. *b.*; on יְ, § 73. 2. *b.*—מִצְאִי, part. מִצֵּא with יְ; on change of יְ to יָ, § 125. 3. R. 4.—יְהִרְגֵנִי (yă-hă-r'ghē-nî), composed of יְהִרְגֵּ, יָ and נִי; on change of  $\bar{o}$  to יָ, and on יְ, § 74. 2. *b.* (1), and *c.* (2); on change of יָ to יָ, § 78. 3. *d.*

V. 15. יָקָם, pausal for יָקָם; on D. f. in קָ (for נָ), § 84. 2. *b.*; on יָ in Hōph., § 84. 2. N. 1.—וַיֵּשֶׁם, for וַיֵּשֶׁם, § 73. 3. *a.* (3); יָ for יָ, § 96. 1; root, שָׁם ('ע).—הִכּוֹת־אֶת־וְ; on Méthēgh, § 18. 4; on D. f. in כָ (for נָ), § 84. 2. *b.*; on הָ, § 60. 1. *a.*; on וְ, § 100. 1. *e.*; on אֶת, § 51. 2.—מִצְאוֹ, cf. מִצְאִי in v. 14.

V. 16. וַיֵּצֵא (wăy-yē-çē'); for וַיֵּצֵא, but ו is dropped and י becomes ē, § 90. 2. *a.* (1); on י under צ, § 67. 3; on Méthēgh, § 18. 6; on the accented penult, § 21. 3.—מִלְפָּנַי, (1) מִן, (2) לִי, (3) פָּנַי. —וַיֵּשֶׁב, for וַיֵּשֶׁב, but ו is dropped, and י becomes ē, § 90. 2. *a.* (1); on shifting of tone, § 21. 3.

V. 17. וַיֵּרֶע, for וַיֵּרֶע, but ו is dropped, and י becomes ē, § 90. 2. *a.* (1); on י under ר instead of י, § 90. 2. *a.* (1).—וַתֵּהָרֶה, see note on v. 1.—וַתֵּלֶד, for וַתֵּלֶד, but ו is dropped and י becomes ē, § 90. 2. *a.* (1); on shifting of tone, § 21. 3.—וַיְהִי בְנָה עִיר, on the shifting of tone in the case of בְּנָה, § 21. 1; on D. l. in בָ, § 12. 3.

## 3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 14.—גִּרְשֶׁת אֶת־הַיּוֹם—*Thou hast driven me out this day.*

Principle 15.—The article often has its original demonstrative force.



## 6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Nouns with the original vowels ä—â (= ô). (2) The Pī'el of verbs 'ע guttural. (3) The ' ( = e ) before suffixes ך and ך, and before the plur. fem. נָה. (4) The ' of ל'ה Perfects. (5) The change of ך before ך to ך. (6) The Hōph. of verbs ך'פ. (7) The ו of ל'ה Inf's const. (8) The ך under ' of פ'ץ Qāl Imperfects. (9) The ה (é) of ל'ה participles. (10) The Article used as a demonstrative. (11) The separating vowel of ך'ע verbs in Perfect and Imperfect. (12) The points of resemblance between verbs ך'ע and verbs ע'ע.

## LESSON XXXVII.—GENESIS IV. 18–22.

## 1. NEW WORDS.

(1) שְׁתִּים (const. שְׁתִּי), (2) אֶהָל, (3) מִקְנֶה, (4) תַּפֵּשׁ, (5) בְּרוֹל, (6) עוֹגֵב, (7) לְטָשׁ, (8) חֲרֹשׁ, (9) נַחֲשֶׁת, (10) בְּרוֹל, (11) אֶחָת.

## 2. NOTES.

V. 18. וַיֹּלֶד, root וָלַד (= יָלַד); on D. f. in ו, §§ 13. 2; 90. 3. a; on the form, § 68. 1. a; cor. form, יִקְטֹל.—אֶת-עִירָר, the sign of the def. object with a subject, see Principle 17 (below).

V. 19. וַיִּקַּח, for וַיִּלְקַח; ל assim. like נ, § 84. 2. R. 2; on ך under ק, § 82. 1. a.—שְׁתִּי (štê, not š'tê), the Š'wâ silent; the only case in the language of a syllable beginning with two consonants without an intervening half-vowel; fem. of שְׁנִי, const. of שְׁנִים.—נָשִׁים, cf. (1) אִישׁ man, (2) אִשָּׁה woman, (3) אֲנָשִׁים men, (4) אִשְׁתּוֹ wife-of, (5) נָשִׁים wives-of.—הַשְּׁנִיתָ...הָאֶחָת, cf. the masc. forms הַשְּׁנִי...הָאֶחָד.

V. 20. וַיִּתֵּן, cf. note on v. 17.—אֶבֶי, const. of אֶב; on ' , § 121. 2. c; on accent, § 24. 5. a.—יִשָּׁב, like קָטַל.—אֶהָל, a u-class

Segholate, cf. **בָּקָר**, § 106.1c; here used collectively.—**מִקְנֶה** (mīq-né), meaning *substance, cattle*, and governed by some word understood signifying possession; on form, § 113. 2; on meaning of form, § 114. 2.

V. 21. **אָחִיו**, see note on v. 2.—**תַּפִּישׁ**, like **קָטַל**.—**קָנֹר**, on form, § 110. 5. c.—**עֹנֵב**, on form, § 109. 3.

V. 22. **יָלְדָה**, § 63. R. 3; Synopsis in Qāl, § 90. 2. a.—**לָטֵשׁ**; like **קָטַל**.—**חָרַשׁ**, like **קָטַל**.—**וְאַחֹת**, const. of **אָחֹת**, and **ו** with = according to § 49. 3.

### 3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 18.—**וַיֵּלֶד לְחֶנוֹךְ אֶת-עִירָד**—*And Irad was born to Enoch*.

Principle 17.—The subject of a passive verb, which would be the *object* of the same verb if it were *active*, is often preceded by **אֵת**, the sign of the object.

V. 20.—**וּמִקְנֶה יֹשֵׁב אֹהֶל**—*Dwelling in tent(s) and (possessing) cattle*.

Principle 18.—Two nouns are sometimes connected with a verb, when, strictly speaking, only the former is applicable in meaning (*zeugma*).

### 4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 90. Tabular View, Synopses of **יָטַל** (= **וָטַל**) in various stems.
2. § 90. 1, The treatment of original **י** when initial.
3. § 90. 2. a, b, The two treatments in the Qāl Impf., Imv., and Inf. const.
4. § 90. 3. a-c, The treatment of **י** when medial.
5. Word-Lists, The verbs numbered 101—110 in List III.

Note 1.—In the study of verbs **פִּי"י**, follow the order indicated in previous Lessons, analyzing exhaustively the familiar forms given under § 90. 1—3.

Note 2.—Use for practice (1) **יָשַׁב** *sit, dwell*, (2) **יָלַד** *bring forth*, and (3) **יָבֵשׁ** (with **אֵ** in Qāl Impf.) *be dry*.

## 5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will dwell,<sup>1</sup> I shall dwell, thou (f.) shalt dwell, dwell thou (f.), to dwell, to bring forth,<sup>1</sup> thou (f.) shalt bring forth;* (2) *He will know,<sup>1</sup> know thou, to know, we shall know;* (3) *He will sleep,<sup>2</sup> I shall sleep, we shall sleep;* (4) *He will be brought forth, thou wilt be known, he will be feared;* (5) *He will cause to dwell, I shall cause to know, to cause to bring forth, he was brought forth;* (6) *He was caused to know, she will be caused to bring forth.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I will know the name of that city;* (2) *Cain was building the city Enoch;* (3) *Cain and Abel were born to Adam;* (4) *Lamech had (= to Lamech were) two wives;* (5) *Adam was the father of Cain, and Eve was his mother;* (6) *Abel was the son of Eve, and Tubal Cain was the son of Zillah;* (7) *Father, father-of, mother, son, daughter, husband, wife, wife-of, brother, brother-of, sister, sister-of.*

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 18—22 of Genesis IV., from the unpointed text.*

4. To be written out:—Synopses as indicated in § 91, of the verbs numbered 2, 3, 4, 10, 11, 29.

5. To be described:—The forms יִישָׁן, יָרְעוּ, תִּלְדִּי, יִשָּׁב, יָצָא. יִישָׁן, יָרְעוּ, תִּלְדִּי, יִשָּׁב, יָצָא. הוֹלִיד, הוֹלִיד, הוֹלִיד, הוֹלִיד, הוֹלִיד.

## 6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) אֵת with the subject. (2) Assim. of ל. (3) The pronunciation of שְׁתִּי. (4) The words meaning *man, men, woman, women, wife-of, wives-of*. (5) The ē of פֿ' Qāl Impf's. (6) The o of Qāl act. Part's. (7) U-class Segholates. (8) Nouns formed by means of preformative מ. (9) The meanings of nouns with pref. מ. (10) ו of verbs פֿ' in the Qāl Impf. (11) ו of verbs פֿ' in Hīph. and Hōph.

<sup>1</sup> This verb follows the treatment described in § 90. 2. a.

<sup>2</sup> This verb follows the treatment described in § 90. 2. b.

## LESSON XXXVIII.—GENESIS IV. 23–26.

## 1. NEW WORDS.

(1) נָשִׁים, irreg. fem. of אֲנָשִׁים; (2) אֶזְרָא, (3) אִמְרָה, (4) פָּצַע, (5) יָלַד, (6) חֲבֵרָה or חֲבוּרָה, (7) שִׁבְעִים, (8) שִׁבְעָה, (9) עוֹד, (10) בֵּן, (11) שֵׁת, (12) אַחֵר, (13) חָלַל.

## 2. NOTES.

V. 23. לְנָשָׁיו (l'nā-šāw); on יָ, § 124. 3. *d.* (cf. אָפִיו, פָּנָיו (v. 5)).—שָׁמַעַן, irreg. for שָׁמְעָה, הָ having been dropped and = inserted, § 37. 2; Qāl Imv. 2 f. pl., like קִטְלָנָה; on = under מ, § 82. 1. *a.*—נָשִׁי, const. of נָשִׁים, cf. נָשָׁיו above.—הָאִזְנָה, for הָאִזְנָה like הִקְטִלָּה; on ה, § 60. 1; on =, § 78. 3. *b.*; root, אָזַן. —אִמְרָתִי, cf. מִנְחָתוֹ in v. 4; on formation, § 106. 4. *b.*; on ת, § 124. 2.—הָרְגָתִי, from הָרַג; synopsis in Qāl? on repetition of accent, § 23. 6.—חֲבֵרָתִי, with = for ו; cf. מִנְחָתוֹ in v. 4, and אִמְרָתִי above; on formation, § 110. 7.

V. 24. יָקָם (for יִנָּקָם), see on v. 15.—שִׁבְעָה, the sing. form, is *seven*, while שִׁבְעִים, the plur. form, is *seventy*.

V. 25. יָדַע, see on v. 17.—וַתֵּלֶד, see on v. 20.—שֵׁת-לִי (šāth), on Méthčgh, § 18. 4; the = is â, coming from *a+a*, שֵׁת losing י and contracting = and =, §§ 94. 1. *c.* (1); 96.—וַהֲרָגוּ = וַהֲרָג + ו; הָרַג becomes הָרְגוּ, = being volatilized, and = being heightened, § 74. 1. *b.* (1), (2).

V. 26. גַּם-הוּא, the pronoun inserted thus to emphasize the preceding noun.—הוֹחֵל, from the root חָלַל; uncontracted form הִחָלַל, § 86. 2. *c.*; what stem?—לְקָרָא, cf. לְמִשְׁלַל; Qāl Inf. const.

## 3. PARALLELISM IN HEBREW POETRY.

(1) עָרָה וַצִּלָּה שָׁמַעַן קוּלִי

(2) נִשִּׁי לְמֶךְ הָאִזְנָה אִמְרָתִי

כִּי אִישׁ הִרְגֵתִי לִפְעֻעִי (3)

וְיִלֵּד לְחִבְרָתִי: (4)

כִּי שְׁבַע־תִּים יָקֻם־קִיֹּן (5)

וְלִמָּךְ שִׁבְעִים וְשִׁבְעָה (6)

**Note 1.**—The characteristic feature of Hebrew poetry is parallelism.

**Note 2.**—In this song there are six lines or members; the second line is, in the main, a repetition of the thought expressed in the first; the fourth, a repetition of the third; hence the parallelism in the case of the first and second, and of the third and fourth members is called *synonymous*.

**Note 3.**—The same relation, however, does not exist between the fifth and sixth, the latter being necessary to complete the thought of the former; such parallelism is called *synthetic*.

**Note 4.**—Another kind of parallelism not illustrated in this passage is the *antithetic*, in which the second member is in contrast with the first.

#### 4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 36. 1, The shortening of vowels.
2. § 36. 2, 3, The heightening and volatilization of vowels.
3. § 36. 4, 5, The attenuation of ä; the deflection of ĭ and ŭ.
4. § 36. 6, 7, The sharpening of ě and ǔ; lengthening or contraction.
5. Word-Lists, The verbs numbered 111—120 in Lists III. and IV.

#### 5. EXERCISES.

1. Explain in writing (1) the *shortening* which has taken place in הָאִיר, יִשְׁבֵּת, זָלְמוֹ, מְלֹאכְתּוֹ, בֶּל־נִפְשׁ; (2) the *heightening*, in יִשְׁבֵּת, הָאִיר, שְׁמַיִם, זָרַע, בָּרָא, הָאֹר, אֵלֵי, יִשָּׁב; (3) the *volatilization*, in קִיֹּן, קִטְלָהֶם, רָקִיעַ, גִּדְלִים, יִשְׂרָצוּ, נִתְּנָה; (4) the *attenua-*

tion, in יִשְׁבֹּת, קָטַל, הִקְטִיל, נִקְטַל; (5) the *deflection*, in אָכַלָה, הִקְטַל, הִעָטַל, נִחַמָּד, הִקְטַל; (6) the *sharpening*, in יָקָם, אָמַן; (7) the *lengthening* (contraction), in נָע, נָד, וְיָהִי, יִישָׁן, קוּם, בֵּין, תִּיטִיב, תִּסְכֵּךְ, בְּתוֹךְ, אֶפְיָה.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Hear ye (m.) my voice, and give ear to that which (אֶת-אִשְׁרִי) I shall say*; (2) *Adah and Zillah were the wives of Lamech*; (3) *Why didst thou kill the man whom I sent to thee?* (4) *Cain was avenged seven-fold*; (5) *He gave him to God*; (6) *They began (Hiph.) to call on the name of God*.

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 23–26 of Genesis IV., from the unpointed text.*

4. To be written out in tabular form:—The result of the following changes,—the heightening of *ä, ĩ, ü*; the volatilization of *ä, ĩ, ü*; the attenuation of *ä*, and the deflection of *ĩ, ü*; the sharpening of *ě* and *ö*; the contraction of *a+a, a+i(y), a+u(w)*; the contraction of *i+i, i+y, y+i*; the contraction of *u+u, u+w, w+u*.

## 6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The ending יָ. (2) The form of the fem.-ending before suffixes. (3) The Hōph. of verbs יָפַ. (4) The *â* in the יָע Qāl Perfects. (5) The Hōph. of verbs יָע. (6) Synonymous parallelism. (7) Synthetic parallelism. (8) Antithetic parallelism. (9) Heightening and volatilization. (10) Sharpening and deflection. (11) Shortening and lengthening. (12) Attenuation.

## LESSON XXXIX.—REVIEW.

### 1. WORD-REVIEW.

1. Arrange in alphabetical order the roots of all verbal forms, both old and new, occurring in the third and fourth chapters.

2. Arrange in alphabetical order the nominal forms of these chapters, using in each case the form of the absolute state.



3. Arrange in alphabetical order the various particles, prepositions and adverbs occurring in these chapters.

## 2. VERSE-REVIEW.

1. Pronounce the pointed text of each verse until it can be read aloud rapidly and without hesitation.

2. Write out on paper the unpointed text, one verse at a time, and then, without the aid of either pointed text or translation, insert the necessary points and vowel-signs. Compare the result with the pointed text, and note the mistakes; repeat the exercise till each verse can be pointed without mistake.

## 3. GRAMMAR-REVIEW.

1. Compare the forms of the Qāl Perf. (3 m. sg.) as they appear in the strong verb and in the various classes of weak verbs, § 104.

1. Perfect.

2. Compare the forms of the Qāl Impf. stem yāq-tūl (3 m. sg.) as they appear in the strong verb and in the various classes of weak verbs, § 104. 1. Impf. with ō.

3. Compare the same of the stem yāq-ṭāl, and of yāq-ṭīl, § 104. 1.

4. Compare the forms of the Hiph'il Perf. and Impf. (3 m. sg.) as they appear in the strong verb, and in the various classes of weak verbs, § 104. 3.

5. Compare the forms of the Niph'al Perf. and Impf. (3 m. sg.) as they appear in the strong verb and in the various classes of weak verbs, § 104. 4.

**Note.**—This includes (1) the statement of the forms, and (2) an explanation of the vowel-changes which are seen in each form.

## 4. EXERCISES.

To be translated into Hebrew :—

1. *He made man in the sixth day, and rested in the seventh day.*
2. *He will sanctify the seventh day, and will rest in it.*

3. *The woman will eat the fruit, and of it she will give to her husband, who will eat with her.*
4. *In the day of your ruling the earth.*
5. *This is the day in which Jehovah spoke to the man.*
6. *Let us make for ourselves large girdles.*
7. *I gave her fruit, and we ate.*
8. *She gave him fruit, and he ate.*
9. *Cursed is the earth, because thou didst eat from this tree.*
10. *God made known to the woman that the man should rule over her.*
11. *I shall call the name of my wife Eve.*
12. *We found in the field the fruit which God commanded not to eat.*
13. *The man will serve the ground whence he was taken.*
14. *I shall put forth my hand and take the fruit and eat.*
15. *The woman conceived and bare a son.*
16. *Did not Abel bring to Jehovah from the firstlings of his flock?*
17. *The blood of thy brother hath cried out to God.*
18. *And Cain went out from Eden, and dwelt in the land of Nod.*
19. *Abel was the son of Eve, and Tubal Cain was the son of Zillah.*
20. *Why didst thou kill the man whom I sent to thee?*

## LESSON XL.—GENESIS V. 1-16.

### 1. NEW WORDS.

- (1) סֵפֶר, (2) חֵיָהּ, (3) יְשָׁלִיִּם, (4) מֵאָה, (5) אַחֵר, (6) שְׁמִנָּה, (7) בֵּית, (8) תִּשְׁעָה, (9) חֲמִישׁ, (10) שִׁבְעָה, (11) שְׁתֵּים עָשָׂר,<sup>1</sup> (12) שְׁשִׁים, (13) אַרְבָּעִים, (14) עֶשֶׂר, (15) יָשָׁם.

### 2. NOTES.

V. 1. זֶה סֵפֶר *This (is the) book-of; this book would be תולדות—(= tāw-l'dhōth), § 115. 3; used only in pl., בְּיוֹם בְּרָא אֱלֹהִים—“ולד”* in the day of the creating of God;

<sup>1</sup> Twelve, not given in the Vocabulary in this form.

<sup>2</sup> א is the abbreviation of אֱלֹהִים.

"א being definite, ברא is definite, and consequently יום is definite, Principle 4.—ברא, Qāl Inf. const. of ברא.

V. 2. בראם, on א, § 74. 1. b. (1); on א under ר, § 74. 1. b. (2); on א under א, § 74. 1. c. N. 1.—ויברך, §§ 80. 1. a; 21. 3; 36. 1. a.—הבראם, the first א, Méthëgh, the second Sillûq; on D. f., § 75. 2; the א, same as in בראם.

V. 3. ויחי, for ויחיה from חיה live, as ויהי for ויהיה from היה be.—שלושים ומאת שנה lit., *thirty and a hundred of year*; note that (1) the word for *thirty* is the plural of *three* (שלוש), (2) the word for *hundred* is const., (3) the word for *year* is sg.—ויולד, Hiph. of וילד (ילד), § 90. 3. b; on א for א, §§ 21. 3; 36. 1. a; on א for י, § 73. 3. R.

V. 4. ימי, § 132. 12.—אחרי, noun in plur. const. used as a preposition, § 135. 3. a.—הולידו, Hiph. Inf. const. (for hăw-lîdh) with suffix ו.—בנים ובנות, see the various forms of these words, § 132. 9, 10.

Vs. 5, 6. חי, Qāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the ח"י root, § 86. 1.—וימת (wăy-yā-mōth), pausal for וימת, § 94. 2. R. 4.—חמש שנים, the numeral sg. in form, the subst. plural.

Vs. 8—10. עשרה שנים lit., *two ten = twelve*; שנים, a contraction of שתים (cf. שתי, ch. IV. 19), and עשרה, a form of עשר ten.—תשעים, pl. of תשעה or תשע nine.—חמש עשרה lit., *five ten = fifteen*, cf. above.

Vs. 13, 16. ארבעים, plur. of ארבעה or ארבע four.—ששים, plur. of ששה or שש six.

### 3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 4.—אחרי הולידו—*After his begetting* = after he had begotten.

Principle 19.—Where the Hebrew uses a preposition and an Infinitive, the English prefers a conjunction and a finite verb.

V. 6.—חמש שנים; V. 7.—שבע שנים; V. 14.—עשר שנים—*Five years; seven years; ten years.*

**Principle 20.**—With the numerals 3—10 the noun is put in the plural.

**Principle 21.**—The numerals 3—10 assume the secondary or *masculine* form, when the noun is feminine. [שָׁנִים is feminine, though it has a masculine ending.]

V. 5.—שָׁנִים שְׁלֹשִׁים; V. 9.—שָׁנִים תְּשַׁעִים; V. 11.—שָׁנִים שִׁבְעִים.  
שָׁנִים.—*Thirty years; ninety years; seventy years.*

**Principle 22.**—The tens, formed by changing הָ of the units to ים (except עֶשְׂרִים *twenty*, from עֶשֶׂר *ten*), have the accompanying noun in the *singular*.

#### 4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 133. General view, The numerals 1—10, 11, 12, 20—90, 100, 1,000.
2. § 133. 1—8, The formation and use of the Cardinals.
3. § 133. 9—12, The formation and use of the Ordinals.
4. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 121—130 in List IV.

#### 5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Seven years*; (2) *Nine years*; (3) *Forty years*; (4) *Sixty years*; (5) *Three sons*; (6) *Three daughters*; (7) *Thirty sons and thirty daughters*; (8) *Forty days and forty nights*; (9) *Four heads*; (10) *Fifty days*; (11) *The seven stars*; (12) *Seven of<sup>1</sup> the stars*; (13) *Four seasons*; (14) *Twenty-seven days*; (15) *One hundred and fifty-nine years.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *This (is) a good book*; (2) *This good book was given to me*; (3) *In his own likeness God created man*; (4) *In the day that God made earth and heaven* (Heb. order, *In day of making of God*); (5) *In the day that God created man* (Heb. order, *In day of creating of God man*); (6) *After he had begotten a son* (Heb., *after his begetting a son*); (7) *And the man lived*

<sup>1</sup> The word *of* after a cardinal must be expressed by ׀.

*three hundred and forty-eight years; (8) And he begat four sons and three daughters, and he died; (9) And all the days of the man which he lived upon the face of the earth after he had begotten sons, were nine hundred and ninety-nine years.*

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 1 and 2 of chapter V.

4. To be written:—A verbal form of the Qāl Imperfect 3 m. sg. in each of the classes of weak verbs.

5. To be written:—The numerals 1—10 in English letters.

### 6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Position and agreement of the demonstrative. (2) Nouns formed by prefixing ת. (3) The vowel-changes in קטלם. (4) Apocopation of ל' Imperfects. (5) Position and agreement of numerals. (6) פ"י Hīph'ls. (7) Prep. with plur. form. (8) ע"ע Qāl Perf. 3 m. sg. (9) ע"ע Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg. with Wāw consec. in pause. (10) Formation of numerals 20—90. (11) The various forms of the word for *one hundred*. (12) The form of the numerals 3—10 with fem. nouns, with masc. nouns.

## LESSON XLI.—GENESIS V. 17—32.

### 1. NEW WORDS.

(1) נָחָם, (2) מַעֲשֶׂה, (3) יָד.

### 2. NOTES.

Vs. 17—21. וַיְהִי, on Méthēgh, § 18. 5; on —, § 78. 2. *b. R.* 2, on omission of third radical, § 100. 2; on syn. in Qāl, § 102. 4.—חַמִּישׁ, used with a fem. noun; form with masc. noun, חַמִּיֶּשֶׁה; ordinal, חַמִּישִׁי. שְׁתַּיִם, fem. of שְׁנַיִם; cf. שְׁתֵּי, ch. IV. 19.—וּמֵאֵת שָׁנָה lit., *and-(a)-hundred-of year*.—מֵתוֹשֶׁלַח (v. 21), pausal for מֵתוֹשֶׁלַח.

**Vs. 22—24.** וַיְהִי־לֵהֱלֹךְ, form and synopsis? force of Hithpā'el expressed here by the word *live*.—וַיְהִי כָּל־יָמָיו, D. l. in כָּל after disj. accent; verb in sg. agreeing with כָּל, while in v. 17 it was pl., agreeing with יָמָיו.—וַיֵּאֲנֶנּוּ (w'ê-nén-nû), on יָ, § 127. 2. R. 1; on נָ (én), §§ 134. 2. c; 74. 2. c. (3) and N. 1; on the D. f. in נָ, § 74. 2. c. N. 2; four elements, יָ, אֵין, נָ, הוּ; on אֵ, § 24. 5.

**V. 29.** זֶה, these accents need not be considered here.—יִנְחֲמֵנוּ, Pī'el Impf. 3 m. sg. of the נָח gut. root נָחַם *comfort*, with the suffix נָ us; on D. f. of Pī'el in חָ, § 80. 1. b; on נָ, § 74. 2. c. (2).—מִמַּעַשָׁיו, made up of מֵן, מַעֲשֶׂה (§ 113. 1), and נוּ.—וּמַעֲזָבוֹן, made up of וּ ( § 49. 2), מַ ( § 48. 2), and the const. state of עֲזָבוֹן, the ו becoming Š'wâ, § 125. 3. a.—יָרִינוּ, sg. יָרָה, *du.* יָרִים; before suffixes the old construct ending *ay* is used; this before נוּ is contr. to ê, § 124. 3. b.—אָרְרָה ('ê-râh), Pī'el Perf. 3 m. sg. of the פָּ gut., 'ע gut. and ע"ע verb אָרַר *curse*; for אָרַר, but ר refuses D. f. (§ 80. 1. a), hence אָרַר; הָ is contracted to הָ, § 74. 1. c. N. 2.—יֵאֲשֶׁר אָרְרָה lit., *which cursed-her Jehovah = which Jehovah cursed.*

### 3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

**V. 27.**—וַיְהִי כָּל־יָמָיו מֵתוֹשֶׁלַח—*And WERE all the days of Methusaleh.*

**V. 31.**—וַיְהִי כָּל־יָמָיו לָמַךְ—*And WAS all the days of Lamech.*

**Principle 23.**—The verb in such cases as these may be placed either in the singular or in the plural.

**V. 29.**—יֵאֲשֶׁר אָרְרָה יְהוָה—*Which Jehovah cursed.*

**Principle 24.**—When the relative is governed by a verb, it stands at the beginning of the clause and the appropriate pronominal suffix is attached to the verbal form.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> In the majority of cases, however, the pronominal suffix is not employed.

## 4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 105. 1—5, What is included in inflection of nouns.
2. § 106. 1, 2, Strong and weak Segholates.
3. § 107. 1, 2, Nouns with two, originally short, vowels.
4. § 108. 1, 2, Nouns with one short and one long vowel.
5. § 109. 1—3, Nouns with one long and one short vowel.
6. Word-Lists, The verbs numbered 131—140 in List IV.

**Note.**—In the study of noun-formation, copy promiscuously, on a slip of paper, nouns of various classes, and then take up each noun and classify it, noting (1) its root with the meaning of the same, (2) the original vowels used in its formation, (3) the changes which these original vowels have suffered, (4) the force of the formation, (5) the meaning of the word.

## 5. EXERCISES.

1. Form nouns as follows:—(1) From גִּדְּל, a *u*-class Segholate, a noun of the third class (ă—â); (2) from חֲרִישׁ, a *u*-class Segholate, a noun of the second class, (ă—ă); (3) from חֲרַב, an *a*-class Segholate, a *u*-class Segholate (masc. and fem.), a noun of the fourth class (â—î), a noun of the second class (ă—î); (4) from עֲבַר, an *a*-class Segholate, a fem. noun of the third class (ă—â); (5) from אֲמָן, a *u*-class Segholate, a fem. noun of the third class (î—û), a noun of the third class (ă—â), two nouns of the second class (ă—ă, â—î); (6) from מִתֵּן, an *i*-class and a *u*-class Segholate, a noun of the third class (ă—â); (7) from קֶרֶב, a noun of the second class (ă—î), a noun of the third class (ă—â).

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Will Noah comfort Lamech from the work of his hands?* (2) *God cursed (Pî'el) the ground which he had created;* (3) *I will walk (Hithpā'el) with God, who created (Heb., the one creating) the heavens and the earth;* (4) *The sorrow of Cain was exceedingly great;* (5) *The man whom God cursed will die.*

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 28 and 29 of chapter V.

4. To be written:—A verbal form of the Hīph'îl Perf. 3 m. sg. in each of the classes of weak verbs.

## 6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The Qāl Impf's of הִיהַ, חִיהַ. (2) The word שְׁתִּים. (3) Various forms of the word for *one hundred*. (4) Particles with verbal suffixes. (5) Synopsis of נָחַם in Pī'el. (6) Synopsis of אָרַר in Pī'el. (7) Māppîq. (8) A-class, I-class, U-class Segholates. (9) Guttural, ע"ן, ע"ע, ע"ו, ע"י and ל"ה Segholates. (10) Feminine Segholates. (11) Meaning of Segholates. (12) Nouns with two short vowels. (13) Nouns with one short and one long vowel. (14) Nouns with one long and one short vowel.

## LESSON XLII.—GENESIS VI. 1-8.

### 1. NEW WORDS.

(1) רֶבֶב, (2) בָּחַר, (3) דָּוָן, (4) שָׁנָם (in the text, שְׁנָם), (5) גִּפְלִים, (6) גִּבּוֹר, (7) יָצַר, (8) מִחְשָׁבָה, (9) לֵב, (10) רָקַן, (11) נָחַם (in Nīph.), (12) עָצַב, (13) מִחָה, (14) חָן.

### 2. NOTES.

V. 1. הַחֵל, for הַחֵלֵל, but the ל's contract and — goes to ח, § 86. 1. *b*; on — under ה, § 86. 2. *b*; synopsis in Hīph.?—לִרְבֹּ, prep. ל with pretonic ā; רֶב, for רֶבֶב, § 86. 1; synopsis in Qāl?

V. 2. וַיֵּרָאוּ, Qāl Impf. 3 m. pl. of רָאָה; on loss of third radical (י), § 100. 2.—בָּנִי and בָּנוֹת, constructs of בָּנִים, בָּנוֹת.—טָבַת, cf. טוֹב, טוֹבָה, טוֹבִים, טוֹבוֹת; ô written defectively.—הִנֵּה, D. f. firmative, §§ 15. 6; 50. 3. *c*.—וַיִּקְחוּ (wāy-yî-q'ḥû), from לָקַח *take*; on assim. of ל, § 84. 2. R. 2; on omission of D. f., and Rāphē,



§§ 14. 2; 16. 2; synopsis in Qāl?—נָשִׁים, § 132. 7.—בָּחֲרוּ, pausal for בָּחֲרוּ.

V. 3. יָדוֹן, unusual for יָדוֹן,<sup>1</sup> Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of דָּוָן *judge, rule* (or, perhaps, *remain*), § 94. 1. a. (1).—בִּשְׁנֵם, rather to be read בִּשְׁנָם = *in* (their) *wandering*; the traditional rendering *in that* also is based on the analysis בִּ in, שֵׁ = אֲשֶׁר *that* (§ 53. 2), גַּם also.—יָמָיו, cf. אָפָיו, פָּנָיו, § 124. 3. d.

V. 4. אַחֲרֵי־כֵן אֲשֶׁר lit., *after so, when = afterwards, when*.—יָבֹא, cf. the paradigm-form יִקְוֹלוּ; the ô is for â, the form corresponding to yāq-tāl, not yāq-tūl; יָבֹא = יָבֵא = יָבֵא, § 94. 2. R. 3; the Impf. designates *habitual action* in past time.—הַגְּבֵרִים, § 116. 5. c.—עוֹלָם, § 109. 1.—אֲנָשִׁי, const. of אֲנָשִׁים, which is plur. of אִישׁ, § 132. 5.

V. 5. רַבָּה, an adj. fem. sg.<sup>2</sup> from רָב = רָבַב, §§ 106. 2. c; 125. 5. b.—רַעַת, const. of רָעָה—יָצַר, § 106. 1. b.—מַחֲשַׁבֶּת, const. pl. of מַחֲשָׁבָה—לְבוֹ, an ע"ע *i*-class Segholate; לָב = לָבַב, §§ 106. 2. c; 125. 5. b.

Vs. 6-8. וַיִּנָּחֵם, §§ 21. 3; 68. 1. a.—וַיִּתְעַצֵּב, cf. וַיִּתְהַלֵּךְ in ch. V. 22.—אֲמַחָה, on הָ, § 100. 1. b.—בִּרְאִיתִי, on repeated accent, § 23. 6; on תַּ under א, § 98. 3. a.—נִחְמַתִּי, for נִחְמַתִּי, the second נ being assimilated and the D. f. implied in ח; Niph. Perf. 1 c. sg. of נָחַם; Niph. = *repent*, Pī'el (ch. V. 29) = *comfort*.—עָשִׂיתָם, on תַּ instead of תַּ, § 74. 1. b. (1); the î with ת, written defectively.—בְּעֵינַי, on first ע, § 125. 5. a; on second ע, § 123. 5.

### 3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 4.—בִּימֵי הָהֵם.—*In the days the those = In those days.*

Principle 25.—The personal pronoun is used as the remote demonstrative (*that, those*), and as such stands after its noun, agreeing with it in gender, number and definiteness.

<sup>1</sup> Perhaps יָדוֹן would better be classed with יָבֹא, and the o regarded as an obscuration of a, in a stative form, § 94. 2. R. 3.

<sup>2</sup> The Qal Perf. 3 f. sg. of רָבַב would be רָבְּהָ.

## 4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 110, Nouns with second radical reduplicated.
2. §§ 113, 114, Nouns with מ prefixed; their signification.
3. § 115, Nouns with ת prefixed.
4. § 116, Nouns formed by means of affixes.
5. § 119, Nouns formed from other nouns.
6. Word-Lists, The verbs numbered 141—153 in List IV.

**Note.**—In the study of noun-formation, copy promiscuously, on a slip of paper, nouns of various classes, and then take up each noun and classify it, noting (1) its root, with the meaning of the same, (2) the original vowels used in its formation, (3) the changes which these original vowels have suffered, (4) the force of the formation, (5) the meaning of the word.

## 5. EXERCISES.

1. Form nouns as follows:—(1) from למד, a noun with מ prefixed (ă—ă), and one with ת (ă—î); (2) from אכל, a fem. *u*-class Segholate, a noun with מ prefixed (ă—ă); (3) from חישך, a *u*-class Segholate, a noun with מ prefixed (ă—ă); (4) from גבר, an *a*-class Segholate, a noun with second radical doubled (ĭ—â); (5) from זמר, an *a*-class Segholate, a fem. *i*-class Segholate, a noun with מ prefixed (ĭ—â); (6) from ספר, an *i*-class Segholate, a noun with מ prefixed (ĭ—ă).

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—*The daughters of men were exceedingly fair* (טוב); (2) *Mankind multiplied*; (3) *We chose wives from all the daughters of men*; (4) *I have found favor in his eyes*; (5) *From eternity unto eternity I am God*; (6) *I grieved in my heart*; (7) *I will not repent that I have made them*; (8) *Those heroes are the men of renown* (name).

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 1, 2 of chapter VI.

4. To be written:—A verbal form of the Hiph'il Impf. 2 m. sg. in each of the classes of weak verbs.

## 6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) ע"ע Hiph'ls. (2) The loss of ' in verbs ל"ה. (3) The various forms of the words for *son, daughter*. (4) The personal pronouns. (5) The demonstrative pronouns. (6) The words ירֹן and בִּשְׁנֵם. (7) The words meaning *his faces, his nostrils, his days, his eyes*. (8) The Impf. of habitual action in past time. (9) ע"ע i-class Segholates. (10) The remote demonstratives. (11) Nouns with second radical reduplicated. (12) Nouns with מ prefixed. (13) Nouns with ת prefixed. (14) Nouns with affixes. (15) Nouns formed from other nouns.

## LESSON XLIII.—GENESIS VI. 9–15.

## 1. NEW WORDS.

(1) צִדִּיק, (2) תָּמִים, (3) דֹּר, (4) שָׁחַת, (5) חָכָם, (6) תִּבְנֶה, (7) גִּפְרִי, (8) קֶן, (9) כָּפַר, (10) חוּץ, (11) כִּפֹּר, (12) אִמָּה, (13) קוֹמָה, (14) רָחַב, (15) קוֹמָה.

## 2. NOTES.

V. 9. אֱלֹהִים, § 52. 1. *d.*—תוֹלְדֶת, § 115. 3.—בְּדִרְתִּיו = (1) ב, (2) דֹּר, (3) וֹת, (4) יוֹ (cf. אֶפֶי); on the pl. ending יוֹ after the pl. ending ôth, § 124. 4 and N.—צִדִּיק, § 110. 6.—תָּמִים, § 108. 1. *b.* —“אֶת-הָאֵל, here the prep. *with*, not the sign of the def. object.

Vs. 10, 11. וַיִּנְלֹד, §§ 90. 3. *b*; 73. 3. *a.* (2), (3).—וַתִּשְׁחַת, Synopsis?—וַתִּמְלֵא, Synopsis?

Vs. 12, 13. נִשְׁחַתָּה, pausal for נִשְׁחַתָּה, Niph. Perf. 3 f. cf. שָׁחַת; Synopsis?—הִשְׁחִיתָ, Synopsis?—דִּרְכוֹ, from דָּרַךְ; cf. וָרַע and וָרַעו, זָלַם and זָלְמוֹ.—בָּא (bâ'), either Perf. or Part. in form, § 94. 1. *c.* (1).—לִפְנֵי, § 124. 3. *a.* (1).—מִלֵּאָה, Synopsis?—וְהִנֵּנִי, the adverbial particle הֵן or הִנֵּה with a verbal suffix, § 134. 2. *a.*—מִשְׁחִיתָם, Hiph. part. of שָׁחַת, with suf. ם.

**Vs. 14, 15.** עֲשֵׂה ('sê), § 100. 1. *f.*—תָּבֵה, const. of תָּבֵה, the = being unchangeable. —עֲצִי, const. of עֲצִים, cf. פָּנִי from פָּנִים.—קָנִים, plur. of קָן, an ע"ע *i*-class Segholate, § 125. 5. *b*; cf. וּכְפָרֶת—לֵב. with acc. on ultima, § 73. 3. *b*; cf. change from ult. to penult in וַיֹּאמֶר—מִבֵּית וּמִחוּץ, *from house and from outside* = *within and without*.—תַּעֲשֶׂה, cf. נַעֲשֶׂה (ch. I. 26).—רָחֲבָה (rôh-bâh), on ף (ô) under ר, § 127. 1. R. 2; on ף, § 124. 1. R. 1.

### 3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

**V. 10.**—שְׁלֹשָׁה בָּנִים—*Three sons.*

**Principle 26.**—When the substantive is *masculine*, the feminine form of the numeral is employed; and when the numeral is a *unit*, the plural form of the substantive is employed.

**V. 15.**—וְהָאֵשֶׁר תַּעֲשֶׂה אֹתָהּ—*And this is (the manner in) which (= this is how) thou shalt make it.*

**Principle 27.**—The antecedent of the relative must in many cases be supplied from the context.

### 4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

- |                            |   |
|----------------------------|---|
| 1. § 120,                  | Various ways of forming noun-stems.                         |
| 2. § 121. 1. <i>a, b</i> , | Relics of the nominative case-ending <i>u</i> .             |
| 3. § 121. 2. <i>a—d</i> ,  | Relics of the genitive case-ending <i>i</i> .               |
| 4. § 121. 3. <i>a</i> ,    | The accus. ending <i>a</i> , in the form of Hē directive.   |
| 5. § 121. 3. <i>b</i> ,    | The accus. ending <i>a</i> as a so-called connecting vowel. |
| 6. § 121. 3c, <i>d</i> ,   | Other traces of the accusative case-ending.                 |
| 7. Word-Lists,             | The verbs numbered 154—166 in List IV.                      |

### 5. EXERCISES.

1. Point out the relics of case-endings in the following words:—  
לְמִינוּ, לְמִינָהּ, לְבִלְתִּי, פִּיָּה, אֲבִיךָ, חֵיתוֹ-אֶרֶץ, מְלִכִּי-צָרָק,  
צִלְמִנִּי, יָרַעַךְ, לְמִינָהּ, קִלְךָ.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Noah had* (Heb., *were to Noah*) *three sons*; (2) *The sons of Noah were not righteous*; (3) *The earth was corrupt, and it was full of violence*; (4) *The way of all flesh was corrupt*; (5) *God will destroy the earth and all who dwell upon it*; (6) *Thou shalt make a house; its length shall be twenty cubits, its breadth, twelve cubits, its height, twenty-four cubits.*

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 14 and 15 of chapter VI.

4. To be written:—A verbal form of the Nīph'al Perfect 3 m. sg. in each of the classes of weak verbs.

### 6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The demonstrative pronoun. (2) Nouns formed by reduplication of second radical. (3) אֶת־, a preposition. (4) The ô of פִּי'îls. (5) The characteristics of the Nīph'al Impf. (6) Primary form of *u*-class Segholates. (7) Adverbs with verbal suffixes. (8) The ê of הִ'î Imv's. (9) עֵ'î i-class Segholates. (10) Change of accent after Wāw Consec. of Perfect. (11) The form of *u*-class Segholates before pron. suffixes. (12) Relics of the nominative case-ending. (13) Relics of the genitive case-ending. (14) The Hē Directive. (15) Other relics of the accusative case-ending.

## LESSON XLIV.—GENESIS VI. 16–22.

### 1. NEW WORDS.

(1) צָהָר, (2) מִלְמַעְלָה, (3) צֵר, (4) תַּחְתִּי, (5) שָׁנִים, (6) שְׁלִישִׁים, (7) מִבּוֹל, (8) גִּזָּע, (9) קוֹם, (10) בְּרִית, (11) אָסַף.

### 2. NOTES.

V. 16. צָהָר, § 106. 1. *c.*—תַּעֲשֶׂה (tā-'asé), on = under ת, § 78. 2. *a*; on the = under ע, § 78. 3. *b*; on ה, § 100. 1. *b.*—תַּכְלָה, made up of (1) תַּכְלָה, of which ה is dropped, (2) נָה,

which is for  $\text{נָה}$ ,  $\text{ה}$  being assimilated backwards, §§ 75. 3; 74. 2. c. (3) and Notes 1, 2; cf.  $\text{וַיָּבֵל}$  (ch. II. 2).— $\text{מִלְמַעְלָה}$  (mĭ-l'mă'-lā), made up of  $\text{לְ}$ ,  $\text{מַעַל}$  and  $\text{ה־}$  directive; note (1) the Rāphé, (2) Zāqēph qāṭōn, (3) simple Š'wâ under  $\text{ע}$ ; on  $\text{ה־}$ , § 121. 3. a.— $\text{בְּצָרָה}$  (b'ĕṣd-dāh), from  $\text{צָר}$  with suf.  $\text{ה־}$ , the original = being attenuated in sharpened syl.— $\text{תִּישִׁים}$ , Qāl Impf. 2 m. sg. of the "ע verb  $\text{שִׁים}$  put.— $\text{תַּעֲשֶׂה}$ , same as the word above, with pron. suf.  $\text{ה־}$ .

V. 17.  $\text{וְאֲנִי}$  (wă-'ānî), §§ 49. 3; 50. 3. d; here emphatic, being cut off by R'bhî(ă').— $\text{הֲנִי}$ , a particle with verbal suffix, § 134. 2. a.— $\text{מִבִּיא}$ , for  $\text{מִבּוֹא}$ ; but  $\text{ו}$  became  $\text{י}$ , and  $yî = î$ , then  $î$  in an open syl. became  $\text{—}$ , § 94. 1. b and 2. b.— $\text{לִישַׁחַת}$ , Pī'el Inf. const. of the 'ע gut. verb  $\text{שַׁחַת}$ , the D. f. being implied in  $\text{ח}$ , § 80. 1. b.— $\text{יָנוּעַ}$ , pausal for  $\text{יָנוּעַ}$ , Qāl Impf. of  $\text{נָוַע}$ , § 82. 1. a.

V. 18.  $\text{וְהִקְמַתִּי}$ , on  $\text{י}$ , §§ 49. 3; 73. 2. b; on  $\text{ה־}$ , § 94. 4. b. R.;  $\text{—}$  is  $\text{î}$ , written defectively;  $\text{ô}$  is separating vowel, § 94. 4. a;  $\text{הַקֶּם}$  =  $\text{הַקִּים}$  =  $\text{הַקִּים}$  =  $\text{הַקִּים}$ , which before  $\text{תִּי}$  becomes  $\text{תִּי}$ .— $\text{אִתְּךָ}$ , pausal for  $\text{אִתְּךָ}$ , the prep.  $\text{אִתְּ}$  with; cf.  $\text{אִתְּךָ}$ , in which  $\text{אִתְּ}$  =  $\text{אִתְּ}$ , the sign of the def. object.— $\text{וּבֵאתָ}$ , Qāl Perf. 2 m. sg. of  $\text{בֹּא}$ , with Wāw consecutive.

Vs. 19, 20.  $\text{הִחִי}$ , instead of  $\text{הִחִי}$  with D. f. implied.— $\text{תִּבְיֵא}$ , Hīph. Impf. 2 m. sg.;  $\text{תִּבּוֹא} = \text{תִּבְיֵא} = \text{תִּבְיֵא} = \text{תִּבְיֵא}$ , § 94. 1. b and 2. a.— $\text{לְהַחִיֹּת}$ , Hīph. Inf. const. of  $\text{חִיָּה}$ ; on  $\text{וֹת}$ , § 100. 1. c.— $\text{יִבְאוּ}$ , a seemingly irreg. Qāl Impf. 3 m. pl. of  $\text{בֹּא}$ .

Vs. 21, 22.  $\text{קַח}$ , Qāl Imv. of  $\text{לָקַח}$ , § 84. 2. R. 2.— $\text{מֵאֲכַל}$ , §§ 113. 1; 114. 2.— $\text{יֵאָכֵל}$ , § 78. 1.— $\text{וְאִסְפַּתְּ}$ , on the shifting of tone, § 73. 3. b; on Méthēgh, § 18. 1.— $\text{צִוָּה}$ , Pī'el Perf. 3 m. sg. of  $\text{צָוָה}$  command; on  $\text{—}$ , § 59. 1. a; on  $\text{ה־}$ , § 100. 1. a.

### 3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 17.— $\text{וְאֲנִי הֲנִי מִבִּיא}$ —*And I, behold I am about to bring.*

Principle 28.—The Participle is often used to designate an action which is to take place in the immediate future.

V. 17.—**אֶת־הַמָּבּוּל מַיִם**—*The flood, (that is) water; not the flood of water.*

**Principle 29.**—A noun in the construct state cannot receive the article; hence, in cases like this, the second noun must be in apposition with the first.

#### 4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 122. 1, 4, The masculine singular and plural.
2. § 122. 2. *a—c*, The three-fold treatment of the original fem. affix **ת**.
3. § 122. 3, 5, The fem. plural and the dual.
4. Word-Lists, The verbs numbered 167—180 in List IV.

#### 5. EXERCISES.

1. To be written:—(1) Masc. and fem. sg., masc. and fem. pl. of **טוֹב** *good*, of **גָּדוֹל** *great*; (2) Fem. pl. of **אוֹת** *sign*, **מָאוֹר** *luminary*; (3) Dual of **עֵין** *eye*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Behold, I am about to ruin upon the earth*; (2) *I will destroy all flesh in which is the spirit of lives*; (3) *Thou didst establish (= cause to stand) a covenant with me*; (4) *Will he keep the covenant which he established with them?* (5) *Male and female they shall enter the ark, and for them thou shalt take food which may be eaten*; (6) *Noah collected food in order to preserve alive the fowl and the beast(s) and the cattle, and all that was in the ark.*

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 18 and 19 of chapter VI.

4. To be written:—The Nīph'āl Perf. 3 m. sg., and Impf. 3 m. sg. of a verb of each of the weak classes.

#### 6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) The **ה** of **ל'ה** Impfs. (2) The suffix **נָה**. (3) Hē directive. (4) Rāphē. (5) Zāqēph qāṭōn. (6) The Qāl Impf. of verbs **ע'**. (7) **י** before a guttural with Š'wâ. (8) The vowel-changes in **מִכְיָא**. (9) **ע'** gut. Pī'êls. (10) The vowel-points in **וְהַקְמֵתִי**. (11) Dif.

between **את** *with*, and **את** sign of def. object. (12) **פ'** gut. Nīph-'āls. (13) The retention of the original **ת**. (14) A later usage of **ת**. (15) The origin of **הַ**. (16) Affixes for plur. fem. and mase., and for the dual.

## LESSON XLV.—GENESIS VII. 1–8.

### 1. NEW WORDS.

(1) **טְהוֹר**, (2) **עוֹד**, (3) **אַרְבָּעִים**, (4) **מַחָה**, (5) **יָקוּם**.

### 2. NOTES.

V. 1. **וַיֹּאמֶר**, § 88. 1. — **בָּא**, on synopsis in Qāl, § 102. 3. — **בִּיתְךָ**, on 'ִי, § 125. 5. *a*; on 'ִי, § 124. 1. *a*. (2). — **רֵאִיתִי**, the *i* being attenuated from *ê*, § 100. 3. *b*. — **לְפָנַי** *to my faces*, on 'ִי, § 124. 3. *a*. (1). — **דּוֹר**, on *ô*, § 30. 6. *c*.

Vs. 2, 3. **טְהוֹרָה**, § 122. 2. *c*. — **הוּא**, § 50. 3. *a*. — **לְחַיֹּת**, Pī'el Inf. const. of **חָיָה**; cf. **הַחַיֹּת** in ch. VI. 20.

Vs. 4, 5. **מִמָּטֵר**, synopsis in Hīph'il; cf. Principle 28. — **אַרְבָּעִים יוֹם**, the numeral being plur. in form, the subst. is sg. — **וּמַחֲתִי**, on 'ִי (cf. **רֵאִיתִי** above), § 100. 3. *b*; from **מַחָה** **הֵיָקוּם** (*hă-y'qûm*), on omission of D. f. from 'ִי, § 14. 2; on formation, § 112. 3. — **עָשִׂיתִי**, on *î*, § 100. 3. *b*; cf. **מַחֲתִי**, and **רֵאִיתִי**, **צֹוָהוּ** — **רֵאִיתִי**, for **צֹוָה** and **הוּ**; = **צֹוָה אֹתוֹ** (VI. 22).

Vs. 7, 8. **וַיָּבֵא**, see synopsis, § 102. 3; the *ô* is obscured from *â*, **יָבֵא** being for **יָבֵא**; the *ן* being elided, *ă* becomes *â*, and this *ô*, § 94. 2. R. 3. — **וּבְכֵנִי**, on 'ִי, § 124. 3. *d*. — **אִתּוֹ** *with him*; cf. **אִתּוֹ** = *(-him)*. — **אֵינְנָה**, for **אֵינְנָה**; on 'ִי, § 125. 5. *a*; on **נָ**, § 74. 2. *c*. N. 1; on the contraction, **נָה**, § 74. 2. *c*. N. 2; on particle with suff., § 134. 2. *c*.

### 3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 2. — **שִׁבְעָה שִׁבְעָה** — *Seven, seven* = by sevens.

V. 9. — **שְׁנַיִם שְׁנַיִם** — *Two, two* = by twos, in pairs.



(1) The ô of verbs פֿ״ע. (2) Synopsis in Qāl of בּוֹא. (3) עִ״י Segholates before suffixes. (4) The î of לִ״ה Perf's before consonant

terminations. (5) Omission of D. f. (6) The vowels in **אֵינָהּ**. (7) Explanation of the Construct form. (8) The substitution of ה־ for ה־, of י־ for י־ and י־. (9) The restoration of ת־ in the construct.

## LESSON XLVI.—GENESIS VII. 9–16.

### 1. NEW WORDS.

(1) **יָשָׁשׁ**, (2) **חָדָשׁ**, (3) **שִׁבְעָה-עָשָׂר**, (4) **בָּקַע**, (5) **מַעֲיֵן**,  
(6) **אַרְבָּה**, (7) **פָּתַח**, (8) **נָשָׂם**, (9) **צָפוֹר**, (10) **בָּעַר**.

### 2. NOTES.

**Vs. 9, 10.** **בָּאֵשׁ**, synopsis, § 102. 3.—**בָּאֵשׁ**, according to the manner which, the prep. governing the antecedent of the relative. —**לְשִׁבְעַת הַיָּמִים** lit., to the heptad of days, the numeral being in const. relation with the subst. **יָמִים**, const. of **יָמִים**.

**Vs. 11, 12.** **בְּשַׁנָּה**, on י, § 47. 2; abs., **שָׁנָה**, const., **שָׁנָה**, the ט־ being volatilized, and **ת־** restored, § 122. 2.—**יָשָׁשׁ-מְאוֹת**, on Méthègh, § 18. 4; cardinal for ordinal, § 133. R. 11.—**חַיִּי**, const. of **חַיִּים**, § 123. 5.—**נִבְקָעוּ**, Niph. Perf. 3 pl. of **בָּקַע**.—**מַעֲיֵנוֹת**, const. of **מַעֲיָנוֹת**, a denominative from **עֵין**, § 119. 2.—**רַבָּה**, fem. of adj. **רַב**; on the D. f., § 125. 5. b.—**נִפְתָּחוּ** pausal for **נִפְתָּחוּ**, § 38. 1.—**נָשָׂם** (gé-šēm) an *a*-class Segholate.

**Vs. 13, 14.** **בְּעֵצֶם הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה** in the bone of this day = on this very day.—**אֲחָם**, the original י being found in a sharpened syl.—**הִמָּה**, § 50. 1; on D. f. firmative, § 15. 6.—**הַחִיָּה**, §§ 18. 1; 45. 2.—**לְמִינָהּ**, §§ 16. 1; 124. 1. a. (1) and R. 1.—**לְמִינֵהוּ**, § 124. 1. b. (1). —**צָפוֹר**, on formation, § 110. 5. c.

**Vs. 15, 16.** **שָׁנִים שָׁנִים**, repetition giving a distributive sense. —**הַבָּשָׂר**, cf. **מִבָּשָׂרִי** (II. 23).—**הַבָּאִים**, Qāl Part. act. pl. of **בָּא**; Part. with article = a relative clause: those that went in.—**וַיִּסְגְּרוּ**, with י atten. from ū, and ō heightened from ū, § 66. 1. a, and 2.—**בָּעָרוֹ** (bā-'ādhô), prep. **בָּעַר** around, behind, with suff. ךְּ him.

## 3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 9.—"כִּאֲשֶׁר צִוָּה אֱלֹהִים—According to (that) which God commanded.

**Principle 32.**—When אֲשֶׁר follows a preposition, the preposition governs, not the relative, but its antecedent.

V. 11.—בִּשְׁנַת שֵׁשׁ-מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה—In (the) year of six hundred years = in the six hundredth year.

**Principle 33.**—There are no *ordinals* above *ten*; hence the cardinals must serve as ordinals, whenever the context demands.

V. 13.—בָּא נֹחַ וְשֵׁם-וְחָם וְיָפֶת׃—Went in Noah and Shem and Ham and Japhet.

**Principle 34.**—The predicate of several subjects united by *and* may stand either in sing. or plur., but it is generally in sing. when it *precedes*.

## 4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 124. Tabular View, The noun סוּם with pron. suffixes.
2. § 124. 1. *a, b, and R's*, Masc. nouns in the sing. with suffixes.
3. § 124. 2, Fem. nouns in the sing. with suffixes.
4. § 124. 3. *a—d*, Masc. nouns in the plur. with suffixes.
5. § 124. 4, Fem. nouns in the plur. with suffixes.
6. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 195—208 in List IV.

## 5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *His day, her day, your (m.) day, thy (f.) day, our day, their (m.) day, thy (m.) day*; (2) *Thy lives, her lives, his lives, thy (f.) lives, our lives, my lives, your lives*; (3) *My saying, her saying, your (m.) saying, our saying*; (4) *My signs, your signs, our signs, their signs, thy signs*; (5) *My father, thy brother, our father, your father, thy mouth, her mouth*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Our Father who (art) in heaven*; (2) *Take with thee into the ark thy father and thy sons and thy daughters*; (3) *The fowl according to his kind and the beast ac-*

*cording to her kind shall enter the ark two by two; (4) Everything in which is the spirit of life shall expire; (5) I was born in the eighteen hundredth year of our Lord, in the seventh month, on the twenty-fourth day of the month; (6) The waters of the flood were upon the earth many days.*

3. To be written :—A transliteration of verses 13 and 14 of chapter VII.

4. To be written :—An exact statement of the origin and force of the following suffixes (including the ending of the stem): (1) יִיְ, (2) יֶהְ, (3) יֶהְ, (4) יֶהְ, (5) יֶהְ, (6) יֶהְ, (7) יֶהְ, (8) יֶהְ, (9) יֶהְ, (10) יֶהְ.

## 6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) A preposition with the Relative pronoun. (2) Use of cardinals for ordinals. (3) Denominatives formed by prefixing מ. (4) ע"ע stems with affixes. (5) The prep. אֶת with suffixes. (6) The pronominal suffixes. (7) Qāl Part's act. of verbs ע"ע. (8) The original vowels in יֶסְנֶה. (9) Agreement of predicate. (10) Suffixes attached to the stem-ending ā. (11) Suffixes attached to the stem-ending ē (from ִי). (12) Suffixes attached to the stem-ending יְ. (13) The various forms assumed by the old construct ending ay before suffixes. (14) Plural feminines with pronominal suffixes.

## LESSON XLVII.—GENESIS VII. 17–24.

### 1. NEW WORDS.

(1) רֹוּם, (2) גֶּבֶר, (3) בָּסֶה, (4) הֶה, (5) גִּבְהָה, (6) חֶרְבָּה, (7) שָׂאֵר.

### 2. NOTES.

Vs. 17, 18. וַיִּרְבּוּ, on rejection of the third radical ו or י, 2 100. 2.—וַיִּשְׁאוּ (wāy-yī-s'û), from נִשָּׂא; נ assimilated, but D. f. lost, 2 14. 2; the Š'wâ remains vocal, the preceding syl. being half-

open.—וְהָרֹם (wāt-tā-rōm), the second ׀, being in an unaccented closed syl., must be ǝ; usual form of וְ׀ ע׀ Qāl Impf., is with ׀, e. g., תָּרוֹם; but with Wāw consec., ǝ is employed, which becomes ǝ when the tone is removed, § 94. 2. R. 4.—וְגִבְרֹן, (1) ׀, (2) גִּבְר, the root, (3) ׀.

Vs. 19, 20. וְיָכֶס׀, (1) ׀ with D. f. lost from ׀, § 14. 2; (2) ׀; (3) ׀ = passive; (4) D. f. in ׀ = intensive; (5) ׀ = plur.; the root being כָּסָה, cf. וְיָכֶל׀ (ch. II. 1).—וְהָהָרִים, on the ׀ (é), § 45. 4.—וְגִבְהִים, from גִּבְהָ, § 125. 1. a; but Pāthāḥ-furtive disappears when ה ceases to be final, nor is the Māppîq any longer necessary.—מִלְמַעְלָה, see ch. VI. 16.

Vs. 21, 22. וְיִגְוַע, § 82. 1. a.—נִשְׁמַת (nǝ-š'māth), construct of נִשְׁמָה.—אֶפְיוֹ, from אָה = אָנַפ, dual, אֶפְיִם; on ׀, § 124. 3. d.—בְּחִרְבָּה (bé-hā-rā-bhā), on ׀ (é), § 45. 4; ׀ under ח, on account of rejection of D. f. from ר, the formation being according to § 110. 1.—מִתּוֹ, on ê under מ, § 94. 2. R. 1.

Vs. 23, 24. וְיָכַח, for וְיָכַחָה (Qāl Impf.); הָ, lost, and a helping vowel = inserted, § 100. 5. b. (5); Rāphé over ׀, to show that no D. f. is to be expected.—וְיָכַחוּ, Nīph. Impf. 3 plur., of same root as יָכַח.—וְיִשְׁאָר, another Nīph.; tone receding to penult, = is shortened to ׀, § 21. 3.—אֵתוֹ בְּתִבְהָ, D. l. in ב, because of preceding disjunctive accent.—יּוֹם, sg., although pl. *in sense*.

### 3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 19.—מֵאֵר מֵאֵר—*Mightily, mightily.*

**Principle 34.**—Words are often repeated to express *intensity* or *emphasis*.

V. 22.—בְּאַפִּי . . . . כֹּל אֲשֶׁר—*All in whose nostrils, etc.*

**Principle 35.**—The אֲשֶׁר which serves as sign of relation for a following pronominal suffix is generally separated from the word to which the suffix is attached by intervening words.

## 4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 125. 1, Stem-changes resulting from shifting of tone *one* place.
2. § 125. 2, Stem-changes resulting from shifting of tone *two* places.
3. § 125. 3, Stem-changes in the singular construct.
4. § 125. 3. R. 4, Qāl act. participles, and nouns with ultimate ē.
5. Word-Lists, Nouns numbered 116—133 in List VIII.

## 5. EXERCISES.

1. In the case of בָּשָׂר *flesh*, עוֹלָם *eternity*, write out (1) the const. sg., (2) the form with suffix for *my*, (3) with suffix for *your* (m.), (4) the plur. abs., (5) the plur. const., (6) the plur. with the suffix for *my*, (7) with the suffix for *your* (m.).

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *This is my word which I have spoken to you*; (2) *The earth and all which (is) in it is God's*; (3) *All the mountains were covered, and the waters prevailed upon the earth*; (4) *Three men were left with him in the ark*; (5) *The man to (בִּי) whose word I listened was forty years old*; (6) *And he destroyed man and beast, creeper and cattle from upon the ground*.

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 22, 23 of ch. VII.

4. To be written:—Exhaustive analyses of (1) וְהַמִּים, (2) הַהָרִים, (3) מְלַמְעֵלָה, (4) וּבִבְהֶמָה, (5) מֵאָדָם.

## 6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Loss of ך or ך' in verbs לִּהְיוֹת. (2) Assimilation of ך in verbs פִּי. (3) The vowels in עָלָה Qāl Imperfects. (4) The article with ך. (5) The suffix and ending יָ. (6) Each vowel in וַיֵּלֶךְ and וַיִּמְחוּ. (7) D. 1. after a disjunctive accent. (8) When does the tone move *one* place? (9) When does it move *two* places? (10) The vowel-changes in either case. (11) The formation of the singular construct. (12) Nouns with ē in the ultima.

## LESSON XLVIII.—GENESIS VIII. 1–7.

## 1. NEW WORDS.

(1) זָכַר, (2) עָבַר, (3) שָׁכַךְ, (4) סָכַר, (5) בָּלָא, (6) חָסַר, (7) יָבֵשׁ, (8) קָצָה, (9) חָלוֹן, (10) עָרַב, (11) יָבֵשׁ.

## 2. NOTES.

V. 1. וַיִּזְכֹּר, ʾy atten. from זָכַר, ȡ height. from ŭ ; Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg.; synopsis?—וַיַּעֲבֹר, on ַ instead of ַ, ȡ 68. 5. b. (1); synopsis?—וַיִּשְׁכַּךְ, from שָׁכַךְ, ȡ 86. 1, and 3; the ַ height. from orig. ַ; the ȡ with first radical instead of with second; the D. f. representing the contracted radical.

Vs. 2, 3. וַיִּסְכְּרוּ, Nīph. Impf. 3 m. plur. of סָכַר = סָגַר.—וַיִּבְלָא, ȡ 75. 2.—וַיִּשְׁבּוּ, for וַיִּשְׁבּוּ; basis of the form is יִשְׁבּ (like yāq-tūl), but w+ū = ŭ, and ȡ in an open syllable becomes ā, ȡ 94. 1. a. (1), and 2. a.—וַיִּחְסְרוּ, Inf. abs.; on ȡ (= ā), ȡ 70. 1. b. (1).—וַיִּשׁוּב, on ַ, ȡ 49. 4; on שׁוּב, Inf. abs., for שׁוּב, ȡ 94. 1. c. (1).—וַיִּחְסְרוּ, on ַ before ח, ȡ 78. 2. a; on ַ under ח, ȡ 78. 3. c.—וַיִּקְצָה (mī-q'ṣê), for וַיִּקְצָה; on omis. of D. f., ȡ 14. 2; on ַ under ק, instead of ַ, ȡ 125. 6. b; on ח (ê), ȡ 123. 3.

Vs. 4, 5. וַיִּתְּנָה, from נָתַן (cf. וַיִּנְתְּהוּ ch. II. 15); usual Impf., וַיִּתֵּן, but the form with Wāw consec. has ȡ, ȡ 94. 2. c. R. 4; but the gut. changes the usual ȡ to ȡ.—וַיִּהְיֶה, const. pl. of הָיָה, which is from הָיָה; hence the ַ is unchangeable, and stands in the const., ȡ 125. 5. b; 31. 4. N. 2.—וַיִּחְסְרוּ, Inf. abs.; on ȡ (= ā), ȡ 70. 1. b. (1).—וַיִּבְלָא, Nīph. of בָּלָא.—וַיִּשְׁבּוּ, const. plur.; another case of unchangeable ַ in const.; irreg. plur. of שָׁב, ȡ 132. 17.—וַיִּבְרָאוּ (hé-hā-rîm), on the ַ under ה, ȡ 45. 4.

Vs. 6, 7. וַיִּבְרָאוּ, ȡ 82. 1. a.—וַיִּשְׁלַח, on ַ under ל, ȡ 82. 1. b.—וַיִּצָּא, ȡ 90. 2. a. (1).—וַיִּצָּא, ȡ 70. 1. b. (1).—וַיִּבְרָא, a fem. Inf. const., ȡ 90. 2. b. R. 1.

## 3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

- V. 3.—וַיָּשֻׁבוּ...הֵלֹךְ וְשׁוֹב—*And they returned, going and returning.*
- V. 7.—וַיֵּצֵא יְצוֹא וְשׁוֹב—*And it went forth, going forth and returning.*
- V. 5.—וְהַמַּיִם הָיוּ הֵלֹךְ וְחֹסֵר—*And the waters were going on and diminishing.*

**Principle 36.**—The Infinitive absolute, coming after a finite verb from the same root, gives to the latter the force of *continued and lasting action*. This idea of *continuance* is also expressed by the use of the verb הֵלֵךְ, in which case the principal idea is added in the form of a second Inf. abs. The thought of the phrases given above is: (1) "They went on going backwards"; (2) "It went repeatedly to and fro"; (3) "And the waters were abating continually."

- V. 5.—בַּעֲשֵׂרִי בְּאַחַד לַחֹדֶשׁ—*In the tenth (month), on the first (lit., one) (day) of (lit., to) the month.*

**Principle 37.**—In dates (1) the words *day* and *month* are often omitted, (2) the cardinals are often used instead of ordinals, and (3) instead of the construct relation, a periphrastic expression by means of ל is employed.

## 4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 125. 4. *a—f*, Stem-changes in the inflection of Segholates.
2. § 125. 5. *a, b*, Stem-changes in the inflection of ע"ו, ע"י and ע"ע Segholates.
3. § 125. 6. *a, b*, Stem-changes in the inflection of ל"ה nouns.
4. Word-Lists, Nouns numbered 134—151 in List VIII.

## 5. EXERCISES.

1. In the case of מוֹת, יָלַד, חָק, זֵית, קֶצֶה, write (1) sg. const., (2) sing. form with suffix *your*, (3) plur. abs., (4) plur. const., (5) plur. form with suffix *my*.



2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Remember thou the days in which God blessed thee*; (2) *God caused the waters to return from upon the earth*; (3) *He died in the sixth year, in the seventh month, on the fifth day of the month*; (4) *The words of God are good*; (5) *He will live unto eternities of eternities*; (6) *The kings of the earth shall return unto their land*.

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 2, 3 of ch. VIII.

4. Write a complete analysis of the following forms:—(1) מְעִינָה, (2) לַחֲרֹשׁ, (3) הַגִּנָּשִׁים, (4) וּמָאֵת, (5) וַיִּשְׁלַח.

### 6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Vowels of the Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of a strong verb. (2) ע"ע Qāl Impf. (3) ע"י Qāl Impf. (4) Nīph'al Impf. 3 m. sg. (5) Form of Inf. abs. (6) The ô of the Inf. abs. (7) The ê of ה"ל nouns. (8) Unchangeable ף in const. plur. (9) Article with ף. (10) ל' guttural Pī'el Impf. (11) פ"י Qāl Impf. (12) Various forms assumed by Segholate stems in inflection. (13) ע"י and ע"י Segholates. (14) ע"ע Segholates. (15) ה"ל nouns ending in הׁ.

## LESSON XLIX.—GENESIS VIII. 8–14.

### 1. NEW WORDS.

(1) יוֹנָה, (2) קָלָל, (3) מְנוּחַ, (4) בָּרַךְ, (5) רִגְלָהּ, (6) חֵיל, (7) אַחֲרַיִם, (8) עֵת, (9) זֵית, (10) טָרַף, (11) יַחַל, (12) רֵאשׁוֹן, (13) חֲרַב, (14) מִכְסָּה, (15) סוֹר.

### 2. VERBAL FORMS.

[In the case of each form, state (1) stem, (2) tense, (3) pers., numb., gen., (4) class, (5) root, (6) meaning of root, (7) corresponding form of קָטַל, (8) the variation from the strong form, the reason for the variation, and the section in the "Elements" which explains it. The superior figure indicates the verse in which the word occurs.]

(1) יִשְׁלַח,<sup>8</sup> (2) לִרְאוֹת,<sup>8</sup> (3) קָלָלוּ,<sup>8</sup> (4) מִצְאָה,<sup>9</sup> (5) תִּשָּׁב,<sup>9</sup> (6) יִשְׁלַח,<sup>9</sup> (7) יִקְחָהּ,<sup>9</sup> (8) יָבֵא,<sup>9</sup> (9) וַיַּחֲלֵל,<sup>10</sup> (10) וַיִּסָּף,<sup>10</sup> (11) שָׁלַח,<sup>10</sup>

(12) תָּבֵא,<sup>11</sup> (13) וַיֵּדַע,<sup>11</sup> (14) וַיִּיחַל,<sup>12</sup> (15) שׁוּב,<sup>12</sup> (16) וַיְהִי,<sup>13</sup> (17) יִבְשָׁה,<sup>14</sup> (18) וַיִּסַּר,<sup>13</sup> (19) וַיֵּרָא,<sup>13</sup> (20) חֲרָבוֹ.<sup>14</sup>

### 3. NOMINAL FORMS.

[In the case of each form, state (1) abs. sg., (2) meaning, (3) formation, (4) const. sg., (5) abs. and const. plur., (6) its form with one or more suffixes in sg. and plur.]

(1) אֲדָמָה,<sup>8</sup> (2) רִגְלָה,<sup>9</sup> (3) יָדוֹ,<sup>9</sup> (4) יָמִים,<sup>10</sup> (5) עָרֵב,<sup>11</sup> (6) גִּית,<sup>11</sup> (7) חֲדָשׁ,<sup>13</sup> (8) מִכְסֶּה.<sup>13</sup>

### 4. PARTICLES, PREPOSITIONS, SUFFIXES, ETC.

[In the case of each, state all that may be known concerning it.]

(1) אֶת-<sup>8</sup> (2) מִן,<sup>8</sup> (3) אֵת<sup>8</sup> (*with*), (4) הַ,<sup>8</sup> (5) -הַ,<sup>8</sup> (6) עַל,<sup>8</sup> (7) וְ,<sup>9</sup> (8) לֹא,<sup>9</sup> (9) אֶל-<sup>9</sup> (10) כִּי,<sup>9</sup> (11) וְ,<sup>9</sup> (12) הָ,<sup>9</sup> (13) לְ,<sup>11</sup> (14) הִנֵּה,<sup>11</sup> (15) יְיָ.<sup>12</sup>

### 5. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 126. 1—5, Classification of Noun-stems.
2. § 127. 1. Tab. View and R's, Strong and Guttural Segholates.
3. § 127. 2. Tab. View and R's, וְיָע, יָע, לָהּ and יָעֵע Segholates.
4. Word-Lists, Nouns numbered 152 to 168 in List VIII.

### 6. EXERCISES.

1. To be written:—A word-for-word translation of verses 8—14 of Genesis VIII.

2. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 9 and 10 of Genesis VIII.

3. To be written:—Five Hebrew sentences of not less than eight words each, based on the verses constituting this lesson.

## LESSON L.—GENESIS VIII. 15–22.

## 1. NEW WORDS.

(1) דָּבַר, (2) מִשְׁפָּחָה, (3) מִזְבֵּחַ, (4) עֵלָה, (5) רוּחַ, (6) רִיחַ, (7) גִּיחַח, (8) גְּעוּרִים, (9) קָצִיר, (10) קָר, (11) חָם, (12) קִיץ, (13) חֶרֶף.

## 2. VERBAL FORMS.

[In the case of each form, state (1) stem, (2) tense, (3) pers., numb., gen., (4) class, (5) root, (6) meaning of root, (7) corresponding form of קָטַל, (8) the variation from the strong form, the reason for the variation, and the section in the "Elements" which explains it. The superior figure indicates the verse in which the word occurs.]

(1) יָדַבֵּר,<sup>15</sup> (2) לֹאמַר,<sup>15</sup> (3) יָצָא (§ 90. 2. α), (4) הוֹצֵא<sup>17</sup> (acc. to Q'rî, הוֹצֵא; usual form would be הוֹצֵא, §§ 19. 1, 2, 3; 90. 3. b), (5) וּפָרוּ,<sup>17</sup> (6) וַיֵּצֵא,<sup>18</sup> (7) וַיֵּצְאוּ,<sup>19</sup> (8) וַיָּבֵן,<sup>20</sup> (9) וַיִּקַּח,<sup>20</sup> (10) וַיַּעַל<sup>20</sup> (in Hiph., not Qāl), (11) וַיֵּרַח<sup>21</sup> (cf. וַתֵּנַח, v. 4), (12) אָסַף,<sup>21</sup> (13) יִשְׁבְּתוּ,<sup>22</sup> (14) לְהַכּוֹר,<sup>21</sup> (15) עֲשֵׂיתִי,<sup>21</sup> (16) יִשְׁבְּתוּ.<sup>22</sup>

## 3. NOMINAL FORMS.

[In the case of each form, state (1) abs. sg., (2) meaning, (3) formation, (4) const. sg., (5) abs. and const. plur., (6) its form with one or more suffixes in sg. and plur.]

(1) הַחֲחִיָּה,<sup>17</sup> (2) בֶּשָׂר,<sup>17</sup> (3) בְּהֵמָה,<sup>17</sup> (4) רֶמֶשׂ,<sup>17</sup> (5) בְּאֲרָץ,<sup>17</sup> (6) מִשְׁפַּחַת,<sup>19</sup> (7) מִזְבֵּחַ,<sup>20</sup> (8) טְהוֹר,<sup>20</sup> (9) עֵלָת,<sup>20</sup> (10) לָבוּ,<sup>21</sup> (11) חֶרֶף,<sup>22</sup> (12) נֶעְרָיו,<sup>21</sup> (13) זֶרַע,<sup>22</sup> (14) קִיץ,<sup>22</sup> (15) חֶרֶף,<sup>22</sup> (16) יִשְׁבְּתוּ.<sup>22</sup>

## 4. PARTICLES, PREPOSITIONS, IRREGULAR FORMS.

[In the case of each, state all that may be known concerning it.]

(1) מִן,<sup>16</sup> (2) אִשְׁתּוֹ,<sup>16</sup> (3) בְּנִיָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (4) נִשִּׁי,<sup>16</sup> (5) אֶתָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (6) יָמִי,<sup>22</sup> (7) לֹא,<sup>21</sup> (8) בְּעֶבֶר,<sup>21</sup> (9) בְּאִשְׁרֵי,<sup>21</sup> (10) יָמִי,<sup>22</sup> (11) אֶתָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (12) מִן,<sup>16</sup> (13) אִשְׁתּוֹ,<sup>16</sup> (14) בְּנִיָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (15) נִשִּׁי,<sup>16</sup> (16) אֶתָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (17) יָמִי,<sup>22</sup> (18) לֹא,<sup>21</sup> (19) בְּעֶבֶר,<sup>21</sup> (20) בְּאִשְׁרֵי,<sup>21</sup> (21) יָמִי,<sup>22</sup> (22) אֶתָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (23) מִן,<sup>16</sup> (24) אִשְׁתּוֹ,<sup>16</sup> (25) בְּנִיָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (26) נִשִּׁי,<sup>16</sup> (27) אֶתָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (28) יָמִי,<sup>22</sup> (29) לֹא,<sup>21</sup> (30) בְּעֶבֶר,<sup>21</sup> (31) בְּאִשְׁרֵי,<sup>21</sup> (32) יָמִי,<sup>22</sup> (33) אֶתָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (34) מִן,<sup>16</sup> (35) אִשְׁתּוֹ,<sup>16</sup> (36) בְּנִיָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (37) נִשִּׁי,<sup>16</sup> (38) אֶתָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (39) יָמִי,<sup>22</sup> (40) לֹא,<sup>21</sup> (41) בְּעֶבֶר,<sup>21</sup> (42) בְּאִשְׁרֵי,<sup>21</sup> (43) יָמִי,<sup>22</sup> (44) אֶתָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (45) מִן,<sup>16</sup> (46) אִשְׁתּוֹ,<sup>16</sup> (47) בְּנִיָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (48) נִשִּׁי,<sup>16</sup> (49) אֶתָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (50) יָמִי,<sup>22</sup> (51) לֹא,<sup>21</sup> (52) בְּעֶבֶר,<sup>21</sup> (53) בְּאִשְׁרֵי,<sup>21</sup> (54) יָמִי,<sup>22</sup> (55) אֶתָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (56) מִן,<sup>16</sup> (57) אִשְׁתּוֹ,<sup>16</sup> (58) בְּנִיָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (59) נִשִּׁי,<sup>16</sup> (60) אֶתָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (61) יָמִי,<sup>22</sup> (62) לֹא,<sup>21</sup> (63) בְּעֶבֶר,<sup>21</sup> (64) בְּאִשְׁרֵי,<sup>21</sup> (65) יָמִי,<sup>22</sup> (66) אֶתָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (67) מִן,<sup>16</sup> (68) אִשְׁתּוֹ,<sup>16</sup> (69) בְּנִיָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (70) נִשִּׁי,<sup>16</sup> (71) אֶתָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (72) יָמִי,<sup>22</sup> (73) לֹא,<sup>21</sup> (74) בְּעֶבֶר,<sup>21</sup> (75) בְּאִשְׁרֵי,<sup>21</sup> (76) יָמִי,<sup>22</sup> (77) אֶתָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (78) מִן,<sup>16</sup> (79) אִשְׁתּוֹ,<sup>16</sup> (80) בְּנִיָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (81) נִשִּׁי,<sup>16</sup> (82) אֶתָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (83) יָמִי,<sup>22</sup> (84) לֹא,<sup>21</sup> (85) בְּעֶבֶר,<sup>21</sup> (86) בְּאִשְׁרֵי,<sup>21</sup> (87) יָמִי,<sup>22</sup> (88) אֶתָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (89) מִן,<sup>16</sup> (90) אִשְׁתּוֹ,<sup>16</sup> (91) בְּנִיָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (92) נִשִּׁי,<sup>16</sup> (93) אֶתָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (94) יָמִי,<sup>22</sup> (95) לֹא,<sup>21</sup> (96) בְּעֶבֶר,<sup>21</sup> (97) בְּאִשְׁרֵי,<sup>21</sup> (98) יָמִי,<sup>22</sup> (99) אֶתָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (100) מִן,<sup>16</sup> (101) אִשְׁתּוֹ,<sup>16</sup> (102) בְּנִיָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (103) נִשִּׁי,<sup>16</sup> (104) אֶתָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (105) יָמִי,<sup>22</sup> (106) לֹא,<sup>21</sup> (107) בְּעֶבֶר,<sup>21</sup> (108) בְּאִשְׁרֵי,<sup>21</sup> (109) יָמִי,<sup>22</sup> (110) אֶתָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (111) מִן,<sup>16</sup> (112) אִשְׁתּוֹ,<sup>16</sup> (113) בְּנִיָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (114) נִשִּׁי,<sup>16</sup> (115) אֶתָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (116) יָמִי,<sup>22</sup> (117) לֹא,<sup>21</sup> (118) בְּעֶבֶר,<sup>21</sup> (119) בְּאִשְׁרֵי,<sup>21</sup> (120) יָמִי,<sup>22</sup> (121) אֶתָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (122) מִן,<sup>16</sup> (123) אִשְׁתּוֹ,<sup>16</sup> (124) בְּנִיָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (125) נִשִּׁי,<sup>16</sup> (126) אֶתָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (127) יָמִי,<sup>22</sup> (128) לֹא,<sup>21</sup> (129) בְּעֶבֶר,<sup>21</sup> (130) בְּאִשְׁרֵי,<sup>21</sup> (131) יָמִי,<sup>22</sup> (132) אֶתָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (133) מִן,<sup>16</sup> (134) אִשְׁתּוֹ,<sup>16</sup> (135) בְּנִיָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (136) נִשִּׁי,<sup>16</sup> (137) אֶתָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (138) יָמִי,<sup>22</sup> (139) לֹא,<sup>21</sup> (140) בְּעֶבֶר,<sup>21</sup> (141) בְּאִשְׁרֵי,<sup>21</sup> (142) יָמִי,<sup>22</sup> (143) אֶתָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (144) מִן,<sup>16</sup> (145) אִשְׁתּוֹ,<sup>16</sup> (146) בְּנִיָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (147) נִשִּׁי,<sup>16</sup> (148) אֶתָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (149) יָמִי,<sup>22</sup> (150) לֹא,<sup>21</sup> (151) בְּעֶבֶר,<sup>21</sup> (152) בְּאִשְׁרֵי,<sup>21</sup> (153) יָמִי,<sup>22</sup> (154) אֶתָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (155) מִן,<sup>16</sup> (156) אִשְׁתּוֹ,<sup>16</sup> (157) בְּנִיָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (158) נִשִּׁי,<sup>16</sup> (159) אֶתָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (160) יָמִי,<sup>22</sup> (161) לֹא,<sup>21</sup> (162) בְּעֶבֶר,<sup>21</sup> (163) בְּאִשְׁרֵי,<sup>21</sup> (164) יָמִי,<sup>22</sup> (165) אֶתָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (166) מִן,<sup>16</sup> (167) אִשְׁתּוֹ,<sup>16</sup> (168) בְּנִיָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (169) נִשִּׁי,<sup>16</sup> (170) אֶתָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (171) יָמִי,<sup>22</sup> (172) לֹא,<sup>21</sup> (173) בְּעֶבֶר,<sup>21</sup> (174) בְּאִשְׁרֵי,<sup>21</sup> (175) יָמִי,<sup>22</sup> (176) אֶתָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (177) מִן,<sup>16</sup> (178) אִשְׁתּוֹ,<sup>16</sup> (179) בְּנִיָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (180) נִשִּׁי,<sup>16</sup> (181) אֶתָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (182) יָמִי,<sup>22</sup> (183) לֹא,<sup>21</sup> (184) בְּעֶבֶר,<sup>21</sup> (185) בְּאִשְׁרֵי,<sup>21</sup> (186) יָמִי,<sup>22</sup> (187) אֶתָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (188) מִן,<sup>16</sup> (189) אִשְׁתּוֹ,<sup>16</sup> (190) בְּנִיָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (191) נִשִּׁי,<sup>16</sup> (192) אֶתָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (193) יָמִי,<sup>22</sup> (194) לֹא,<sup>21</sup> (195) בְּעֶבֶר,<sup>21</sup> (196) בְּאִשְׁרֵי,<sup>21</sup> (197) יָמִי,<sup>22</sup> (198) אֶתָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (199) מִן,<sup>16</sup> (200) אִשְׁתּוֹ,<sup>16</sup> (201) בְּנִיָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (202) נִשִּׁי,<sup>16</sup> (203) אֶתָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (204) יָמִי,<sup>22</sup> (205) לֹא,<sup>21</sup> (206) בְּעֶבֶר,<sup>21</sup> (207) בְּאִשְׁרֵי,<sup>21</sup> (208) יָמִי,<sup>22</sup> (209) אֶתָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (210) מִן,<sup>16</sup> (211) אִשְׁתּוֹ,<sup>16</sup> (212) בְּנִיָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (213) נִשִּׁי,<sup>16</sup> (214) אֶתָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (215) יָמִי,<sup>22</sup> (216) לֹא,<sup>21</sup> (217) בְּעֶבֶר,<sup>21</sup> (218) בְּאִשְׁרֵי,<sup>21</sup> (219) יָמִי,<sup>22</sup> (220) אֶתָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (221) מִן,<sup>16</sup> (222) אִשְׁתּוֹ,<sup>16</sup> (223) בְּנִיָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (224) נִשִּׁי,<sup>16</sup> (225) אֶתָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (226) יָמִי,<sup>22</sup> (227) לֹא,<sup>21</sup> (228) בְּעֶבֶר,<sup>21</sup> (229) בְּאִשְׁרֵי,<sup>21</sup> (230) יָמִי,<sup>22</sup> (231) אֶתָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (232) מִן,<sup>16</sup> (233) אִשְׁתּוֹ,<sup>16</sup> (234) בְּנִיָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (235) נִשִּׁי,<sup>16</sup> (236) אֶתָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (237) יָמִי,<sup>22</sup> (238) לֹא,<sup>21</sup> (239) בְּעֶבֶר,<sup>21</sup> (240) בְּאִשְׁרֵי,<sup>21</sup> (241) יָמִי,<sup>22</sup> (242) אֶתָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (243) מִן,<sup>16</sup> (244) אִשְׁתּוֹ,<sup>16</sup> (245) בְּנִיָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (246) נִשִּׁי,<sup>16</sup> (247) אֶתָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (248) יָמִי,<sup>22</sup> (249) לֹא,<sup>21</sup> (250) בְּעֶבֶר,<sup>21</sup> (251) בְּאִשְׁרֵי,<sup>21</sup> (252) יָמִי,<sup>22</sup> (253) אֶתָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (254) מִן,<sup>16</sup> (255) אִשְׁתּוֹ,<sup>16</sup> (256) בְּנִיָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (257) נִשִּׁי,<sup>16</sup> (258) אֶתָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (259) יָמִי,<sup>22</sup> (260) לֹא,<sup>21</sup> (261) בְּעֶבֶר,<sup>21</sup> (262) בְּאִשְׁרֵי,<sup>21</sup> (263) יָמִי,<sup>22</sup> (264) אֶתָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (265) מִן,<sup>16</sup> (266) אִשְׁתּוֹ,<sup>16</sup> (267) בְּנִיָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (268) נִשִּׁי,<sup>16</sup> (269) אֶתָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (270) יָמִי,<sup>22</sup> (271) לֹא,<sup>21</sup> (272) בְּעֶבֶר,<sup>21</sup> (273) בְּאִשְׁרֵי,<sup>21</sup> (274) יָמִי,<sup>22</sup> (275) אֶתָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (276) מִן,<sup>16</sup> (277) אִשְׁתּוֹ,<sup>16</sup> (278) בְּנִיָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (279) נִשִּׁי,<sup>16</sup> (280) אֶתָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (281) יָמִי,<sup>22</sup> (282) לֹא,<sup>21</sup> (283) בְּעֶבֶר,<sup>21</sup> (284) בְּאִשְׁרֵי,<sup>21</sup> (285) יָמִי,<sup>22</sup> (286) אֶתָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (287) מִן,<sup>16</sup> (288) אִשְׁתּוֹ,<sup>16</sup> (289) בְּנִיָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (290) נִשִּׁי,<sup>16</sup> (291) אֶתָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (292) יָמִי,<sup>22</sup> (293) לֹא,<sup>21</sup> (294) בְּעֶבֶר,<sup>21</sup> (295) בְּאִשְׁרֵי,<sup>21</sup> (296) יָמִי,<sup>22</sup> (297) אֶתָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (298) מִן,<sup>16</sup> (299) אִשְׁתּוֹ,<sup>16</sup> (300) בְּנִיָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (301) נִשִּׁי,<sup>16</sup> (302) אֶתָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (303) יָמִי,<sup>22</sup> (304) לֹא,<sup>21</sup> (305) בְּעֶבֶר,<sup>21</sup> (306) בְּאִשְׁרֵי,<sup>21</sup> (307) יָמִי,<sup>22</sup> (308) אֶתָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (309) מִן,<sup>16</sup> (310) אִשְׁתּוֹ,<sup>16</sup> (311) בְּנִיָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (312) נִשִּׁי,<sup>16</sup> (313) אֶתָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (314) יָמִי,<sup>22</sup> (315) לֹא,<sup>21</sup> (316) בְּעֶבֶר,<sup>21</sup> (317) בְּאִשְׁרֵי,<sup>21</sup> (318) יָמִי,<sup>22</sup> (319) אֶתָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (320) מִן,<sup>16</sup> (321) אִשְׁתּוֹ,<sup>16</sup> (322) בְּנִיָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (323) נִשִּׁי,<sup>16</sup> (324) אֶתָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (325) יָמִי,<sup>22</sup> (326) לֹא,<sup>21</sup> (327) בְּעֶבֶר,<sup>21</sup> (328) בְּאִשְׁרֵי,<sup>21</sup> (329) יָמִי,<sup>22</sup> (330) אֶתָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (331) מִן,<sup>16</sup> (332) אִשְׁתּוֹ,<sup>16</sup> (333) בְּנִיָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (334) נִשִּׁי,<sup>16</sup> (335) אֶתָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (336) יָמִי,<sup>22</sup> (337) לֹא,<sup>21</sup> (338) בְּעֶבֶר,<sup>21</sup> (339) בְּאִשְׁרֵי,<sup>21</sup> (340) יָמִי,<sup>22</sup> (341) אֶתָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (342) מִן,<sup>16</sup> (343) אִשְׁתּוֹ,<sup>16</sup> (344) בְּנִיָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (345) נִשִּׁי,<sup>16</sup> (346) אֶתָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (347) יָמִי,<sup>22</sup> (348) לֹא,<sup>21</sup> (349) בְּעֶבֶר,<sup>21</sup> (350) בְּאִשְׁרֵי,<sup>21</sup> (351) יָמִי,<sup>22</sup> (352) אֶתָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (353) מִן,<sup>16</sup> (354) אִשְׁתּוֹ,<sup>16</sup> (355) בְּנִיָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (356) נִשִּׁי,<sup>16</sup> (357) אֶתָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (358) יָמִי,<sup>22</sup> (359) לֹא,<sup>21</sup> (360) בְּעֶבֶר,<sup>21</sup> (361) בְּאִשְׁרֵי,<sup>21</sup> (362) יָמִי,<sup>22</sup> (363) אֶתָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (364) מִן,<sup>16</sup> (365) אִשְׁתּוֹ,<sup>16</sup> (366) בְּנִיָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (367) נִשִּׁי,<sup>16</sup> (368) אֶתָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (369) יָמִי,<sup>22</sup> (370) לֹא,<sup>21</sup> (371) בְּעֶבֶר,<sup>21</sup> (372) בְּאִשְׁרֵי,<sup>21</sup> (373) יָמִי,<sup>22</sup> (374) אֶתָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (375) מִן,<sup>16</sup> (376) אִשְׁתּוֹ,<sup>16</sup> (377) בְּנִיָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (378) נִשִּׁי,<sup>16</sup> (379) אֶתָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (380) יָמִי,<sup>22</sup> (381) לֹא,<sup>21</sup> (382) בְּעֶבֶר,<sup>21</sup> (383) בְּאִשְׁרֵי,<sup>21</sup> (384) יָמִי,<sup>22</sup> (385) אֶתָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (386) מִן,<sup>16</sup> (387) אִשְׁתּוֹ,<sup>16</sup> (388) בְּנִיָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (389) נִשִּׁי,<sup>16</sup> (390) אֶתָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (391) יָמִי,<sup>22</sup> (392) לֹא,<sup>21</sup> (393) בְּעֶבֶר,<sup>21</sup> (394) בְּאִשְׁרֵי,<sup>21</sup> (395) יָמִי,<sup>22</sup> (396) אֶתָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (397) מִן,<sup>16</sup> (398) אִשְׁתּוֹ,<sup>16</sup> (399) בְּנִיָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (400) נִשִּׁי,<sup>16</sup> (401) אֶתָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (402) יָמִי,<sup>22</sup> (403) לֹא,<sup>21</sup> (404) בְּעֶבֶר,<sup>21</sup> (405) בְּאִשְׁרֵי,<sup>21</sup> (406) יָמִי,<sup>22</sup> (407) אֶתָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (408) מִן,<sup>16</sup> (409) אִשְׁתּוֹ,<sup>16</sup> (410) בְּנִיָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (411) נִשִּׁי,<sup>16</sup> (412) אֶתָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (413) יָמִי,<sup>22</sup> (414) לֹא,<sup>21</sup> (415) בְּעֶבֶר,<sup>21</sup> (416) בְּאִשְׁרֵי,<sup>21</sup> (417) יָמִי,<sup>22</sup> (418) אֶתָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (419) מִן,<sup>16</sup> (420) אִשְׁתּוֹ,<sup>16</sup> (421) בְּנִיָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (422) נִשִּׁי,<sup>16</sup> (423) אֶתָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (424) יָמִי,<sup>22</sup> (425) לֹא,<sup>21</sup> (426) בְּעֶבֶר,<sup>21</sup> (427) בְּאִשְׁרֵי,<sup>21</sup> (428) יָמִי,<sup>22</sup> (429) אֶתָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (430) מִן,<sup>16</sup> (431) אִשְׁתּוֹ,<sup>16</sup> (432) בְּנִיָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (433) נִשִּׁי,<sup>16</sup> (434) אֶתָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (435) יָמִי,<sup>22</sup> (436) לֹא,<sup>21</sup> (437) בְּעֶבֶר,<sup>21</sup> (438) בְּאִשְׁרֵי,<sup>21</sup> (439) יָמִי,<sup>22</sup> (440) אֶתָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (441) מִן,<sup>16</sup> (442) אִשְׁתּוֹ,<sup>16</sup> (443) בְּנִיָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (444) נִשִּׁי,<sup>16</sup> (445) אֶתָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (446) יָמִי,<sup>22</sup> (447) לֹא,<sup>21</sup> (448) בְּעֶבֶר,<sup>21</sup> (449) בְּאִשְׁרֵי,<sup>21</sup> (450) יָמִי,<sup>22</sup> (451) אֶתָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (452) מִן,<sup>16</sup> (453) אִשְׁתּוֹ,<sup>16</sup> (454) בְּנִיָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (455) נִשִּׁי,<sup>16</sup> (456) אֶתָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (457) יָמִי,<sup>22</sup> (458) לֹא,<sup>21</sup> (459) בְּעֶבֶר,<sup>21</sup> (460) בְּאִשְׁרֵי,<sup>21</sup> (461) יָמִי,<sup>22</sup> (462) אֶתָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (463) מִן,<sup>16</sup> (464) אִשְׁתּוֹ,<sup>16</sup> (465) בְּנִיָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (466) נִשִּׁי,<sup>16</sup> (467) אֶתָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (468) יָמִי,<sup>22</sup> (469) לֹא,<sup>21</sup> (470) בְּעֶבֶר,<sup>21</sup> (471) בְּאִשְׁרֵי,<sup>21</sup> (472) יָמִי,<sup>22</sup> (473) אֶתָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (474) מִן,<sup>16</sup> (475) אִשְׁתּוֹ,<sup>16</sup> (476) בְּנִיָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (477) נִשִּׁי,<sup>16</sup> (478) אֶתָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (479) יָמִי,<sup>22</sup> (480) לֹא,<sup>21</sup> (481) בְּעֶבֶר,<sup>21</sup> (482) בְּאִשְׁרֵי,<sup>21</sup> (483) יָמִי,<sup>22</sup> (484) אֶתָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (485) מִן,<sup>16</sup> (486) אִשְׁתּוֹ,<sup>16</sup> (487) בְּנִיָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (488) נִשִּׁי,<sup>16</sup> (489) אֶתָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (490) יָמִי,<sup>22</sup> (491) לֹא,<sup>21</sup> (492) בְּעֶבֶר,<sup>21</sup> (493) בְּאִשְׁרֵי,<sup>21</sup> (494) יָמִי,<sup>22</sup> (495) אֶתָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (496) מִן,<sup>16</sup> (497) אִשְׁתּוֹ,<sup>16</sup> (498) בְּנִיָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (499) נִשִּׁי,<sup>16</sup> (500) אֶתָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (501) יָמִי,<sup>22</sup> (502) לֹא,<sup>21</sup> (503) בְּעֶבֶר,<sup>21</sup> (504) בְּאִשְׁרֵי,<sup>21</sup> (505) יָמִי,<sup>22</sup> (506) אֶתָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (507) מִן,<sup>16</sup> (508) אִשְׁתּוֹ,<sup>16</sup> (509) בְּנִיָּהּ,<sup>16</sup> (510) נִשִּׁי,<sup>1</sup>

*5. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.*

1. § 128. Tab. View and R's, Nouns of the Second Class.
2. § 129. Tab. View and R's, Nouns of the Third Class.
3. § 130. Tab. View and R's, Nouns of the Fourth and Fifth Classes.
4. Word-Lists,                      Nouns numbered 169-185 in List VIII.

*6. EXERCISES.*

1. To be written:—A word-for-word translation of verses 15-22 of Genesis VIII.
2. To be written :—A transliteration of verses 17, 18 of Genesis VIII.
3. To be written :—Five Hebrew sentences of not less than ten words each, based on the verses constituting this Lesson.

MANUAL.



# A HEBREW MANUAL

FOR BEGINNERS

---

TEXT, TRANSLATION, TRANSLITERATION, VOCABULARIES  
AND WORD-LISTS

---

WILLIAM R. HARPER, PH. D.

PROFESSOR OF SEMITIC LANGUAGES IN YALE UNIVERSITY; PRINCIPAL OF  
THE SCHOOLS OF THE AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF HEBREW

TWELFTH EDITION.

NEW YORK  
CHARLES SCRIBNER'S SONS

1896.

COPYRIGHT 1886 BY  
THE AMERICAN PUBLICATION SOCIETY OF HEBREW  
CHICAGO



## P R E F A C E.

---

THIS MANUAL is intended to accompany the author's *Introductory Hebrew Method*. It can be used to advantage, it is thought, by any who desire to begin the study of Hebrew. It contains some matter, not to be had elsewhere, which will be found of real service in the acquisition of the language. A few words of explanation are offered:—

1. The text of chapters I. and II. is printed with only the most important accents; that of chapter III. with the accents of secondary value, while in the remaining chapters, all the accents are given. The beginner is thus saved much needless difficulty and annoyance. The text is that of Baer and Delitzsch, which differs in a few particulars from that which is in common use.

2. The word-for-word translation of the first four chapters of Genesis is not intended to serve as a help in the rendering of the original. The student will compare, in each case, the Hebrew word with the English equivalent. He will note, for example, that the equivalent of בְּרֵאשִׁית is *In-beginning*. He will then proceed to learn the Hebrew word. He will pronounce it and write it until he has mastered it. He will, however, continually associate with it the English equivalent; and the phrase will be mastered only when the sight or sound of the English suggests the Hebrew, and *vice versa*. The first word being mastered, he will take up the second in the same manner, and so on, until each word in the verse is learned. It is understood that he has been given the correct pronunciation by an instructor, or that he has learned it from a transliteration. When, now, each word has been studied, it remains to learn the verse as a verse. *With the English translation before his eye*, he will

write and pronounce the Hebrew, each time comparing his work with the original, until he has obtained a perfect mastery of it. When the verses of a given chapter have been learned, the chapter as a chapter must be mastered.

3. The unpointed text of Genesis I.—IV. is inserted, because no exercise will be found more profitable than that of pronouncing the unpointed Hebrew. It is well also to copy the unpointed text on the black-board, or on paper, and to supply the points and vowel-signs.

4. A Hebrew-English Vocabulary is added, containing, besides the words with their meanings, etc., the number of times each word occurs in the entire Old Testament, and a transliteration. The latter is inserted, not to assist in pronunciation, but to indicate the character of the sounds. Corresponding to the Hebrew-English Vocabulary there is also an English-Hebrew Vocabulary. In this way there is kept continually before the mind the origin and value of each particular vowel-sound. In no other introductory book is this feature so emphasized.

5. The words occurring most frequently in the Old Testament are inserted in "Lists." Each word is numbered, and the corresponding number in the English Lists is in each case the equivalent of the Hebrew. The translation is separated from the Hebrew, in order that the "Lists" may be used to better advantage in the class-room.

For further particulars as to the method of instruction employed, the reader is referred to the Preface of the author's *Introductory Hebrew Method*.

W. R. H.

NEW HAVEN, CONN., July 1st, 1887.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS.

---

	PAGE
I. GENESIS I.-IV., THE HEBREW TEXT.....	7-17
II. GENESIS I.-IV., A LITERAL TRANSLATION.....	18-28
III. GENESIS I.-IV., THE UNPOINTED TEXT.....	29-38
IV. GENESIS I., A TRANSLITERATION.....	39-41
V. GENESIS V.-VIII., THE HEBREW TEXT.....	43-52
VI. VOCABULARY (HEBREW-ENGLISH) OF GEN. I.-VIII.....	53-71
VII. VOCABULARY (ENGLISH-HEBREW) OF GEN. I.-VIII.....	73-78
VIII. WORD-LISTS—HEBREW.....	79-87
IX. WORD-LISTS—TRANSLATION.....	88-93

## EXPLANATION OF SIGNS

USED IN THE TRANSLATION AND transliteration.

---

1. *Parentheses* ( ) enclose words for which there is no equivalent in the Hebrew.
2. *Brackets* [ ] enclose words which are in the Hebrew, but are not to be rendered into English.
3. )( stands for 'ēth, the sign of the definite object.
4. The *Hyphen* (-) connects those English words which, in Hebrew, form a single word.
5. The sign of *Addition* (+) stands for Mäqqēph.
6. The *Asterisk* (\*) stands for the 'Athnālî (אֶתְנַלְתָּהּ); the *Dagger* (†), for Š'ghōltā (שְׁגֹלְתָּהּ); the *Period* (.), for Šôph Pāšûq (שׁוֹפְּךָ) preceded by Šîllûq.

## GENESIS I-IV.

### THE HEBREW TEXT.

#### CHAPTER I.

- א בְּרֵאשִׁית בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת הַשָּׁמַיִם וְאֶת הָאָרֶץ: 8
- ב וְהָאָרֶץ הָיְתָה תֵהוֹ וּבְהוּ וְחֹשֶׁךְ עַל-פְּנֵי תְהוֹם וְרוּחַ 2  
אֱלֹהִים מְרַחֶפֶת עַל-פְּנֵי הַמַּיִם:
- ג וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יְהי-אֹר וַיְהי-אֹר: 3
- ד וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאֹר כִּי-טוֹב וַיְבָרֶל אֱלֹהִים בֵּין הָאֹר 4  
וּבֵין הַחֹשֶׁךְ:
- ה וַיִּקְרָא אֱלֹהִים לָאֹר יוֹם וּלַחֹשֶׁךְ קִרְא לַיְלָה וַיְהי-עֶרֶב 5  
וַיְהי-בֹקֶר יוֹם אֶחָד:
- ו וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יְהי רָקִיעַ בְּתוֹךְ הַמַּיִם וַיְהי מַבְדִּיל בֵּין 6  
מַיִם לַמַּיִם:
- ז וַיַּעַשׂ אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָרָקִיעַ וַיְבָרֶל בֵּין הַמַּיִם אֲשֶׁר מִתַּחַת 7  
לָרָקִיעַ וּבֵין הַמַּיִם אֲשֶׁר מֵעַל לָרָקִיעַ וַיְהי-כֵן:
- ח וַיִּקְרָא אֱלֹהִים לָרָקִיעַ שָׁמַיִם וַיְהי-עֶרֶב וַיְהי-בֹקֶר יוֹם 8  
שֵׁנִי:
- ט וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יִקְוּ הַמַּיִם מִתַּחַת הַשָּׁמַיִם אֶל-מָקוֹם 9  
אֶחָד וְתֵרָאָה חַיִּבְשָׁה וַיְהי-כֵן:
- י וַיִּקְרָא אֱלֹהִים לַיִבְשָׁה אֶרֶץ וּלַמְּקוֹה הַמַּיִם קָרָא יַמִּים 10  
וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים כִּי-טוֹב: 7

- 11 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים תְּרִשָּׂא הָאָרֶץ דָּשָׂא עֵשֶׂב מִזֵּרִיעַ זֶרַע  
עֵץ פְּרִי עֵשֶׂה פְּרִי לְמִינוֹ אֲשֶׁר זָרְעוּ-בוֹ עַל-הָאָרֶץ  
וַיְהִי-כֵן:
- 12 וַתּוֹצֵא הָאָרֶץ דָּשָׂא עֵשֶׂב מִזֵּרִיעַ זֶרַע לְמִינָהּ וְעֵץ  
עֵשֶׂה-פְּרִי אֲשֶׁר זָרְעוּ-בוֹ לְמִינָהּ וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים כִּי-טוֹב:  
וַיְהִי-עֶרֶב וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר יוֹם שְׁלִישִׁי:
- 13 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יְהִי מְאֹרֶת בִּרְקִיעַ הַשָּׁמַיִם לְהַבְדִּיל  
בֵּין הַיּוֹם וּבֵין הַלַּיְלָה וְהָיוּ לְאֹתוֹת וּלְמוֹעֲדִים וּלְיָמִים  
וּשְׁנָיִם:
- 14 וְהָיוּ לְמְאֹרֶת בִּרְקִיעַ הַשָּׁמַיִם לְהָאִיר עַל-הָאָרֶץ וַיְהִי-כֵן:
- 15 וַיַּעַשׂ אֱלֹהִים אֶת-שְׁנֵי הַמְּאֹרֹת הַגְּדֹלִים אֶת-הַמָּאוֹר  
הַגָּדֹל לְמַשְׁלַת הַיּוֹם וְאֶת-הַמָּאוֹר הַקָּטָן לְמַשְׁלַת  
הַלַּיְלָה וְאֵת הַכּוֹכָבִים:
- 16 וַיִּתֵּן אֹתָם אֱלֹהִים בִּרְקִיעַ הַשָּׁמַיִם לְהָאִיר עַל-הָאָרֶץ:
- 17 וּלְמַשֵּׁל בַּיּוֹם וּבַלַּיְלָה וּלְהַבְדִּיל בֵּין הָאוֹר וּבֵין הַחֹשֶׁךְ  
וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים כִּי-טוֹב:
- 18 וַיְהִי-עֶרֶב וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר יוֹם רְבִיעִי:
- 19 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יִשְׂרְצוּ הַמַּיִם שָׂרָץ נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה וְעוֹף יְעוֹפֹף  
עַל-הָאָרֶץ עַל-פְּנֵי רְקִיעַ הַשָּׁמַיִם:
- 20 וַיִּבְרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַתַּנִּינִם הַגְּדֹלִים וְאֵת כָּל-נֶפֶשׁ הַחַיָּה  
הָרֹמֶשֶׂת אֲשֶׁר שָׂרְצוּ הַמַּיִם לְמִינָהּם וְאֵת כָּל-עוֹף כָּנָף  
לְמִינָהּ וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים כִּי-טוֹב:

22 וַיִּבְרָךְ אֱלֹהִים לְאָמֹר פְּרוּ וּרְבוּ וּמְלֵאוּ אֶת-הַמַּיִם  
בַּיָּמִים וְהָעוֹף יִרֶב בָּאָרֶץ:

23 וַיְהִי-עֶרֶב וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר יוֹם חַמִּישִׁי:

24 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים תּוֹצֵא הָאָרֶץ נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה לְמִינָהּ בְּהֶמָּה  
וּרְמֵשׂ וְחִיתוֹ-אֶרֶץ לְמִינָהּ וַיְהִי-כֵן:

כה וַיַּעַשׂ אֱלֹהִים אֶת-חַיַּת הָאָרֶץ לְמִינָהּ וְאֶת-הַבְּהֶמָּה  
לְמִינָהּ וְאֶת כָּל-רֶמֶשׂ הָאֲדָמָה לְמִינָהּ וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים  
בִּי-טוֹב:

26 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים נַעֲשֶׂה אָדָם בְּצַלְמֵנוּ כְּדֹמוֹתֵנוּ וַיְרֹדוּ  
בְּרֶגֶת הַיָּם וּבְעוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וּבַבְּהֶמָּה וּבְכָל-הָאָרֶץ וּבְכָל-  
הָרֶמֶשׂ הָרֹמֵשׂ עַל-הָאָרֶץ:

27 וַיִּבְרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָדָם בְּצַלְמוֹ בְּצֶלֶם אֱלֹהִים בָּרָא  
אֹתוֹ זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה בָּרָא אֹתָם:

28 וַיִּבְרָךְ אֱלֹהִים וַיֹּאמֶר לָהֶם אֱלֹהִים פְּרוּ וּרְבוּ  
וּמְלֵאוּ אֶת-הָאָרֶץ וּכְבִּשְׁתָּהּ וּרְדוּ בְּרֶגֶת הַיָּם וּבְעוֹף  
הַשָּׁמַיִם וּבְכָל-חַיַּת הָרֶמֶשׂ עַל-הָאָרֶץ:

29 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים הִנֵּה נָתַתִּי לָכֶם אֶת-כָּל-עֵשֶׂב זֶרַע זֶרַע  
אֲשֶׁר עַל-פְּנֵי כָל-הָאָרֶץ וְאֶת כָּל-הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ פֵּרִי-  
עֵץ זֶרַע זֶרַע לָכֶם יִהְיֶה לְאֹכְלָהּ:

ל וּלְכָל-חַיַּת הָאָרֶץ וּלְכָל-עוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וּלְכָל רֹמֵשׂ עַל-  
הָאָרֶץ אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה אֶת-כָּל-יֶרֶק עֵשֶׂב לְאֹכְלָהּ  
וַיְהִי-כֵן:

וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-כָּל-אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה וְהִנֵּה-טוֹב מְאֹד וַיְהִי-  
 עֶרֶב וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר יוֹם הַשִּׁשִּׁי:

## CHAPTER II.

א וַיִּכְלוּ הַשָּׁמַיִם וְהָאָרֶץ וְכָל-צִבְאָם:  
 ב וַיִּכַּל אֱלֹהִים בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי מְלַאכְתּוֹ אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה וַיִּשְׁבֹּת  
 בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי מִכָּל-מְלַאכְתּוֹ אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה:  
 ג וַיְבָרֶךְ אֱלֹהִים אֶת-יוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי וַיְקַדֵּשׁ אֹתוֹ כִּי בּוֹ שָׁבַת  
 מִכָּל-מְלַאכְתּוֹ אֲשֶׁר-בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים לַעֲשׂוֹת:  
 ד אֵלֶּה תּוֹלְדוֹת הַשָּׁמַיִם וְהָאָרֶץ בְּהִבְרָאָם בַּיּוֹם עֲשׂוֹת  
 יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶרֶץ וּשְׁמַיִם:  
 ה וְכָל שִׁיחַ הַשָּׂדֶה טָרֵם יְהִי בָאָרֶץ וְכָל-עֹשֶׂב הַשָּׂדֶה  
 טָרֵם יִצְמַח כִּי לֹא הִמְטִיר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים עַל-הָאָרֶץ  
 וָאָדָם אֵין לַעֲבֹד אֶת-הָאֲדָמָה:  
 ו וְאֵד יַעֲלֶה מִן-הָאָרֶץ וְהִשָּׁקָה אֶת-כָּל-פְּנֵי הָאֲדָמָה:  
 ז וַיִּצְרֶה יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָדָם עֹפֶר מִן-הָאֲדָמָה וַיִּפַּח  
 בְּאַפּוֹ נִשְׁמַת חַיִּים וַיְהִי הָאָדָם לְנֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה:  
 ח וַיֹּטַע יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים גֵּן בְּעֶדֶן מִקְדָּם וַיִּשֶׂם שֵׁם אֶת-הָאָדָם  
 אֲשֶׁר יָצָר:  
 ט וַיִּצְמַח יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים מִן-הָאֲדָמָה כָּל-עֵץ נֹחֵמֵד לְמִרְאָה  
 וטוב לִמְאֹכַל וְעֵץ הַחַיִּים בְּתוֹךְ הֵגֶן וְעֵץ הַדַּעַת טוֹב  
 וְרָע:



- י וַנְהַר יָצָא מֵעֶרֶן לְהַשְׁקוֹת אֶת-הַגֵּן וּמִשָּׁם יִפְרָד וְהָיָה  
לְאַרְבַּעַה רָאשִׁים:
- 11 שֵׁם הָאֶחָד פִּי־שׁוֹן הוּא הַסֹּבֵב אֶת כָּל-אֶרֶץ הַחֲוִילָה  
אֲשֶׁר-שָׁם הַזֶּהָב:
- 12 וְהֵב הָאֶרֶץ הַהוּא טוֹב שֵׁם הַבְּרִלָח וְאֵבֶן הַשֹּׁהַם:
- 13 וְשֵׁם-הַנֶּהָר הַשְּׁנִי גִיחוֹן הוּא הַסּוֹבֵב אֶת כָּל-אֶרֶץ  
כּוּשׁ:
- 14 וְשֵׁם הַנֶּהָר הַשְּׁלִישִׁי חִדְקֵל הוּא הַהֹלֵךְ קִדְמַת אַשּׁוּר  
וְהַנֶּהָר הָרְבִיעִי הוּא פָּרָת:
- טו וַיִּקַּח יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָדָם וַיַּנְחֵהוּ בְּגֶן-עֵדֶן לְעִבְדָּהּ  
וּלְשִׁמְרָהּ:
- 16 וַיֹּצֵו יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים עַל-הָאָדָם לֵאמֹר מִכָּל עֵץ-הַגֵּן אָכַל  
תֹּאכֵל:
- 17 וּמֵעֵץ הַדַּעַת טוֹב וְרָע לֹא תֹאכַל מִמֶּנּוּ כִּי בְיוֹם אֲכָלְךָ  
מִמֶּנּוּ מוֹת תָּמוּת:
- 18 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים לֹא-טוֹב הָיִיתָ הָאָדָם לְבַדּוֹ אֶעֱשֶׂה-  
לּוֹ עֶזֶר כְּנֶגְדּוֹ:
- 19 וַיֵּצֵר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים מִן-הָאָרֶמֶת כָּל-חַיַּת הַשָּׂדֶה וְאֵת  
כָּל-עוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וַיָּבֵא אֶל-הָאָדָם לִרְאוֹת מַה-יִּקְרָא-לּוֹ  
וְכָל אֲשֶׁר יִקְרָא-לּוֹ הָאָדָם נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה הוּא שָׁמוֹ:
- כ וַיִּקְרָא הָאָדָם שְׁמוֹת לְכָל-הַבְּהֵמָה וּלְעוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וּלְכָל  
חַיַּת הַשָּׂדֶה וּלְאָדָם לֹא-מָצָא עֶזֶר כְּנֶגְדּוֹ:

- 21 וַיִּפֹּל יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים תִּרְדְּמָה עַל-הָאָדָם וַיִּישָׁן וַיִּקַּח אֶחָת  
מִצִּלְעֹתָיו וַיִּסְגֵּר בָּשָׂר תַּחְתָּנָה:  
22 וַיִּבֶן יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַצִּלְעַ אֲשֶׁר-לָקַח מִן-הָאָדָם  
לְאִשָּׁה וַיֵּבְאֶהָ אֶל-הָאָדָם:  
23 וַיֹּאמֶר הָאָדָם זֹאת הִפְעָם עָצָם מַעֲצָמִי וּבָשָׂר מִבָּשָׂרִי  
לָזָאת יִקְרָא אִשָּׁה כִּי מֵאִישׁ לִקְחָהּ-זֹאת:  
24 עַל-כֵּן יַעֲזֹב-אִישׁ אֶת-אָבִיו וְאֶת-אִמּוֹ וְדָבַק בְּאִשְׁתּוֹ וְהָיוּ  
לְבָשָׂר אֶחָד:  
כה וַיְהִיו שְׁנֵיהֶם עֶרְוֹמִים הָאָדָם וְאִשְׁתּוֹ וְלֹא יִתְבָּשְׁשׁוּ:

## CHAPTER III.

- א וַהֲנַחֵשׁ הָיָה עֶרּוֹם מִכָּל חַיַּת הַשָּׂדֶה אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה  
יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים וַיֹּאמֶר אֶל-הָאִשָּׁה אַף כִּי-אָמַר אֱלֹהִים  
לֹא תֹאכְלוּ מִכָּל עֵץ הַגֵּן:  
2 וַתֹּאמֶר הָאִשָּׁה אֶל-הַנָּחֶשׁ מִפְּרִי עֵץ-הַגֵּן נֹאכָל:  
3 וּמִפְּרִי הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר בְּתוֹךְ-הַגֵּן אָמַר אֱלֹהִים לֹא תֹאכְלוּ  
מִמֶּנּוּ וְלֹא תִגְעוּ בּוֹ פֶּן תָּמָתוּן:  
4 וַיֹּאמֶר הַנָּחֶשׁ אֶל-הָאִשָּׁה לֹא-מוֹת תָּמָתוּן:  
ה כִּי יָדַע אֱלֹהִים כִּי בְיוֹם אֲכַלְכֶּם מִמֶּנּוּ וְנִפְקַחוּ עֵינֵיכֶם  
וְהָיִיתֶם כַּאֱלֹהִים יֹדְעֵי טוֹב וָרָע:

6 וַתֵּרָא הָאִשָּׁה כִּי טוֹב הָעֵץ לְמַאֲכָל וְכִי תֹאֲדָה-הוּא  
לְעֵינַיִם וַנַּחֲמֹד הָעֵץ לְהַשְׂכִּיל וַתִּקַּח מִפְּרִיו וַתֹּאכַל  
וַתֵּתֶן גַּם-לְאִישָׁהּ עִמָּה וַיֹּאכַל:

7 וַתִּפְקַחְנָה עֵינֵי שְׁנֵיהֶם וַיֵּדְעוּ כִּי עֲרִמָם הֵם וַיִּתְּפוּ  
עָלֶיהָ תְּאֵנָה וַיַּעֲשׂוּ לָהֶם חֲגָלֹת:

8 וַיִּשְׁמְעוּ אֶת-קוֹל יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים מִתְהַלֵּךְ בְּגֶן לְרוּחַ  
הַיּוֹם וַיִּתְחַבֵּא הָאָדָם וְאִשְׁתּוֹ מִפְּנֵי יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים  
בְּתוֹךְ עֵץ הָגֵן:

9 וַיִּקְרָא יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶל-הָאָדָם וַיֹּאמֶר לוֹ אֵיכָה:  
וַיֹּאמֶר אֶת-קִלְךָ שָׁמַעְתִּי בְּגֶן וַאֲרָא כִּי-עִירָם אָנֹכִי  
וַאֲחַבָּא:

11 וַיֹּאמֶר מִי הַגִּיד לְךָ כִּי עִירָם אָתָּה הַמִּן-הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר  
צִוִּיתִיךָ לִבְלֹתִי אֲכַל-מִמֶּנּוּ אָכַלְתָּ:

12 וַיֹּאמֶר הָאָדָם הָאִשָּׁה אֲשֶׁר נָתַתָּה עִמָּדִי הוּא נָתַנָּה-  
לִי מִן-הָעֵץ וַאֲכַל:

13 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים לָאִשָּׁה מַה-זֹּאת עָשִׂית וַתֹּאמֶר  
הָאִשָּׁה הִנָּחֵשׁ הִשְׁיֵאֲנִי וַאֲכַל:

14 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶל-הַנָּחָשׁ כִּי עָשִׂיתָ זֹאת אָרוּר  
אַתָּה מִכָּל-הַבְּהֵמָה וּמִכָּל חַיַּת הַשָּׂדֶה עַל-גִּחְוֹנְךָ תֵּלֵךְ  
וְעָפָר תֹּאכַל כָּל-יְמֵי חַיֶּיךָ:

- וַאִיכָּה אִשִּׁית בִּינָהּ וּבִין הָאִשָּׁה וּבִין זֶרַעָהּ וּבִין זֶרַעָהּ 10  
 הוּא יִשׁוּפָהּ רֹאשׁ וְאַתָּה תִּשׁוּפֵנּוּ עֶקֶב:  
 אֶל-הָאִשָּׁה אָמַר הִרְבָּה אֲרֻכָּה עֲצֻבוֹנָהּ וְהִרְנָהּ בְּעֶצֶב 16  
 תִּלְדֵּי בָנִים וְאֶל-אִישָׁהּ תִּשְׁוָקֶתָּ וְהוּא יִמְשַׁלְּכָהּ:  
 וּלְאָדָם אָמַר כִּי שָׁמַעְתָּ לְקוֹל אִשְׁתְּךָ וּתְאָכַל מִן-הָעֵץ 17  
 אֲשֶׁר צִוִּיתִיךָ לֵאמֹר לֹא תֹאכַל מִמֶּנּוּ אֲרוּרָה הָאֲדָמָה  
 בְּעִבּוּרָהּ בְּעֲצָבוֹן תֹּאכֶלנָה כָּל יְמֵי חַיֶּיךָ:  
 וְקוֹץ וְדִרְדָּר תַּצְמִיחַ לָךְ וְאָכַלְתָּ אֶת-עֵשֶׂב הַשָּׂדֶה: 18  
 בְּזַעַת אִפְּיָהּ תֹּאכַל לֶחֶם עַד שׁוּבָהּ אֶל-הָאֲדָמָה כִּי 19  
 מִמֶּנָּה לָקַחְתָּ כִּי-עָפָר אַתָּה וְאֶל-עָפָר תָּשׁוּב:  
 וַיִּקְרָא הָאָדָם שֵׁם אִשְׁתּוֹ חַוָּה כִּי הוּא הִיְתָה אִם 20  
 כָּל-חַי:  
 וַיַּעַשׂ יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים לָאָדָם וּלְאִשְׁתּוֹ כְּתִנּוֹת עוֹר 21  
 וַיִּלְבָּשֵׁם:  
 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים הֵן הָאָדָם הָיָה כְּאֶחָד מִמֶּנּוּ 22  
 לִבְרַעַת טוֹב וְרָע וְעַתָּה פֶּן-יִשְׁלַח יָדוֹ וְלָקַח גַּם  
 מֵעֵץ הַחַיִּים וְאָכַל וְחַי לְעֹלָם:  
 וַיִּשְׁלַחֵהוּ יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים מִגֶּן-עֵדֶן לְעַבֵּד אֶת-הָאֲדָמָה 23  
 אֲשֶׁר לָקַח מִשָּׁם:  
 וַיִּגְרֹשׁ אֶת-הָאָדָם וַיֵּשְׁבֵן מִקֶּדֶם לְגֶן-עֵדֶן אֶת-הַכְּרָבִים 24  
 וְאֵת לַהֵט הַחֲרֹב הַמַּתְהַפֶּכֶת לִשְׁמֹר אֶת-דֶּרֶךְ עֵץ  
 הַחַיִּים:

## CHAPTER IV.

- א וַהֲאָדָם יָדַע אֶת-חַוָּה אִשְׁתּוֹ וַתַּהַר וַתֵּלֶד אֶת-קַיִן  
וַתֹּאמֶר קָנִיתִי אִישׁ אֶת-יְהוָה:
- 2 וַתִּסֶּף לָלֶדֶת אֶת-אָחִיו אֶת-הָבֶל וַיְהִי-הֶבֶל רֹעֵה צֹאן  
וְקַיִן הָיָה עֹבֵד אֲדָמָה:
- 3 וַיְהִי מִקֵּץ יָמִים וַיָּבֵא קַיִן מִפְּרִי הָאֲדָמָה מִנְחָה  
לַיהוָה:
- 4 וְהָבֶל הֵבִיא גַם-הוּא מִבְּכֹרוֹת צֹאנוֹ וּמִחִלְבָּהֶן וַיֵּשַׁע  
יְהוָה אֶל-הָבֶל וְאֶל-מִנְחָתוֹ:
- ה וְאֶל-קַיִן וְאֶל-מִנְחָתוֹ לֹא שָׁעָה וַיֵּחָר לְקַיִן מְאֹד  
וַיִּפְּלוּ פָנָיו:
- 6 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֶל-קַיִן לָמָּה חָרָה לָךְ וְלָמָּה נָפְלוּ פָנֶיךָ:
- 7 הֲלוֹא אִם-תֵּיטִיב שְׂאֵת וְאִם לֹא תֵיטִיב לַפֶּתַח חַטָּאת  
רֹבֵץ וְאֵלֶיךָ תִּשְׁוֹקֶתוּ וְאַתָּה תִּמְשָׁל-בּוֹ:
- 8 וַיֹּאמֶר קַיִן אֶל-הָבֶל אָחִיו וַיְהִי בִּהְיוֹתָם בַּשָּׂדֶה וַיִּקָּם  
קַיִן אֶל-הָבֶל אָחִיו וַיַּהַרְגֵהוּ:
- 9 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֶל-קַיִן אֵי הָבֶל אָחִיךָ וַיֹּאמֶר לֹא יָדַעְתִּי  
הִשָּׁמַר אָחִי אָנֹכִי:
- י וַיֹּאמֶר מַה עָשִׂיתָ קוֹל דְּבִי אָחִיךָ צָעֲקִים אֵלַי מִן-  
הָאֲדָמָה:
- 11 וַעֲתָה אָרֹר אֹתָהּ מִן-הָאֲדָמָה אֲשֶׁר פָּצְתָה אֶת-פִּיהָ  
לִקְחַת אֶת-דְּבִי אָחִיךָ מִיָּדְךָ:

12 כִּי תַעֲבֹד אֶת-הָאֲדָמָה לֹא-תִסָּף תֵּת-כֹּחָהּ לָךְ נָע וְנָר  
תִּהְיֶה בָאָרֶץ:

13 וַיֹּאמֶר קַיִן אֶל-יְהוָה גָּדוֹל עֲוֹנִי מִנְּשׂוּא:

14 הֵן גִּרְשִׁית אַתָּה הַיּוֹם מֵעַל פְּנֵי הָאֲדָמָה וּמִפְּנֵי אֶסְתֵּר  
וְהָיִיתִי נָע וְנָר בָּאָרֶץ וְהָיָה כָל-מֵצְאֵי יִהְיֶהֱגֵנִי:

15 וַיֹּאמֶר לוֹ יְהוָה לִכְן כָּל-הֲרֹג קַיִן שְׁבָעָתַיִם יִקָּם וַיֵּשֶׁם  
יְהוָה לְקַיִן אוֹת לְבִלְתִּי הַכּוֹת-אֹתוֹ כָּל-מֵצְאוֹ:

16 וַיֵּצֵא קַיִן מִלִּפְנֵי יְהוָה וַיֵּשֶׁב בָּאָרֶץ-נוֹד קִרְמַת-עֵדֶן:

17 וַיֵּדַע קַיִן אֶת-אִשְׁתּוֹ וַתַּהַר וַתֵּלֶד אֶת-חֲנוֹךְ וַיְהִי בִנָּה  
עֵיר וַיִּקְרָא שֵׁם הָעִיר כִּשֵּׁם בְּנוֹ חֲנוֹךְ:

18 וַיֹּולֶד לְחֲנוֹךְ אֶת-עֵינֹר וְעֵינֹר יָלַד אֶת-מְחוּיָאֵל וּמְחוּיָאֵל  
יָלַד אֶת-מֶתוּשָׁאֵל וּמֶתוּשָׁאֵל יָלַד אֶת-לָמֶךְ:

19 וַיִּקַּח-לוֹ לָמֶךְ שְׁתֵּי נָשִׁים שֵׁם הָאֶחָת עֵדָה וְשֵׁם הַשֵּׁנִית  
צִלָּה:

כ וַתֵּלֶד עֵדָה אֶת-יָבֶל הוּא הָיָה אֲבִי יֵשֶׁב אֹהֶל וּמִקְנָה:

21 וְשֵׁם אֲחִיו יוֹבֵל הוּא הָיָה אֲבִי כָל-תֹּפֶשׂ כְּנוֹר וְעֹגֵב:

22 וְצִלָּה גַם-הָיָה יֹלְדָה אֶת-תּוֹבֵל קַיִן לִטָּשׁ כָּל-חֹרֶשׁ  
נֹחַשֶׁת וּבְרֹזָל וְאַחֹת תּוֹבֵל-קַיִן גַּעֲמָה:

23 וַיֹּאמֶר לָמֶךְ לְנָשָׁיו

עֵדָה וְצִלָּה שְׁמַעַן קוֹלִי

נָשִׁי לָמֶךְ הָאֲזֹנָה אִמְרָתִי

כִּי אִישׁ הִרְגֵתִי לִפְעֻעִי

וַיֵּלֶד לַחֲבֵרְתִּי:

כִּי שִׁבְעֵתַיִם יָקַם-קַיִן 24

וַלְמֶךְ שִׁבְעִים וְשִׁבְעָה:

וַיֵּדַע אָדָם עוֹלָם אֶת-אִשְׁתּוֹ וַתֵּלֶד בֶּן וַתִּקְרָא אֶת-שְׁמוֹ 25

שֵׁת כִּי שֵׁת-לִי אֱלֹהִים זָרַע אַחֲרַי תַּחַת הַכֹּל כִּי הִרְגֵּנִי

קַיִן:

וַלִּשָׁת גַּם-הוּא יֵלֶד-בֶּן וַיִּקְרָא אֶת-שְׁמוֹ אֶנֶשׁ אֵז הַיֹּחֵל 26

לִקְרָא בְּשֵׁם יְהוָה:

## GENESIS I-IV.

### A LITERAL TRANSLATION.

#### CHAPTER I.

1. In-beginning created God\* )( the-heavens and-)( the-earth.
2. And-the-earth was (a) desolation and-(a)-waste ; and-darkness (was) upon+faces-of abyss;\* and-(the)-spirit-of God (was) brooding upon+faces-of the-waters.
3. And-said God : Shall-be+(or, let-be)+light;\* and-(there)-was+light.
4. And-saw God )( +the-light that+good;\* and-caused-to-divide God between the-light and-between the-darkness.
5. And-called God to-the-light day, and-to-the-darkness called-he night;\* and-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day one.
6. And-said God : Let-be (an) expanse in-(the)-midst-of the-waters;\* and-let-be (a) dividing between waters to-waters.
7. And-made God )( +the-expanse,† and-caused-to-divide between the-waters which (were) from-under to-the-expanse and-between the-waters which (were) from-upon to-the-expanse;\* and-(it)-was+so.
8. And-called God to-the-expanse heavens;\* and-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day second.
9. And-said God : Let-be-collected the-waters from-under the-heavens unto+place one, and-let-be-seen the-dry (land);\* and-(it)-was+so.
10. And-called God to-the-dry (land) earth, and-to-(the)-collection-of [the]-waters he-called seas;\* and-saw God that+good.



11. And-said God : Let-cause-to-spring-forth the-earth grass, herb causing-to-seed seed, tree-of fruit making fruit to-kind-his which seed-his+in-him (*i. e.*, whose seed is in it) upon+the-earth ;\* and-(it)-was+so.
12. And-caused-to-come-forth the-earth grass ; herb causing-to-seed seed to-kind-his, and-tree making+fruit which seed-his+in-him to-kind-his ;\* and-saw God that+good.
13. And-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day third.
14. And-said God : Let-be luminaries in-(the)-expanse-of the-heavens, to-cause-to-divide between the-day and-between the-night ;\* and-they-shall-be for-signs, and-for-seasons, and-for-days and-years.
15. And-they-shall-be for-luminaries in-(the)-expanse-of the-heavens to-cause-light upon+the-earth ;\* and-(it)-was+so.
16. And-made God )(+(the)-two-[of] [the]-luminaries the-great ;\* )( +the-luminary the-great, for-ruling-of the-day ; and-)( +the-luminary the-small, for-ruling-of the-night, and-)( the-stars.
17. And-gave )( -them God in-(the)-expanse-of the-heavens ;\* to-cause-light upon+the-earth[.],
18. And-to-rule in-the-day and-in-the-night, and-to-cause-to-divide between the-light and-between the-darkness ;\* and-saw God that+good.
19. And-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day fourth.
20. And-said God : Let-swarm the-waters swarm(s), soul-of life ;\* and-fowl shall-fly upon+the-earth, upon+faces-of (the) expanse-of the-heavens.
21. And-created God )( +the-sea-monsters the-great ;\* and-)( all+(the)-soul(s)-of [the]-life the-creeping (*or*, which-creep), (with) which swarmed the-waters to-kinds-their and-)( every+fowl of wing to-kind-his and-saw God that+good.

- 
22. And-blessed )(them God, to-say (*or*, saying):\* Be-ye-fruitful  
 • and-multiply-ye and-fill-ye )( +the-waters in-the-seas, and-the-fowl let-multiply in-the-earth.
23. And-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day fifth.
24. And-said God: Shall-cause-to-come-forth the-earth soul-of life to-kind-her, cattle, and-creeper, and-beast-of +(the)-earth to-kind-her;\* and-(it)-was+so.
25. And-made God )(+(the)-beast-of the-earth to-kind-her, and-)( +the-cattle to-kind-her, and-)( every+creeper-of the-ground to-kind-his;\* and-saw God that+good.
26. And-said God: We-will-(*or*, Let-us)-make man in-image-our, according-to-likeness-our;\* and-they-shall-have-dominion in-(the)-fish-of the-sea, and-in-(the)-fowl-of the-heavens, and-in-the-cattle, and-in-all+the-earth, and-in-all+the-creeper(s) the-creeping (*or*, which-creep) upon+the-earth.
27. And-created God )( +the-man in-image-his; in-(the)-image-of God created-he )(him;\* male and-female created-he )(them.
28. And-blessed )(them God,† and-said to-them God: Be-ye-fruitful and-multiply-ye, and-fill-ye )( +the-earth and-subdue-ye-her;\* and-have-ye-dominion in-(the)-fish-of the-sea, and-in-(the)-fowl-of the-heavens, and-in-every+beast the-creeping upon+the-earth.
29. And-said God: Behold! I-have-given to-you )( +every+herb seeding seed which (is) upon+faces-of all+the-earth, and-)( all+the-tree(s) which+in-him (*i. e.*, in-which) (is the) fruit-of +(a)-tree seeding seed;\* to-you it-shall-be for-food.
30. And-to-every+beast-of the-earth, and-to-every+fowl-of the-heavens, and-to-every creeping-one upon+the-earth which+in-him (*i. e.*, in-which) (is the) soul-of life, (I have given) )( +every+greenness-of herb for-food;\* and-(it)-was+so.

31. And-saw God )( +all+ which he-had-done, and-behold+good exceedingly;\* and-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day the-sixth.

## CHAPTER II.

1. And-were-finished the-heavens and-the-earth and-all+host-their.
2. And-finished God, in-the-day the-seventh, work-his which he-had-done;\* and-he-rested in-the-day the-seventh from-all+work-his which he-had-done.
3. And-blessed God )( +day the-seventh and-sanctified )( -it;\* because in-it he-rested from-all+work-his which+created God to-make.
4. These (are) (the) generations-of the-heavens and-the-earth in-being-created-their;\* in-(the)-day-of (the) making-of Jehovah God earth and-heavens.
5. And-every shrub-of the-field not-yet had-been (*lit.*, will-be) in-the-earth, and-every+herb-of the-field not-yet had-sprouted- (*lit.*, will-sprout)-forth;\* for not had-caused-to-rain Jehovah God upon+the-earth and-man was-not to-serve )( +the-ground.
6. And-(a)-mist used-to-go-up (*lit.*, will-go-up) from+the-earth,\* and-cause-to-drink (*i. e.*, used-to-water) )( +all+(the)-faces-of the-ground.
7. And-formed Jehovah God )( +the-man (out of) dust from+the-ground, and-breathed in-nostrils-his breath-of lives;\* and-was the-man for-(a)-soul-of life (*i. e.*, and-became the-man (a) soul-of life).
8. And-planted Jehovah God (a) garden in-Eden from-east,\* and-placed there )( +the-man whom he-formed.

9. And-caused-to-sprout-forth Jehovah God from+the-ground, every+tree pleasant to-sight and-good for-food,\* and-(the)-tree-of [the]-lives in-(the)-midst-of the-garden, and-(the)-tree-of [the]-knowing good and-evil.
10. And-(a)-river goes-forth (*lit.*, going-forth) from-Eden to-water )( +the-garden,\* and-from-there it-is-divided and-becomes four heads (*lit.*, and-is for-four heads).
11. (The) name-of the-one (is) Pishon;\* it (*lit.*, he) (is) the-(one)-encompassing (*or*, which-encompasses) )( all+(the)-land-of [the]-Havilah, which+there (*i. e.*, where) (is) the-gold.
12. And-(the)-gold-of the-land the-that (*lit.*, she) (is) good;\* there (is) the-bdellium and-(the)-stone-of [the]-onyx.
13. And-(the)-name-of+the-river the-second (is) Gihon;\* it (is) the-(one)-encompassing )( all+(the)-land-of Cush.
14. And-(the)-name-of the-river the-third (is) Tigris; it (is) the-(one)-going eastward-of Assyria;\* and-the-river the-fourth is (*lit.*, he) Euphrates.
15. And-took Jehovah God )( +the-man,\* and-caused-to-rest-him (*i. e.*, placed-him) in-garden-of+Eden to-serve-it (*lit.*, her) and-to-keep-it.
16. And-commanded Jehovah God upon+the-man to-say (*i. e.*, saying):\* From-every tree-of+the-garden eating thou-mayest-eat[.];
17. But-from-(the)-tree-of [the]-knowing good and-evil, not shalt-thou-eat from-it (*lit.*, him);\* for, in-(the)-day-of eating-thy from-it, dying shalt-thou-die.
18. And-said Jehovah God: Not+good (the)-being-of [the]-man to-separation-his;\* I-will-make+for-him (a) help as-over-against-him (*or*, as-his-counterpart).

19. And-formed Jehovah God from+the-ground every+beast-of the-field and-)( every+fowl-of the-heavens, and-caused-to-come (*i. e.*, brought) unto+the-man to-see what+he-will-call +to-it, (*lit.*, him),\* and-all which will-call+to-it the-man, soul-of life, is (*lit.*, he) name-its (*lit.*, his).
20. And-called the-man names to-all+the-cattle, and-to-(the)-fowl-of the-heavens and-to-every beast-of the-field;\* and-for-man not+did-he-find (*i. e.*, there was not found) (a) help as-over-against-him.
21. And-caused-to-fall Jehovah God (a) deep-sleep upon+the-man, and-he-slept,\* and-he-took one from-sides-his and-closed (the) flesh instead-of-it.
22. And-built Jehovah God )( +the-side which+he-took from+the-man for-(a)-woman,\* and-caused-to-come-her (*i. e.*, brought her) unto+the-man.
23. And-said the-man†: This, the-tread (*i. e.*, now), bone from-bones-my, and-flesh from-flesh-my;\* to-this it-shall-be-called woman, for from-man was-taken+this.
24. Upon+so (*i. e.*, therefore) shall-leave+(a)-man )( +father-his and-)( +mother-his,\* and-shall-cleave in-wife-his, and-they-shall-be for-flesh one.
25. And-were (the) two-of-them naked, the-man and-wife-his;\* and-not were-(*lit.*, will-be)-they-ashamed.

### CHAPTER III.

[In the two remaining chapters, the translation of the pronominal suffix is placed *before* instead of *after* the noun which it limits.]

1. And-the-serpent was crafty from-every beast-of the-field which had-made Jehovah God;\* and-he-said unto+the-woman: (Is it) so that+has-said God, not shall-ye-eat from-every tree-of the-garden[.]?

2. And-said the-woman unto+the-serpent:\* From-(the)-fruit-of (the)-tree(s)-of+the-garden we-may-eat[.];
3. But-from-(the)-fruit-of the-tree which (is) in-midst-of+the-garden,† has-said God: Not shall-ye-eat from-it, and-not shall-ye-touch in-it,\* lest ye-die.
4. And-said the-serpent unto+the-woman:\* Not+dying shall-ye-die.
5. For knowing (is) God that in-(the)-day-of your-eating from-it, then-(*lit.*, and)-shall-be-opened your-eyes,\* and-ye-shall-be like-God, knowers-of good and-evil.
6. And-saw the-woman, that good (was) the-tree for-food, and-that (a) delight-(was)+it to-the-eyes, and-desirable (was) the-tree to-make-wise, and-she-took from-his-fruit and-she-ate;\* and-she-gave also+to-her-husband with-her and-he-ate[.];
7. And-were-opened (the) eyes-of (the) two-of-them, and-they-knew that naked (were) they,\* and-they-sewed leaf-of fig-tree, and-they-made for-them-(selves) girdles.
8. And-they-heard )(+(the)-voice-of Jehovah God walking in-the-garden to-(*or*, at)-(the)-breeze-of the-day;\* and-hid-himself the-man and-his-wife from-faces-of Jehovah God in-midst-of (the) tree(s)-of the-garden.
9. And-called Jehovah God unto+the-man,\* and-said to-him: Where-art-thou[.]?
10. And-he-said: )(+(thy-voice I-heard in-the-garden,\* and-I-was-afraid, because+nailed (was) I; and-I-hid-myself.
11. And-he-said: Who caused-to-know (*i. e.*, made known) to-thee, that naked (wert) thou;\* ?-from+the-tree, which I-com-manded-thee to-not eat+from it, hast-thou-eaten[.]?
12. And-said the-man:\* The-woman whom thou-gave (to be) with-me, she gave+to-me from+the-tree and-I-ate.

13. And-said Jehovah God to-the-woman : What+(is)+this thou-hast-done ?\* And-said the-woman : The-serpent corrupted-me and-I-ate.
14. And-said Jehovah God unto+the-serpent : Because thou-hast-done this,† cursed (art) thou from-all+the-cattle, and-from-every beast-of the-field ;\* upon+thy-belly shalt-thou-go, and-dust shalt-thou-eat all+(the)+days-of thy-lives.
15. And-enmity will-I-put between-thee and-between the-woman, and-between thy-seed and-between her-seed ;\* it (*lit.*, he) shall-bruise-thee (as to the) head ; and-thou shalt-bruise-him (as to the) heel.
16. Unto+the-woman he-said : Causing-to-be-great I-will-cause-to-be-great (*i. e.*, multiplying I will multiply) thy-sorrow and-thy-conception (*i. e.*, the sorrow of thy conception) ; in-pain thou-shalt-bring-forth sons,\* and-unto+thy-husband (shall-be) thy-desire and-he shall-rule+in-(or, over)-thee.
17. And-to-man he-said : Because thou-hast-hearkened to-(the)-voice-of thy-wife,† and-hast-eaten from+the-tree which I-commanded-thee, to-say : not shalt-thou-eat from-it,\* cursed (is) the-ground for-the-sake-of-thee ; in-sorrow shalt-thou-eat-(of)-it all (the) days-of thy-lives.
18. And-thorn and-thistle shall-it-cause-to-spring-forth to-thee ;\* and-thou-shalt-eat )(+(the)+herb-of the-field.
19. In-(the)-sweat-of thy-nostrils, shalt-thou-eat bread, until thy-return unto+the-ground ; for from-it (*lit.*, her) wast-thou-taken ;\* for+dust (art) thou, and-unto+dust thou-shalt-return.
20. And-called the-man (the) name-of his-wife Eve,\* for she was mother-of all+living.
21. And-made Jehovah God for-man and-for-his-wife tunics-of skin, and-caused-to-put-on-them.

22. And-said Jehovah God: Behold! the-man has-become like-one-of [from]-us to-know good and-evil;\* and-now lest+he-put-forth his-hand and-take also from-(the)-tree-of [the]-lives, and-eat and-live for-ever.
23. Therefore-(*lit.*, and)-sent-him Jehovah God from-(the)-garden-of+Eden,\* to-serve )(+the-ground which he-was-taken from-there.
24. And-he-drove-out )( +the-man,\* and-caused-to-dwell (*i. e.*, placed) from-east to-(the)-garden-of+Eden, )( + the-Cherubim, and-)( (the) flame-of the-sword (*i. e.*, the flaming sword) the-(one)-turning-itself to-keep )( + (the)-way-of (the) tree-of [the]-lives.

#### CHAPTER IV.

1. And-the-man knew )( + Eve his-wife;\* and-she-conceived, and-she-bore )( + Cain; and-she-said: I-have-gotten (a) man with+ Jehovah.
2. And-she-added to-bear (*i. e.*, and again she bore) )( + his-brother )( + Abel;\* and-was+ Abel (a) shepherd-of flock(s), and-Cain was (a) tiller-of ground.
3. And-it-was, from-end-of days,\* and-caused-to-come (*i. e.*, brought) Cain from-(the)-fruit-of the-ground (an) offering to-Jehovah.
4. And-Abel caused-to-come, also+ he, from-(the)-firstlings-of his-flock and-from-their-fats;\* and-looked-with-favor Jehovah unto+ Abel and-unto+ his-offering.
5. And-unto+ Cain and-unto+ his-offering not did-he-look-with-favor;\* and-it-kindled to-Cain (*i. e.*, and Cain was angry), exceedingly, and-fell his-faces (*or*, countenance).
6. And-said Jehovah unto+ Cain: For-what (*or*, why) has-it-kindled to-thee, and-for-what have-fallen thy-faces[.]?



7. (Is there) ?-not, if+thou-makest-(*or*, doest)-good, (a) lifting-up (of the countenance) ? and-if not thou-makest-good, at-the-door sin (is) crouching ;\* and-unto-thee (shall be) his-desire, and-thou shouldst-rule+in-(*or*, over)-him.
8. And-said Cain unto+Abel his-brother ;\* and-(it)-was in-their-being in-the-field, and-rose Cain unto+Abel his-brother and-killed-him.
9. And-said Jehovah unto+Cain : Where (is) Abel thy-brother ?\* And-he-said : Not have-I-known (*i. e.*, do-I-know) ; ?-keeper-of my-brother (am) I[.] ?
10. And-he-said : What hast-thou-done ?\* (The) voice-of (the) bloods-of thy-brother (are) crying unto-me from+the-ground.
11. And-now cursed (art) thou,\* from+the-ground which has-opened )(+her-mouth to-take )(+(the)+bloods-of thy-brother from-thy-hand.
12. When thou-shalt-till (*or*, serve) )(+the-ground, not+will-it-add to-give+her-strength to-thee ;\* (a) fugitive and-(a)-vagabond shalt-thou-be in-the-earth.
13. And-said Cain unto+Jehovah :\* Great (is) my-iniquity from-bearing.
14. Behold ! thou-hast-driven-out )( -me the-day (*i. e.*, to-day) from-upon (the) faces-of the-ground, and-from-thy-faces shall-I-be-hid ;\* and-I-shall-be (a) fugitive and-(a)-vagabond in-the-earth, and-it-shall-be (that) any+finding-me will-kill-me.
15. And-said to-him Jehovah : Therefore (*lit.*, to-so) any+killing Cain, seven-fold shall-he-be-avenged ;\* and-placed Jehovah for-Cain (a) sign to-not smite+)(-him any+finding-him.
16. And-went-forth Cain from-to-faces-of (*i. e.*, from the presence of) Jehovah ;\* and-he-dwelt in-(the)-land-of +Nod, eastward-of+Eden.

17. And-knew Cain )( + his-wife and-she-conceived, and-bore )( + Enoch ; \* and-he-was building (a) city, and-he-called (the) name-of the-city according-to-(the)-name-of his-son Enoch.
18. And-there-was-born to-Enoch )( + Irad ; and-Irad begat )( + Mehujael ; \* and-Mehujael begat )( + Methusael ; and-Methusael begat )( + Lamech.
19. And-took + to-him Lamech two-[of] wives ; \* (the) name-of the-one Adah, and-(the)-name-of the-second Zillah.
20. And-bore Adah )( + Jabal ; \* he was (the) father-of (the) inhabitant-of tent(s) and-(the)-possessor-of)-cattle.
21. And-(the)-name-of his-brother (was) Jubal ; \* he was (the) father-of all + performing-on (the) harp and-(the)-flute.
22. And-Zillah, also + she, bore )( + Tubal Cain, hammerer-of every + cutter-of (*i. e.*, cutting-instrument-of) bronze and-iron ; \* and-(the)-sister-of Tubal + Cain (was) Naamah.
23. And-said Lamech to-his-wives : —  
 Adah and-Zillah, hear-ye my-voice,  
 Wives-of Lamech hearken-unto my-saying ; \*  
 For (a) man I-have-killed for-my-wounding ;  
 And-(a)-youth, for-my-hurt.
24. If seven-fold shall-be-avenged + Cain, \*  
 Then-Lamech seventy and-seven.
25. And-knew Adam again )( + his-wife and-she-bare (a) son ; and-she-called )( + his-name Seth : \* For has-put + to-me God seed another instead-of Abel, for slew-him Cain.
26. And-to-Seth, also + he, was-born + (a)-son ; and-he-called )( + his-name Enosh ; \* then it-was-commenced to-call on-(the)-name-of Jehovah.

*10 - in the Bible  
Poetry -*

## GENESIS I-IV.

### THE UNPOINTED HEBREW TEXT.

#### CHAPTER I.

- בראשית ברא אלהים את השמים ואת הארץ: א  
והארץ היתה תהו ובהו וחשך על פני תהום ורוח ב  
אלהים מרחפת על פני המים: 2  
ויאמר אלהים יהי אור ויהי אור: 3  
וירא אלהים את האור כי טוב ויברל אלהים בין האור 4  
ובין החשך:  
ויקרא אלהים לאור יום ולחשך קרא לילה ויהי ערב ה  
ויהי בקר יום אחד:  
ויאמר אלהים יהי רקיע בתוך המים ויהי מבריל בין 6  
מים למים:  
ויעש אלהים את הרקיע ויברל בין המים אשר מתחת 7  
לרקיע ובין המים אשר מעל לרקיע ויהי כן:  
ויקרא אלהים לרקיע שמים ויהי ערב ויהי בקר יום 8  
שני:  
ויאמר אלהים יקוו המים מתחת השמים אל מקום 9  
אחד ותראה היבשה ויהי כן:  
ויקרא אלהים ליבשה ארץ ולמקוה המים קרא ימים י  
וירא אלהים כי טוב:  
ויאמר אלהים תרשא הארץ רשא עשב מזריע זרע 11  
עץ פרי עשה פרי למינו אשר זרעו בו על הארץ  
ויהי כן:

- 12 ותוצא הארץ רשא עשב מזוריע זרע למינהו ועץ  
עשה פרי אשר זרעו בו למינהו וירא אלהים כי טוב:  
13 ויהי ערב ויהי בקר יום שלישי:  
14 ויאמר אלהים יהי מארת ברקיע השמים להבריל  
בין היום ובין הלילה והיו לאתת ולמועדים ולימים  
ושנים:  
15 והיו למאורת ברקיע השמים להאיר על הארץ  
ויהי כן:  
16 ויעש אלהים את שני המארת הגרלים את המאור  
הגרל לממשלת היום ואת המאור הקטן לממשלת  
הלילה ואת הכוכבים:  
17 ויתן אתם אלהים ברקיע השמים להאיר על הארץ:  
18 ולמשל ביום ובלילה ולהבריל בין האור ובין החשך  
וירא אלהים כי טוב:  
19 ויהי ערב ויהי בקר יום רביעי:  
20 ויאמר אלהים ישרצו המים שרץ נפש חיה ועוף  
יעופף על הארץ על פני רקיע השמים:  
21 ויברא אלהים את התנינם הגרלים ואת כל נפש  
החיה הרמשת אשר שרצו המים למינהם ואת  
כל עוף כנף למינהו וירא אלהים כי טוב:  
22 ויברך אתם אלהים לאמר פרו ורבו ומלאו את המים  
בימים והעוף ירב בארץ:  
23 ויהי ערב ויהי בקר יום חמישי:  
24 ויאמר אלהים תוצא הארץ נפש חיה למינה בהמה  
ורמש וחיתו ארץ למינה ויהי כן:

כה ויעש אלהים את חית הארץ למינה ואת הבהמה למינה ואת כל רמש הארמה למינהו וירא אלהים כי טוב:

26 ויאמר אלהים נעשה אדם בצלמנו כדמותנו וירדו ברגת הים ובעוף השמים ובבהמה ובכל הארץ ובכל הרמש הרמש על הארץ:

27 ויברא אלהים את האדם בצלמו בצלם אלהים ברא אתו זכר ונקבה ברא אתם:

28 ויברך אתם אלהים ויאמר להם אלהים פרו ורבו ומלאו את הארץ וכבשה ורדו ברגת הים ובעוף השמים ובכל חיה הרמשת על הארץ:

29 ויאמר אלהים הנה נתתי לכם את כל עשב זרע זרע אשר על פני כל הארץ ואת כל העץ אשר בו פרי עץ זרע זרע לכם יהיה לאכלה:

ל ולכל חית הארץ ולכל עוף השמים ולכל רומש על הארץ אשר בו נפש חיה את כל ירק עשב לאכלה ויהי כן:

31 וירא אלהים את כל אשר עשה והנה טוב מאד ויהי ערב ויהי בקר יום השישי:

## CHAPTER II.

א ויכלו השמים והארץ וכל צבאם:

2 ויכל אלהים ביום השביעי מלאכתו אשר עשה וישבת ביום השביעי מכל מלאכתו אשר עשה:

3 ויברך אלהים את יום השביעי ויקדש אתו כי בו שבת מכל מלאכתו אשר ברא אלהים לעשות:

- 4 אלה תולדות השמים והארץ בהבראם ביום עשות  
יהוה אלהים ארץ ושמים:
- ה וכל שיח הישרה טרם יהיה בארץ וכל עשב הישרה  
טרם יצמח כי לא המטיר יהוה אלהים על הארץ  
ואדם אין לעבר את האדמה:
- 6 ואד יעלה מן הארץ והשקה את כל פני האדמה:
- 7 ויצר יהוה אלהים את האדם עפר מן האדמה ויפח  
באפיו נשמת חיים ויהי האדם לנפש חיה:
- 8 ויטע יהוה אלהים גן בעדן מקדם וישם שם את האדם  
אשר יצר:
- 9 ויצמח יהוה אלהים מן האדמה כל עץ נחמד למראה  
וטוב למאכל ועץ החיים בתוך הגן ועץ הדעת טוב  
ורע:
- י ונהר יצא מעדן להשקות את הגן ומשם יפרד והיה  
לארבעה ראשים:
- 11 שם האחד פישון הוא הסבב את כל ארץ החוילה  
אשר שם הזהב:
- 12 וזהב הארץ ההוא טוב שם הברלח ואבן השהם:
- 13 וישם הנהר השני גיחון הוא הסובב את כל ארץ  
כוש:
- 14 וישם הנהר השלישי חרקל הוא ההלך קרמת אשור  
והנהר הרביעי הוא פרת:
- טו ויקח יהוה אלהים את האדם וינחהו בגן עדן לעבדה  
ולשמרה:

- 16 ויצו יהוה אלהים על האדם לאמר מכל עץ הגן  
אכל תאכל;
- 17 ומיעין הרעת טוב ורע לא תאכל ממנו כי ביום  
אכלך ממנו מות תמות;
- 18 ויאמר יהוה אלהים לא טוב היות האדם לבדו  
אעשה לו עזר כנגדו;
- 19 ויצר יהוה אלהים מן האדמה כל חית השדה ואת  
כל עוף השמים ויבא אל האדם לראות מה יקרא לו  
וכל אשר יקרא לו האדם נפש חיה הוא שמו;
- כ ויקרא האדם שמות לכל הבהמה ולעוף השמים  
ולכל חית השדה ולאדם לא מצא עזר כנגדו;
- 21 ויפל יהוה אלהים תרדמה על האדם ויישן ויקח  
אחת מצלעתיו ויסגר בשר תחתנה;
- 22 ויבן יהוה אלהים את הצלע אשר לקח מן האדם  
לאשה ויבאה אל האדם;
- 23 ויאמר האדם זאת הפעם עצם מעצמי ובשר מבשרי  
לזאת יקרא אישה כי מאיש לקחה זאת;
- 24 על כן יעזב איש את אביו ואת אמו ודבק באשתו  
והיו לבשר אחד;
- כה ויהיו שניהם ערומים האדם ואשתו ולא יתבששו;

## CHAPTER III.

- א והנחש היה ערום מכל חית השדה אשר עשה  
יהוה אלהים ויאמר אל האשה אף כי אמר אלהים  
לא תאכלו מכל עץ הגן;

- 2 ותאמר האשה אל הנחש מפרי עץ הגן נאכל:  
 3 ומפרי העץ אשר בתוך הגן אמר אלהים לא תאכלו  
 ממנו ולא תגעו בו פן תמתון:  
 4 ויאמר הנחש אל האשה לא מות תמתון:  
 ה כי ידע אלהים כי ביום אכלכם ממנו ונפקחו עיניכם  
 והייתם כאלהים ידעי טוב ורע:  
 6 ותרא האשה כי טוב העץ למאכל וכי תאוה הוא  
 לעינים ונחמד העץ להשכיל ותקח מפריו ותאכל  
 ותתן גם לאישה עמה ויאכל:  
 7 ותפקחנה עיני שניהם וידעו כי עירמם הם ויתפרו  
 עלה תאנה ויעשו להם חגרת:  
 8 וישמעו את קול יהוה אלהים מתהלך בגן לרוח  
 היום ויתחבא האדם ואשתו מפני יהוה אלהים  
 בתוך עץ הגן:  
 9 ויקרא יהוה אלהים אל האדם ויאמר לו איכה:  
 י ויאמר את קלך שמעתי בגן ואירא כי עירם אנכי  
 ואחבא:  
 11 ויאמר מי הגיד לך כי עירם אתה המן העץ אשר  
 צויתך לבלתי אכל ממנו אכלת:  
 12 ויאמר האדם האשה אשר נתתה עמדי הוא נתנה  
 לי מן העץ ואכל:  
 13 ויאמר יהוה אלהים לאשה מה זאת עשית ותאמר  
 האשה הנחש השיאני ואכל:



- 14 ויאמר יהוה אלהים אל הנחש כי עשית זאת ארור אתה מכל הבהמה ומכל חית השדה על גחנך תלך ועפר תאכל כל ימי חיך:
- 15 ואיבה אשית בינך ובין האשה ובין זרעך ובין זרעה הוא ישובך ראש ואתה תשופנו עקב:
- 16 אל האשה אמר הרבה ארבה עצבונך והרנך בעצב תלדי בנים ואל אישך תשוקתך והוא ימשל בך:
- 17 ולאדם אמר כי שמעת לקול אשתך ותאכל מן העץ אשר צויתך לאמר לא תאכל ממנו ארורה האדמה בעבורך בעצבון תאכלנה כל ימי חיך:
- 18 וקוץ ודרדר תצמיח לך ואכלת את עשב השדה:
- 19 בזעת אפיך תאכל לחם עד שובך אל האדמה כי ממנה לקחת כי עפר אתה ואל עפר תשוב:
- כ ויקרא האדם שם אשתו חוה כי הוא היתה אם כל חי:
- 21 ויעש יהוה אלהים לאדם ולאשתו כתנות עור וילבשם:
- 22 ויאמר יהוה אלהים הן האדם היה כאחד ממנו לדעת טוב ורע ועתה פן ישלח ידו ולקח גם מעץ החיים ואכל וחי לעלם:
- 23 וישלחו יהוה אלהים מגן ערן לעבר את האדמה אשר לקח משם:
- 24 ויגריש את האדם וישכן מקדם לגן ערן את הכרבים ואת להט החרב המתהפכת לשמר את דרך עץ החיים:

## CHAPTER IV.

- והאדם ידע את חוה אישתו ותהר ותלד את קין \*  
 ותאמר קניתי איש את יהוה:  
 2 ותסף ללדת את אחיו את הבל והי הבל רעה צאן  
 וקין היה עבר אדמה:  
 3 והי מקץ ימים ויבא קין מפרי האדמה מנחה  
 ליהוה:  
 4 והבל הביא גם הוא מבכרות צאנו ומחלבהן וישע  
 יהוה אל הבל ואל מנחתו:  
 ה ואל קין ואל מנחתו לא שעה ויחר לקין מאד  
 ויפלו פניו:  
 6 ויאמר יהוה אל קין למה חרה לך ולמה נפלו  
 פניך:  
 7 הלוא אם תיטיב שאת ואם לא תיטיב לפתח  
 חטאת רבץ ואלריך תשוקתו ואתה תמשל בו:  
 8 ויאמר קין אל הבל אחיו והי בהיותם בשרה  
 ויקם קין אל הבל אחיו ויהרגהו:  
 9 ויאמר יהוה אל קין אי הבל אחיך ויאמר לא  
 ידעתי השמר אחי אנכי:  
 י ויאמר מה עשית קול דמי אחיך צעקים אלי מן  
 האדמה:  
 11 ועתה ארור אתה מן האדמה אשר פצתה את פיה  
 לקחת את דמי אחיך מידך:  
 12 כי תעבר את האדמה לא תסף תת כחה לך נע  
 ונר תהיה בארץ:

- 13 ויאמר קין אל יהוה גדול עוני מנשוא:
- 14 הן גרשת אתי היום מעל פני האדמה ומפניך  
אסתר והייתי נע ונר בארץ והיה כל מצאי יהרגני:
- טו ויאמר לו יהוה לכן כל הרג קין שבעתים יקם  
וישם יהוה לקין אות לבלתי הכות אתו כל מצאו:
- 16 ויצא קין מלפני יהוה וישב בארץ נוד קדמת ערן:
- 17 וידע קין את אשתו ותהר ותלד את חנוך ויהי  
בנה עיר ויקרא שם העיר כשם בנו חנוך:
- 18 ויולד לחנוך את עירר ועירר ילד את מחויאל  
ומחייאל ילד את מתושאל ומתושאל ילד את למך:
- 19 ויקח לו למך שתי נשים שם האחת עדה ושם  
השנית צלה:
- כ ותלד עדה את יבל הוא היה אבי ישב אהל  
ומקנה:
- 21 ושם אחיו יובל הוא היה אבי כל תפש כנור ועוגב:
- 22 וצלה גם היא ילדה את תובל קין לטש כל חרש  
נחשת וברזל ואחות תובל קין נעמה:
- 23 ויאמר למך לנשיו  
עדה וצלה שמען קולי  
נשי למך האזנה אמרתי  
כי איש הרגתי לפצעי  
וילד לחברתי:

- 24 כי שבעתים יקם קין  
ולמך שבעים ושבעה:  
וידע אדם עוד את אשתו ותלד בן ותקרא את שמו כה  
שת כי שת לי אלהים זרע אחר תחת הבל כי  
הרגו קין:  
26 ולשת גם הוא ילד בן ויקרא את שמו אנוש אז  
הוחל לקרא בשם יהוה:

## Transliteration of Genesis I.

---

1. B'rē'-šith bā-rā' 'lô-him\* 'ēth hăš-šā-mă-yim w'ēth hā-'ā-rēc.
2. W'hā-'ā-rēc hā-y'thā thō-hû wā-bhō-hû, w'hō-šekh 'āl+p'nê th'hôm;\* w'rû(ă)h 'lô-him m'ră-ḥe-phēth 'āl+p'nê hăm-mă-yim.
3. Wăy-yô'-mēr 'lô-him, y'hî+'ôr;\* wă-y'hî+'ôr.
4. Wăy-yăr' 'lô-him 'ēth+hā-'ôr kî+tôbh;\* wăy-yăbh-dēl 'lô-him bên hā-'ôr ũ-bhên hă-ḥō-šekh.
5. Wăy-yîq-rā' 'lô-him lā-'ôr yôm, w'lă-ḥō-šekh qā-rā' lā-y'lā;\* wă-y'hî+'é-rēbh wă-y'hî+bhō-qēr yôm 'é-ḥadh.
6. Wăy-yô'-mēr 'lô-him, y'hî rā-qî(ă)' b'thōkh hăm-mă-yim;\* wî-hî măbh-dil bên mă-yim lā-mă-yim.
7. Wăy-yă-'ăs 'lô-him 'ēth+hā-rā-qî(ă)';† wăy-yăbh-dēl bên hăm-mă-yim 'sēr mît-tă-ḥăth lā-rā-qî(ă)' ũ-bhên hăm-mă-yim 'sēr mē-'ăl lā-rā-qî(ă)';\* wă-y'hî+khên.
8. Wăy-yîq-rā' 'lô-him lā-rā-qî(ă)' šā-mă-yim;\* wă-y'hî+'é-rēbh wă-y'hî+bhō-qēr yôm šē-nî.
9. Wăy-yô'-mēr 'lô-him, yîq-qā-wû hăm-mă-yim mît-tă-ḥăth hăš-šā-mă-yim 'ēl+māqôm 'éḥadh, w'thē-rā-'é hăy-yăb-bā-šā;\* wă-y'hî+khên.
10. Wăy-yîq-rā' 'lô-him lăy-yăb-bā-šā 'é-rēc, ũ-l'mîq-wē hăm-mă-yim qā-rā' yăm-mîm;\* wăy-yăr' 'lô-him kî+tôbh.

11. Wăy-yô'-mēr 'lô-hîm, tădh-sē' hā-'ā-rēc dé-sē', 'ē-sēbh mǎz-rî(ă)' zé-ră', 'ēc p'rî 'ô-sé(p) p'rî l'mî-nô, 'sēr zăr-'ô+bhô 'ăl+hā-'ā-rēc;\* wă-y'hî+khēn.
12. Wăt-tô-çē' hā-'ā-rēc dé-sē', 'ē-sēbh mǎz-rî(ă)' zé-ră' l'mî-nē-hû, w'ēc 'ô-sé(p)+p'rî 'sēr zăr-'ô+bhô l'mî-nē-hû;\* wăy-yăr' 'lô-hîm kî+tôbh.
13. Wă-y'hî+'é-rēbh wă-y'hî+bhō-qēr yôm š'li-ši.
14. Wăy-yô'-mēr 'lô-hîm, y'hî m'ô-rôth bî-r'qî(ă)' hăš-sā-mă-yîm, l'hăbh-dîl bên hăy-yôm û-bhên hăl-lă-y'lā;\* w'hā-yû l'ô-thôth û-l'mô-'adhîm û-l'yā-mîm w'sā-nîm.
15. W'hā-yû lî-m'ô-rôth bî-r'qî(ă)' hăš-sā-mă-yîm, l'hā-'îr 'ăl+hā-'ā-rēc;\* wă-y'hî+khēn.
16. Wăy-yă-'ās 'lô-hîm 'ēth+š'nē hăm-m'ô-rôth hăg-g'dhō-lîm,\* 'ēth+hăm-mā-'ôr hăg-gā-dhōl l'mēm-sé-lēth hăy-yôm, w'ēth+hăm-mā-'ôr hăq-qā-tôn l'mēm-sé-lēth hăl-lă-y'lā, w'ēth hăk-kô-khā-bhîm.
17. Wăy-yît-tēn 'ô-thām 'lô-hîm bî-r'qî(ă)' hăš-sā-mă-yîm,\* l'hā-'îr 'ăl+hā-'ā-rēc[.],
18. W'lîm-šōl băy-yôm û-bhăl-lă-y'lā, û-l'hăbh-dîl bên hā-'ôr û-bhên hă-hō-šēkh;\* wăy-yăr' 'lôhîm kî+tôbh.
19. Wă-y'hî+'é-rēbh wă-y'hî+bhō-qēr yôm r'bhî-'î.
20. Wăy-yô'-mēr 'lô-hîm, yîš-r'çû hăm-mă-yîm sé-rēc, né-phēs hăy-yā;\* w'ôph y'ô-phēph 'ăl+hā-'ā-rēc, 'ăl+p'nē r'qî(ă)' hăš-sā-mă-yîm.
21. Wăy-yîbh-rā' 'lô-hîm 'ēth+hăt-tân-nî-nîm hăg-g'dhō-lîm,\* w'ēth kôl+né-phēs hă-hăy-yā, hā-rô-mé-sēth 'sēr sâ-r'çû hăm-mă-yîm l'mî-nē-hēm, w'ēth kôl-'ôph kâ-nāph l'mî-nē-hû; wăy-yăr' 'lô-hîm kî+tôbh.

22. Wă-y'bhā-rēkh 'ô-thām 'lô-hîm, lê'-môr,\* p'rû û-r'bhû û-mî-l'û 'êth+hăm-mă-yîm bãy-yăm-mîm, w'hā-'ôph yî-rēbh bā-'ā-rēc.
23. Wă-y'hî+'é-rēbh wă-y'hî+bhō-qēr yôm h'mî-sî.
24. Wăy-yô'-mēr 'lô-hîm, tô-çē' hā-'ā-rēc né-phēs hăy-yā l'mî-nâh, b'hē-mā wā-ré-mēs w'hă-y'thō+'é-rēc l'mî-nâh;\* wă-y'hî+khên.
25. Wăy-yă-'ās 'lô-hîm 'êth+hăy-yăth hā-'ā-rēc l'mî-nâh, w'êth +hăb-b'hē-mā l'mî-nâh, w'êth kôl+ré-mēs hā-'ā-dhā-mā l'mî-nē-hû;\* wăy-yăr' 'lô-hîm kî+tôbh.
26. Wăy-yô'-mēr 'lô-hîm, nă-'asé 'ā-dhām b'çăl-mē-nû, kî-dh'mû-thē-nû;\* w'yîr-dû bhî-dh'ghăth hăy-yām û-bh'ôph hăš-šā-mă-yîm û-bhăb-b'hē-mā û-bh'khôl+hā-'ā-rēc, û-bh'khôl +hā-ré-mēs hā-rô-mēs 'ăl+hā-'ā-rēc.
27. Wăy-yîbh-rā' 'lô-hîm 'êth+hā-'ā-dhām b'çăl-mô, b'çé-lēm 'lô-hîm bā-rā' 'ô-thô;\* zā-khār û-n'qē-bhā bā-rā' 'ô-thām.
28. Wă-y'bhā-rēkh 'ô-thām 'lô-hîm,† wăy-yô'-mēr lā-hēm 'lô-hîm, p'rû û-r'bhû û-mî-l'û 'êth+hā-'ā-rēc w'khî-bh'šû-hā,\* û-r'dhû bî-dh'ghăth hăy-yām û-bh'ôph hăš-šā-mă-yîm, û-bh'khôl+hăy-yā hā-rô-mé-sêth 'ăl+hā-'ā-rēc.
29. Wăy-yô'-mēr 'lô-hîm, hîn-nē nā-thăt-tî lā-khēm 'êth+kôl+'ē-sēbh zô-rē(ă)' zé-ră' 'ăsēr 'ăl+p'nê khôl+hā-'ā-rēc, w'êth kôl+hā-'ēç 'ăsēr+bô ph'rî+'ēç zô-rē(ă)' zā-ră',\* lā-khēm yîh-yé l'ôkh-lā.
30. û-l'khôl+hăy-yăth hā-'ā-rēc û-l'khôl+'ôph hăš-šā-mă-yîm û-l'khôl rô-mēs 'ăl+hā-'ā-rēc 'ăsēr+bô né-phēs hăy-yā, 'êth+kôl+yé-rēc 'ē-sēbh l'ôkh-lā;\* wă-y'hî+khên.
31. Wăy-yăr' 'lô-hîm 'êth+kôl+'ăsēr 'ā-sā, w'hîn-nē+tôbh m'ôdh,\* wă-y'hî+'é-rēbh wă-y'hî+bhō-qēr yôm hăš-šîš-sî.





# GENESIS V-VIII.

## THE HEBREW TEXT.

### CHAPTER V.

- א זֶה סֵפֶר תּוֹלְדֹת אָדָם בְּיוֹם בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אָדָם בְּדִמּוֹת  
אֱלֹהִים עָשָׂה אֹתוֹ:
- ב זָכַר וַנִּקְבֶּה בְּרָאִים וַיְבָרֶךְ אֹתָם וַיִּקְרָא אֶת־שֵׁמֶם אָדָם  
בְּיוֹם הַבְּרָאָה:
- ג וַיְחִי אָדָם שְׁלֹשִׁים וּמֵאָה שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד בְּדִמּוֹתוֹ בְּצַלְמוֹ  
וַיִּקְרָא אֶת־שְׁמוֹ שֵׁת:
- ד וַיְהִי וַיָּמִי אָדָם אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת־שֵׁת שְׁמֹנֶה מֵאוֹת  
שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:
- ה וַיְהִי כָל־יָמֵי אָדָם אֲשֶׁר־חִי תִשַׁע מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וּשְׁלֹשִׁים  
שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:
- ו וַיְחִי־שֵׁת חֲמֵשׁ שָׁנִים וּמֵאָה שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד אֶת־אֵנֹשׁ:
- ז וַיְחִי־שֵׁת אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת־אֵנֹשׁ שִׁבְעַ שָׁנִים וּשְׁמֹנֶה  
מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:
- ח וַיְהִי כָל־יָמֵי־שֵׁת שְׁתַּיִם עֶשְׂרֵה שָׁנָה וּתִשַׁע מֵאוֹת  
שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:
- ט וַיְחִי אֵנֹשׁ תִּשְׁעִים שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד אֶת־קִינָן:
- י וַיְחִי אֵנֹשׁ אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת־קִינָן חֲמֵשׁ עֶשְׂרֵה שָׁנָה  
וּשְׁמֹנֶה מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:

11 וַיְהִי כָּל-יְמֵי אָנוּשׁ חֲמִשָּׁה וָשָׁנִים וְתִשְׁעַ מאֹת שָׁנָה  
וַיָּמָת:

12 וַיְחִי קִינָן שִׁבְעִים שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד אֶת-מֶהֱלֵאֵל:

13 וַיְחִי קִינָן אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-מֶהֱלֵאֵל אַרְבָּעִים שָׁנָה  
וַיִּשְׁמְנָה מֵאֹת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:

14 וַיְהִי כָּל-יְמֵי קִינָן עֶשֶׂר שָׁנִים וְתִשְׁעַ מֵאֹת שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:

ט וַיְחִי מֶהֱלֵאֵל חֲמִשָּׁה שָׁנִים וְשִׁשִּׁים שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד אֶת-יֶרֶד:

16 וַיְחִי מֶהֱלֵאֵל אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-יֶרֶד שְׁלֹשִׁים שָׁנָה  
וַיִּשְׁמְנָה מֵאֹת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:

17 וַיְהִי כָּל-יְמֵי מֶהֱלֵאֵל חֲמִשָּׁה וְתִשְׁעִים שָׁנָה וַיִּשְׁמְנָה  
מֵאֹת שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:

18 וַיְחִי-יֶרֶד שְׁתֵּים וָשִׁשִּׁים שָׁנָה וּמֵאֶת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד  
אֶת-חֲנוּךְ:

19 וַיְחִי-יֶרֶד אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-חֲנוּךְ שְׁמֹנֶה מֵאֹת שָׁנָה  
וַיֹּלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:

כ וַיְהִי כָּל-יְמֵי-יֶרֶד שְׁתֵּים וָשִׁשִּׁים שָׁנָה וְתִשְׁעַ מֵאֹת  
שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:

21 וַיְחִי חֲנוּךְ חֲמִשָּׁה וָשִׁשִּׁים שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד אֶת-מֶתוֹשֶׁלַח:

22 וַיִּתְּהַלֶּךְ חֲנוּךְ אֶת-הָאֱלֹהִים אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-מֶתוֹשֶׁלַח  
שְׁלֹשׁ מֵאֹת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:

23 וַיְהִי כָּל-יְמֵי חֲנוּךְ חֲמִשָּׁה וָשִׁשִּׁים שָׁנָה וּשְׁלֹשׁ מֵאֹת  
שָׁנָה:

24 וַיַּהֲלֹךְ חֲנוּךְ אֶת-הָאֱלֹהִים וַאֲיָנָנוּ כִּי-לָקַח אֹתוֹ אֱלֹהִים:

כה וַיְחִי מֵתוֹשֶׁלַח שִׁבְעַ וּשְׁמֹנִים שָׁנָה וּמֵאֵת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד אֶת-לֶמֶךְ:

26 וַיְחִי מֵתוֹשֶׁלַח אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-לֶמֶךְ שְׁתֵּים וּשְׁמוֹנִים שָׁנָה וּשְׁבַע מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:

27 וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי מֵתוֹשֶׁלַח תִּשְׁעַ וּשְׁשִׁים שָׁנָה וַתֵּשַׁע מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:

28 וַיְחִי-לֶמֶךְ שְׁתֵּים וּשְׁמֹנִים שָׁנָה וּמֵאֵת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד בָּן:

29 וַיִּקְרָא אֶת-שְׁמוֹ נֹחַ לֵאמֹר זֶה יִנְחַמְנוּ מִכָּעֲשָׁנוּ וּמִעֲצָבוֹן יִדְּנוּ מִן-הָאָרֶץ אֲשֶׁר אָרְרָה יְהוָה:

ל וַיְחִי-לֶמֶךְ אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-נֹחַ חָמֵשׁ וַתֵּשַׁע שָׁנָה וְחָמֵשׁ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:

31 וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי-לֶמֶךְ שִׁבְעַ וּשְׁבַעִים שָׁנָה וּשְׁבַע מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:

32 וַיְהִי-נֹחַ בֶּן-חָמֵשׁ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד נֹחַ אֶת-שֵׁם אֶת-חָם וְאֶת-יָפֶת:

## CHAPTER VI.

א וַיְהִי כִּי-הִחַל הָאָדָם לָרֵב עַל-פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ וּבָנוֹת יָלְדוּ לָהֶם:

2 וַיֵּרְאוּ בְנֵי-הָאֱלֹהִים אֶת-בָּנוֹת הָאָדָם כִּי טֹבֹת הֵנָּה וַיִּקְחוּ לָהֶם נָשִׁים מִכָּל אֲשֶׁר בָּחָרוּ:

- 3 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה לֹא-יֵדוֹן רוּחִי בָאָדָם לְעֹלָם בְּשָׁגֵם הוּא  
בָּשָׂר וְהָיוּ יָמָיו מֵאָה וְעֶשְׂרִים שָׁנָה:
- 4 הַנִּפְלִיִּים הָיוּ בָאָרֶץ בַּיָּמִים הָהֵם וְגַם אַחֲרֵי-כֵן אִשָּׁר  
יָבֹאוּ בְנֵי הָאֱלֹהִים אֶל-בָּנוֹת הָאָדָם וַיִּלְדּוּ לָהֶם הֵמָּה  
הַגִּבּוֹרִים אֲשֶׁר מְעוֹלָם אָנָּשִׁי הַשָּׁם:
- ה וַיֵּרָא יְהוָה כִּי רַבָּה רָעַת הָאָדָם בָּאָרֶץ וְכָל-יֶצֶל  
מַחֲשַׁבַּת לִבּוֹ רָק רָע כָּל-הַיּוֹם:
- 6 וַיִּנָּחֵם יְהוָה כִּי-עָשָׂה אֶת-הָאָדָם בָּאָרֶץ וַיִּתְּעַצֵּב  
אֶל-לִבּוֹ:
- 7 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֲמַחֶה אֶת-הָאָדָם אֲשֶׁר-בָּרָאתִי מֵעַל פְּנֵי  
הָאֲדָמָה מֵאָדָם עַד-בְּהֵמָה עַד-רֶמֶשׂ וְעַד-עוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם  
כִּי נַחֲמָתִי כִּי עָשִׂיתֶם:
- 8 וְנֹחַ מָצָא חֵן בְּעֵינֵי יְהוָה:

### פרשת נח.

- 9 אֵלֶּה תּוֹלְדֹת נֹחַ נֹחַ אִישׁ צַדִּיק תָּמִים הָיָה בְּדֶרֶתוֹ  
אֶת-הָאֱלֹהִים הִתְהַלֵּךְ-נֹחַ:
- 10 וַיֻּלְדוּ נֹחַ שְׁלֹשָׁה בָנִים אֶת-שָׁם אֶת-חָם וְאֶת-יָפֶת:
- 11 וַתִּשְׁחַת הָאָרֶץ לִפְנֵי הָאֱלֹהִים וַתִּמָּלֵא הָאָרֶץ חָמָס:
- 12 וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָרֶץ וְהִנֵּה נִשְׁחָתָה כִּי-הִשְׁחִית  
כָּל-בָּשָׂר אֶת-דַּרְכּוֹ עַל-הָאָרֶץ:

13 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים לָנֹחַ קֵן כָּל-בָּשָׂר בָּא לִפְנֵי כִי-מְלֹאָה

הָאָרֶץ חָמָס מִפְּנֵיהֶם וְהִנְנִי מִשְׁחִיתָם אֶת-הָאָרֶץ :

14 עֲשֵׂה לָךְ תֵּבַת עֲצֵי-גֹפֶר קִנִּים תַּעֲשֶׂה אֶת-הַתֵּבָה

וְכִפַּרְתָּ אֹתָהּ מִבֵּית וּמִחוּץ בַּכֹּפֶר :

טו וְהָאֲשֵׁר תַּעֲשֶׂה אֹתָהּ שְׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת אַמָּה אֹרֶךְ הַתֵּבָה

חֲמִשִּׁים אַמָּה רָחְבָּהּ וּשְׁלֹשִׁים אַמָּה קוֹמָתָהּ :

16 צֹהַר תַּעֲשֶׂה לַתֵּבָה וְאֶל-אַמָּה תְּכַלְכְּנָה מִלְמַעְלָה וּפֶתַח

הַתֵּבָה בְּצִדָּהּ תִּשָּׂים תַּחְתִּים שְׁנַיִם וּשְׁלֹשִׁים תַּעֲשֶׂה :

17 וְאֲנִי הִנְנִי מֵבִיא אֶת-הַמָּבּוּל מַיִם עַל-הָאָרֶץ לְשַׁחַת

כָּל-בָּשָׂר אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ רוּחַ חַיִּים מִתַּחַת הַשָּׁמַיִם כָּל

אֲשֶׁר-בָּאָרֶץ יָגוּעַ :

18 וַהֲקַמְתִּי אֶת-בְּרִיתִי אִתָּךְ וּבָאתְ אֶל-הַתֵּבָה אֹתָהּ וּבְנֶיךָ

וְאִשְׁתְּךָ וְנִשְׁי-בָנֶיךָ אִתָּךְ :

19 וּמִכָּל-הַחַי מִכָּל-בָּשָׂר שְׁנַיִם מִכָּל תָּבִיא אֶל-הַתֵּבָה

לְהַחֲיֹת אִתָּךְ זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה יְהִיו :

כ מִהָעוֹף לְמִינֵהוּ וּמִן-הַבְּהֵמָה לְמִינָהּ מִכָּל רֶמֶשׂ הָאֲדָמָה

לְמִינֵהוּ שְׁנַיִם מִכָּל יָבֹאוּ אֵלֶיךָ לְהַחְיֹת :

21 וְאַתָּה קַח-לָךְ מִכָּל-מְאֹכֵל אֲשֶׁר יֹאכֵל וְאִסַּפְתָּ אֵלֶיךָ

וְהָיָה לָךְ וּלְהֶם לְאֹכֶלָה :

22 וַיַּעַשׂ נֹחַ כְּכֹל אֲשֶׁר צִוָּה אֹתוֹ אֱלֹהִים כֵּן עָשָׂה :

## CHAPTER VII.

- וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה לָנֹחַ בֹּא-אִתָּה וְכָל-בֵּיתְךָ אֶל-הַתֶּבֶה כִּי-  
 אֶתְּךָ רָאִיתִי צָדִיק לִפְנֵי בְרֹדֹר הַזֶּה:
- מִכָּל הַבְּהֵמָה הַטְּהוֹרָה תִּקַּח-לָךְ שִׁבְעָה שִׁבְעָה אִישׁ  
 וְאִשְׁתּוֹ וּמִן-הַבְּהֵמָה אֲשֶׁר לֹא טְהוֹרָה הוּא שְׁנַיִם  
 אִישׁ וְאִשְׁתּוֹ:
- גַּם מֵעוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם שִׁבְעָה שִׁבְעָה זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה לַחַיֹּת  
 זָרַע עַל-פָּנַי כָּל-הָאָרֶץ:
- כִּי לַיָּמִים עוֹד שִׁבְעָה אָנֹכִי מִמָּטִיר עַל-הָאָרֶץ אַרְבָּעִים  
 יוֹם וְאַרְבָּעִים לַיְלָה וּמַחֲיִיתִי אֶת-כָּל-הַיָּקוּם אֲשֶׁר  
 עָשִׂיתִי מֵעַל פָּנַי הָאֲדָמָה:
- וַיַּעַשׂ נֹחַ כְּכֹל אֲשֶׁר-צִוָּהוּ יְהוָה:
- וְנֹחַ בֶּן-יֶשֶׁשׁ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וְהַמְּבּוּל הָיָה מַיִם עַל-הָאָרֶץ:
- וַיָּבֹא נֹחַ וּבָנָיו וְאִשְׁתּוֹ וּנְשֵׁי-בָנָיו אִתּוֹ אֶל-הַתֶּבֶה מִפָּנַי  
 מִי הַמְּבּוּל:
- מִן-הַבְּהֵמָה הַטְּהוֹרָה וּמִן-הַבְּהֵמָה אֲשֶׁר אֵינָנָה טְהוֹרָה  
 וּמִן-הָעוֹף וְכָל אֲשֶׁר-רָמַשׁ עַל-הָאֲדָמָה:
- שְׁנַיִם שְׁנַיִם בָּאוּ אֶל-נֹחַ אֶל-הַתֶּבֶה זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה כָּאֲשֶׁר  
 צִוָּה אֱלֹהִים אֶת-נֹחַ:
- וַיְהִי לְשִׁבְעַת הַיָּמִים וּמִי הַמְּבּוּל הָיוּ עַל-הָאָרֶץ:

- 11 בַּשָּׁנָה שֵׁשׁ־מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה לַחַי־נֹחַ בַּחֹדֶשׁ הַשְּׁנִי בִשְׁבַעַה־  
עָשָׂר יוֹם לַחֹדֶשׁ בַּיּוֹם הַזֶּה נִבְקָעוּ כָּל־מַעֲיָנוֹת תְּהוֹם  
רַבָּה וְאַרְבַּת הַשָּׁמַיִם נִפְתְּחוּ :
- 12 וַיְהִי הַגֹּשֶׁם עַל־הָאָרֶץ אַרְבָּעִים יוֹם וְאַרְבָּעִים לַיְלָה :
- 13 בַּעֲצֹם הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה בָּא נֹחַ וְשֵׁם־וַחַם וַיִּפֹּת בְּנֵי־נֹחַ וְאִשְׁתִּי  
נָח וּשְׁלֹשֶׁת נָשִׁי־בָנָיו אִתָּם אֶל־הַתֵּבָה :
- 14 הָמָּה וְכָל־הַחַיָּה לְמִינָהּ וְכָל־הַבְּהֵמָה לְמִינָהּ וְכָל־  
הָרֶמֶשׂ הָרֹמֵשׂ עַל־הָאָרֶץ לְמִינֵהוּ וְכָל־הָעוֹף לְמִינֵהוּ  
כָּל צֹפּוֹר כָּל־כָּנָף :
- טו וַיָּבֹאוּ אֶל־נֹחַ אֶל־הַתֵּבָה שְׁנַיִם שָׁנִים מִכָּל־הַבָּשָׂר  
אֲשֶׁר־בּוֹ רוּחַ חַיִּים :
- 16 וְהַבָּאִים זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה מִכָּל־בָּשָׂר בָּאוּ בְּאִשְׁרֵי צִוָּה אֹתוֹ  
אֱלֹהִים וַיִּסְגֹּר יְהוָה בָּעָרֹז :
- 17 וַיְהִי הַמַּבּוּל אַרְבָּעִים יוֹם עַל־הָאָרֶץ וַיָּרְבוּ הַמַּיִם וַיִּשְׂאוּ  
אֶת־הַתֵּבָה וַתָּרֶם מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ :
- 18 וַיִּגְבְּרוּ הַמַּיִם וַיָּרְבוּ מְאֹד עַל־הָאָרֶץ וַתִּלָּךְ הַתֵּבָה עַל־  
פְּנֵי הַמַּיִם :
- 19 וְהַמַּיִם גָּבְרוּ מְאֹד מְאֹד עַל־הָאָרֶץ וַיִּכְסּוּ כָּל־הַהָרִים  
הַגְּבוּהִים אֲשֶׁר־תַּחַת כָּל־הַשָּׁמַיִם :
- כ חֲמִישׁ עֶשְׂרֵה אָמָּה מִלְּמַעְלָה גָּבְרוּ הַמַּיִם וַיִּכְסּוּ הַהָרִים :
- 21 וַיָּגֹעַ כָּל־בָּשָׂר הָרֹמֵשׂ עַל־הָאָרֶץ בָּעוֹף וּבַבְּהֵמָה  
וּבַחַיָּה וּבְכָל־הַשָּׂרֵץ הַשָּׂרֵץ עַל־הָאָרֶץ וְכָל־הָאָדָם :

- 22 כָּל אֲשֶׁר נִשְׁמַת-רוּחַ חַיִּים בְּאַפֵּי מִכָּל אֲשֶׁר בַּחַרְבָּה  
מָתוּ :
- 23 וַיָּמַח אֶת-כָּל-הַיְקוּם ׀ אֲשֶׁר ׀ עַל-פְּנֵי הָאֲדָמָה מֵאָדָם  
עַד-בְּהֵמָה עַד-רֶמֶשׂ וְעַד-עוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וַיִּמָּחוּ מִן-הָאָרֶץ  
וַיִּשָּׂא אֶת-נֶחַם וְאֲשֶׁר אִתּוֹ בַּתֵּבָה :
- 24 וַיִּגְבְּרוּ הַמַּיִם עַל-הָאָרֶץ חֲמִשִּׁים וּמֵאֵת יוֹם :

## CHAPTER VIII.

- א וַיִּזְכֹּר אֱלֹהִים אֶת-נֶחַם וְאֶת כָּל-הַחַיָּה וְאֶת-כָּל-הַבְּהֵמָה  
אֲשֶׁר אִתּוֹ בַּתֵּבָה וַיַּעֲבֹר אֱלֹהִים רוּחַ עַל-הָאָרֶץ וַיָּשֻׁבוּ  
הַמַּיִם :
- 2 וַיִּסְכְּרוּ מַעֲיֵנֹת תְּהוֹם וַאֲרָבַת הַשָּׁמַיִם וַיִּכָּלֵא הַנֶּשֶׁם  
מִן-הַשָּׁמַיִם :
- 3 וַיָּשֻׁבוּ הַמַּיִם מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ הָלוֹךְ וַיָּשׁוּב וַיַּחֲסְרוּ הַמַּיִם  
מִקֵּצָה חֲמִשִּׁים וּמֵאֵת יוֹם :
- 4 וַתֵּנַח הַתֵּבָה בַּחֹדֶשׁ הַשְּׁבִיעִי בִּשְׁבַעַה-עָשָׂר יוֹם לַחֹדֶשׁ  
עַל הָרִי אָרָרַט :
- ה וְהַמַּיִם הָיוּ הָלוֹךְ וַחֲסוֹר עַד הַחֹדֶשׁ הָעֲשִׂירִי בָּעֲשִׂירִי  
בְּאַחֵר לַחֹדֶשׁ נִרְאוּ רָאשֵׁי הַהָרִים :
- 6 וַיְהִי מִקֵּץ אַרְבָּעִים יוֹם וַיִּפְתַּח נֹחַ אֶת-חֲלוֹן הַתֵּבָה  
אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה :



7 וַיִּשְׁלַח אֶת-הָעֹרֵב וַיֵּצֵא יְצוֹא וַיָּשׁוּב עַד-יִבְשֶׁת הַמַּיִם  
מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ :

8 וַיִּשְׁלַח אֶת-הַיּוֹנָה כִּמְאֵתוֹ לִרְאוֹת הַקָּלֹו הַמַּיִם מֵעַל פְּנֵי  
הָאֲדָמָה :

9 וְלֹא-מָצָאָהּ הַיּוֹנָה מְנוּחַ לְכַף-רַגְלָהּ וַתָּשָׁב אֵלָיו אֶל-  
הַתֵּבָה כִּי-מַיִם עַל-פְּנֵי כָל-הָאָרֶץ וַיִּשְׁלַח יָדוֹ וַיִּקְחָהּ  
וַיָּבֵא אֹתָהּ אֵלָיו אֶל-הַתֵּבָה :

י וַיַּחַל עוֹד שְׁבַעַת יָמִים אַחֲרָיִם וַיֹּסֶף שְׁלַח אֶת-הַיּוֹנָה  
מִן-הַתֵּבָה :

11 וַתָּבֵא אֵלָיו הַיּוֹנָה לֵעֵת עֶרֶב וְהִנֵּה עַל-הַיָּם טָרֵף בְּפִיהָ  
וַיַּדַּע נֹחַ כִּי-קָלֹו הַמַּיִם מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ :

12 וַיַּיַּחַל עוֹד שְׁבַעַת יָמִים אַחֲרָיִם וַיִּשְׁלַח אֶת-הַיּוֹנָה וְלֹא-  
יָסָפָה שׁוּב-אֵלָיו עוֹד :

13 וַיְהִי בְאַחַת וְשֵׁשׁ-מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה בְּרִאשׁוֹן בְּאַחַד לַחֲדָשׁ  
חָרְבוּ הַמַּיִם מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ וַיָּסֶר נֹחַ אֶת-מִכְסֵּה הַתֵּבָה  
וַיֵּרָא וְהִנֵּה חָרְבוּ פְּנֵי הָאֲדָמָה :

14 וּבַחֲדָשׁ הַשְּׁנִי בִשְׁבַעָה וְעֶשְׂרִים יוֹם לַחֲדָשׁ יִבְשָׁה  
הָאָרֶץ :

טו וַיְדַבֵּר אֱלֹהִים אֶל-נֹחַ לֵאמֹר :

16 צֵא מִן-הַתֵּבָה אַתָּה וְאִשְׁתְּךָ וּבְנֶיךָ וּנְשֵׁי-בְנֶיךָ אִתְּךָ :

- 17 כָּל-הַחַיָּה אֲשֶׁר-אִתָּךְ מִכָּל-בֶּשָׂר בָּעוֹף וּבַבְּהֵמָה וּבְכָל-  
הָרֶמֶשׂ הָרֹמֵשׂ עַל-הָאָרֶץ הוֹצֵא אִתָּךְ וְשָׂרְצוּ בָאָרֶץ  
וּפָרוּ וָרָבוּ עַל-הָאָרֶץ :
- 18 וַיֵּצֵא-נֹחַ וּבָנָיו וְאִשְׁתּוֹ וּנְשֵׁי-בָנָיו אִתּוֹ :
- 19 כָּל-הַחַיָּה כָּל-הָרֶמֶשׂ וְכָל-הָעוֹף כָּל רוֹמֵשׂ עַל-הָאָרֶץ  
לְמִשְׁפַּחְתֵּיהֶם יֵצְאוּ מִן-הַתָּבֶה :
- כ וַיְבִן נֹחַ מִזְבֵּחַ לַיהוָה וַיִּקַּח מִכָּל הַבְּהֵמָה הַטְּהוֹרָה  
וּמִכָּל הָעוֹף הַטְּהוֹר וַיַּעַל עֹלֹת בַּמִּזְבֵּחַ :
- 21 וַיְרַח יְהוָה אֶת-רִיחַ הַנִּיחֹחַ וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֶל-לִבּוֹ לֹא  
אֲסַף לְקַלֵּל עוֹד אֶת-הָאָרֶץ בַּעֲבוּר הָאָדָם כִּי יֵצֵר  
לֵב הָאָדָם רָע מִנְּעֻרָיו וְלֹא-אֲסַף עוֹד לְהַכּוֹת אֶת-  
כָּל-חַי בָּאֲשֶׁר עָשִׂיתִי :
- 22 עַד כָּל-יְמֵי הָאָרֶץ זֶרַע וְקָצִיר וְקֹר וְחֹם וְקִיץ וְחֹרֶף  
וַיּוֹם וְלַיְלָה לֹא יִשָּׁבְתוּ :

---

# VOCABULARIES.

---

## LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

### USED IN THE VOCABULARIES.

---

act., active.	Imv., Imperative.
adv., adverb.	Inf., Infinitive.
apoc., apocopated.	interrog., interrogative.
c., common.	m., masculine.
cf., compare.	n., noun.
conj., conjunctive.	Nĭph., Nĭph'āl.
consec., consecutive.	Part., Participle.
const., construct.	Perf., Perfect.
dem., demonstrative.	pers., personal.
f., feminine.	prep., preposition.
gutt., guttural.	pr. n., proper noun.
Hĭph., Hĭph'īl.	pron., pronoun.
Hĭthp., Hĭthpā'ēl.	sg., singular.
Impf., Imperfect.	suf., suffix.

---

In the Hebrew-English Vocabulary the numeral immediately following the Hebrew word indicates the number of times it occurs in the Old Testament.

In the English-Hebrew Vocabulary the numeral immediately following each word indicates the number of the corresponding Hebrew word in the Hebrew-English Vocabulary.

# HEBREW-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

## OF GENESIS I-VIII.

1. אָב (const. אָבִי) [1155] ('ābh), m., *father*.
2. אֶבֶן [266] ('ébhēn), f., *stone*.
3. אֶר [2] ('ēdh), m., *mist, vapor*.
4. אָדָם [560] ('ādhām), m., *man*; cf. אִישׁ.
5. אֲרָמָה (const. אֲרַמַת) [225] ('\*dhāmā), f., *ground, earth*.
6. אֹהֶל [350] ('ōhēl), m., *tent*.
7. אֹר [102] ('ôr), *be light, shine*, (פ' Gutt. and ע''). Hīph., *give light*. Inf. with prep. לְ, לְהַאִיר, i. 15, 17, &c.
8. אֹר [120] ('ôr), m., *light*.
9. אוֹת [76] ('ôth), f., *sign, pl. אות*.
10. אִז [42] ('āz), adv., *then*.
11. אָזַן [42] ('āzān), Qāl not used. (פ' Gutt.), Hīph., *listen, give ear*, Imv. 2d pl. הִאֲזַנָה, iv. 23.
12. אָח (const. אָחִי) [688] ('āh), m., *brother*.
13. אָחוֹת (const. אָחוֹת) [113] ('āhōth), f., *sister*.
14. אַחֵר [1000] ('ēhādh), m., *one*, f. const. אַחַת, iv. 19.
15. אַחֵר (const. אַחֵר) [180] ('āhēr), m., *another, pl. אַחֵרִים*.
16. אַחֵר [770] ('āhār), prep. *after*, pl. only in const. אַחֵרִי.
17. אַי (const. אַי) ('āy), interrog. adv. *where?* אַיִּכָּה *where art thou?* iii. 9.
18. אִיבָה (const. אִיבַת) [5] ('ēbhā), f., *enmity*.
19. אֵין ('āyīn), (*nothing*), *there is not*, const. אֵין, with m. suf. אֵינָנו, v. 24.
20. אִישׁ [1700] ('iš), m., *man*, cf. אָדָם.
21. אַךְ ('ākh), *surely, only*.
22. אָכַל [821] ('ākhāl), *eat, devour*, (פ''), Impf. וַיֹּאכַל, iii. 6, נֹאכַל, iii. 2, Nīph. Impf. יֹאכַל, vi. 21.
23. אָכְלָה [18] ('ōkhālā), f., *food*.
24. אֶל ('ēl), prep. *unto*, with suf., אֵלַי, *unto me*. זֶה.
25. אֵלָה ('ēllé), pron. *these*, cf.
26. אֱלֹהִים [2500] ('ēlôhîm), pl. m., *God* (sing. אֱלֹה used in poetry).

27. אִם [220] ('ēm), f., *mother*, with m. suf. אִמּוֹ.
28. אִם ('īm), conj. *if*.
29. אִמָּה [240] ('āmmā), f., *cubit*.
30. אָמַר [5026] ('āmār), *say*. (א"ל & פ"א) Gutt.). Inf. const. אִמַּר, with לָאמַר = לֵאמֹר, i. 22, v. 29. Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיֹּאמֶר, i. 3, 6, &c., וַתֹּאמֶר, iii. 2, 13, &c.
31. אִמְרָה (const. אִמְרַת) [35] ('imrā), f., *utterance, song*, iv. 23. [(man).
32. אֲנוֹשׁ ('nôš), pr. n. *Enosh*.
33. אֲנֹכִי ('ānōkhî), pers. pron. *I*.
34. אָסַף [214] ('āšāph), *gather*, ('פ"א Gutt.), אִסְפָּה, vi. 21.
35. אָף [232] ('āph), m., *nose, anger*, pl. with prep. and suf. בָּאָפִי, Dual אֵפִים.
36. אִף ('āph), conj. *yea more, but even*, אִף כִּי *is it true that?* iii. 1.
37. אֲרָבָה ('arūbbā), f., *lattice, window*, pl. אֲרָבוֹת.
38. אַרְבַּע (m. אֲרָבְעָה) [320] ('ārbā'), f., *four*, ord. רְבִיעִי.
39. אָרֶךְ [96] ('ōrēkh), m., *length*.
40. אָרֶץ [2000] ('érēṣ) f., *earth*.
41. אָרַר [57] ('ārār), *curse*, ('פ"א Gutt. and ע"ע), Pass. part.
- אֲרֹר, iii. 14, iv. 11. P'rēl, אָרַר, with fem. suf. אֲרָרָה, v. 29.
42. אֲרָרַט ('arārāt), pr. n. *Ararat*.
43. אִשָּׁה (for אִנְשָׁה) (const. אִשָּׁת) [470] ('issā), *woman*, with suf. אִשְׁתּוֹ, vii. 2, pl. נָשִׁים, const. נִשְׂי, vi. 18.
44. אִשֶּׁר ('āšēr), rel. pron. *who, which*.
45. אֵת ('ēth), particle placed before *definite accusative*; before Māqqēph אֵת־, with suf. אֲתָם, אֲתָו, i. 27, 28.
46. אֵת ('ēth), prep. *with*.
47. אַתָּה ('attā), personal pron. *thou*.
48. בַּ (b'), prep. *in, on, among*.
49. בָּרַ [11] (bādh), m., *separation*, לְבָדּוֹ, *to his separation=alone*, ii. 18.
50. בָּדַל [42] (bādhāl), Qāl not used. Hīph. *separate, divide*; Impf. with Wāw consecutive וַיִּבְדֵּל, i. 4, 7, &c., Part. מִבְדִּיל, *dividing*, i. 6.
51. בְּדֹלֶחַ [2] (b'dhōlāḥ), *bedelium*, ii. 12. [ness.
52. בָּהוּ [3] (bōhû), m., *empty*.
53. בְּהֵמָה [300] (b'hēmā), f., *beast, dumb brute*.

54. בּוֹא [2619] (bô'), *go in, come.* (ו'ע and ל'). Qāl Perf. בָּא, vi. 16. Hīph. Perf. הֵבִיא, *bring*, iv. 4. Impf. apoc. with Wāw consec. וַיָּבֵא, ii. 19, iv. 3.
55. בּוֹשׁ [109] (bôš), *be ashamed*, (ו'ע), Hīthpôlēl Impf. יִתְבַּשֵּׁשׁ, ii. 25.
56. בָּחַר [102] (bāḥār), *choose*, ('ע and ל' Gutt.).
57. בֵּין (from בֵּין) [168] (bên), (*interval*) prep. *between, for* בֵּין...בֵּין, occurs ל'...בֵּין.
58. בֵּית (const. בֵּית) [2100] (bāyith), m., *house, household*, with suf. בֵּיתָהּ, vii. 1, pl. בָּתִּים, (bâtîm).
59. בְּכוֹרָה [120] (b'k'hôrā), f., *first-born*, pl. בְּכוֹרוֹת.
60. בְּלִטִּי (biltî), adv. of negation, *lest, not, that not*, iii. 11.
61. בֶּן [4500] (bên), m., *son*.
62. בָּנָה [380] (bānā), *build*, (ל'ה), Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּבֶן, ii. 22. Part. בֹּנֶה, iv. 17.
63. בְּעֵבֶר (bā'bhûr), prep. *for, in behalf of*, comp. of ב and עֵבֶר from עָבַר, *pass over*.
64. בְּעַד (b'adh), prep. *behind, after*, with suf. בְּעַדוֹ, *after* him, vii. 16.
65. בָּקַע [51] (bāqā'), *cleave, divide*. Nīph. *be broken up*, vii. 11. (ל' Gutt.) [ing, dawn.
66. בָּקַר [210] (bōqēr), m., *morn-*
67. בָּרָא [53] (bārā'), *cut, form, create*, ('ע Gutt. and ל'), Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּבְרָא.
68. בָּרָזַל [73] (bārzel), m., *iron*.
69. בְּרִית [280] (b'rīth), f., *covenant*, הַקִּים ב', *establish a covenant*.
70. בָּרַךְ [413] (bārākh), *bend the knee*. ('ע Gutt.) Pī'el בֵּרַךְ, *bless*, Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּבְרַךְ, i. 22, v. 2.
71. בָּשָׂר [270] (bāsār), m., *flesh*.
72. בַּת [400] (bāth), f., *daughter*.
73. גְּבִיָּה [35] (gābhô(ă)h), adj. *high*, pl. גְּבִיָּהִים.
74. גִּבּוֹר [150] (gībbôr), m., *hero, man of valor*.
75. גָּבַר [23] (gābhār), *be strong, be mighty*. (Cf. גִּבּוֹר).
76. גָּדוֹל [330] (gādhôl), m., *great, elder*.
77. גָּוַע [24] (gāwā'), *die, expire*, (ל' Gutt.). Impf. יִגָּוַע, vi. 17.
78. גֶּחֹן [2] (gāhôn), m., *belly*. גִּחְוֹנָה, iii. 14.

79. גִּיחֹן (gîhôn), pr. n. *Gihon*.
80. גַּם (gām), conj. *also*, גַּם... גַּם, *both...and*.
81. גֵּן [3] (gân), c. or f. *garden*, *park*. [pitch-wood.
82. גֹּפֶר [1] (gōphēr), m., *pitch*,
83. גָּרַשׁ [47] (gārāš), *drive, cast out*, ('ע' Gutt.). Pī'el, גָּרַשׁ *expel*, iv. 14. Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּגְרַשׁ, iii. 24.
84. גֶּשֶׁם [35] (géšēm), m., *gushing rain, heavy shower*.
85. דָּבַק [54] (dābhāq), *cleave, adhere*, ii. 24.
86. דָּגָה (or דָּג m.) [33] (dāghā), f., *fish*, const. דָּגָה, i. 26, 28.
87. דִּין or דִּין [23] (dûn or dîn), *rule, judge*, ('ע' Gutt.). Impf. יִדֹן, vi. 3.
88. דֹּר [170] (dôr), m., *age, generation*, pl. îm and ôth.
89. דָּם [360] (dām), m., *blood*, pl. דָּמִים, const. דָּמִי, iv. 10.
90. דְּמוּת [25] (d'mûth), f., *likeness, image*.
91. דָּרְדָר [2] (dārdār), m., *thorny plant, thistle*, iii. 18.
92. דֶּרֶךְ [690] (dérēkh), c. *way, journey*.
93. דָּשָׁא [2] (dāšā'), *sprout*. ('ל' Gutt.), Hīph. Impf. תִּדְשָׁא, i. 11.
94. דֶּשֶׁא [14] (désē'), m., *tender grass*.
95. הֵּ (הֵל) (hă), Article, *the*, other forms are: הָ, הֶ, הִ, cf. Arabic *al*.
96. הֶ (h<sup>a</sup>), Interrog. particle, same as Latin *ne*, other forms: הָ, הֶ.
97. הֶבֶל (hēbhēl), m., pr. n. *Abel*.
98. הוּא (hû'), pers. pron. *he*.
99. הִיא (hāyā), *be, happen, come to pass*, ('ל' Gutt.), הִיתָה, i. 2, וְהָיוּ, i. 14, 15, Inf. const. הִיִּית with ב and suf. בְּהִיִּיתָם, iv. 8, Impf. יִהְיֶה, i. 29, תִּהְיֶה, iv. 12, apoc. יִהְיֶה, i. 3, 6, with Wāw conjunctive וַיְהִי, i. 6, with Wāw consec. וַיְהִי, i. 3, 5, &c.
100. הָלַךְ [526] (hālākh), *go*, Part. act. הֹלֵךְ, ii. 14, Hīth. *walk, go about*, Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּהְיֶה הֹלֵךְ, v. 24. [behold, lo!
101. הֵנָּה (hēn, hīnnē), adv.
102. הֵנָּה (hēnnā), pers. pron. f., *they*.
103. הִפָּךְ [95] (hāphākh), *turn, change into*, ('פ' Gutt.). Hīthpā'el Part. מִתְּהַפֶּכֶת *turning itself*, iii. 24.



104. הָרַ [560] (hār), m., *mountain*, pl. הָרִים.
105. הָרַג [170] (hārāgh), *kill, slay*, ('פ' and 'ע' Gutt.), iv. 23. Impf. with suf. יִהְרַגְּנִי, iv. 14, with Wāw consec. וַיִּהְרַגְּנָהּ, iv. 8.
106. הָרָה [43] (hārā), *conceive*, ('ל' and 'ע' Gutt. and 'פ'). Impf. תִּהְרֶה, apoc. with Wāw consec. וַתֵּהָרֶה, iv. 1, 17, &c.
107. הֶרֶן [2] (hērôn), m., *conception*.
108. וְ (w'), conj. *and*, other forms וּ, וַ, וְ, וִ, וֵ, depending on tone and following vowel.
109. זֶה [13] (zé), dem. pron. m., *this*, f. זֹאת, cf. אֵלֶּה.
110. זָהָב [368] (zāhābh), m., *gold*.
111. זֵית [38] (zāyith), m., *olive-tree*. [ber.
112. זָכַר [169] (zākhār), *remember*.
113. זָכָר [82] (zākhār), m., *male*.
114. זָעָה [1] (zē'ā), f., *sweat*, const. זָעַת, iii. 19.
115. זָרַע [55] (zārā'), *sow*, ('ע' and 'ל' Gutt.). Part. זֹרֵעַ, i. 11, Hiph. *yield seed*, Part. מִזְרִיעַ, i. 11, 12.
116. זָרַע [220] (zērā'), m., *seed*, in pause, זָרַע, i. 29, *seed-time*, viii. 22.
117. חָבָא [33] (hābhā'), Qāl not used. ('פ' Gutt. and 'ל' and 'א' Gutt.). Hith. *hide oneself*, Impf. with Wāw cons. וַיִּתְחַבֵּא, iii. 8.
118. חֲבוּרָה [29] (hābbûrā), f., *bruise, wound*, with suf., חֲבַרְתִּי, iv. 23.
119. חֲגוּרָה [6] (hā'ghôrā), f., *girdle*. [Hiddekel, Tigris.
120. חֲדָקֶל (hăddéqēl), pr. n.
121. חֲדָשׁ [300] (hōdhēs), m., *new moon, month*.
122. חָוָה (hāwwā), f., pr. n. *Eve*.
123. חוּל [64] (hûl) and חִיל (hîl), *be pained, wait*, Qāl Impf. 3 m. s. with Wāw consec. וַיִּחַל, viii. 10, ('פ' Gutt. and 'ע' and 'ו' Gutt.).
124. חוּץ [172] (hûṣ), m., *outside, street*, מִבֵּית מְחוּץ, *from within, from without*, vi. 14.
125. חַטָּאת [3] (hăṭṭā'th), f., *sin*.
126. חַי [500] (hāy), m., *life*, pl. חַיִּים.
127. חָיָה [264] (hāyā), *live*, ('פ' Gutt. and 'ל' and 'ה' Gutt.), Inf. חַיִּית, Impf. יִחַיָּה, apoc. יָחִי, with Wāw consec. וַיִּחַי, v. 6, 9.

128. חַיָּה [500] (ḥāyyā), f., *living creature, beast*, const. חַיִּית, poet. חַיִּיתוֹ, i. 24.
129. חַי [23] (ḥāyāy), *live*, ('פ' Gutt. and 'ע"ע), iii. 22, v. 5. [fatness.
130. חֶלֶב [90] (ḥēlēbh), m., *fat*,
131. חַלּוֹן [31] (ḥāllôn), c., *hole, window*.
132. חָלַל [139] (ḥālāl), *loose, set free*, ('פ' Gutt. and 'ע"ע), Hiph. הֵחֵל, *begin*, vi. 1, Hôph. הוֹחֵל, *it was begun*, iv. 26.
133. חָם [16] (ḥām), pr. n. *Ham*.
134. חֹם [14] (ḥôm), m., *heat*.
135. חָמַד [20] (ḥāmādh), *desire*, ('פ' Gutt.), Niph. part. נִחְמַד, iii. 6. [lence.
136. חָמָשׁ [60] (ḥāmāš), m., *vio-*
137. חָמִישׁ [44] (ḥāmēš), f., *five*, ordinal חַמִּישִׁי, *fifth*.
138. חֵן [69] (ḥēn), m., *favor, grace*. [Enoch.
139. חֲנוּךְ [8] (ḥ'ânôkh), pr. n.
140. חָסֵר [22] (ḥāšēr), *be diminished, fail*, ('פ' Gutt., mid. c).
141. חָרֵב [40] (ḥārēbh), *dry up*, ('פ' Gutt., mid. e).
142. חֶרֶב [400] (ḥērēbh), f., *sword*.
143. חֲרָבָה [8] (ḥārābhā), f., *dryness, dry land*.
144. חָרָה [92] (ḥārā), *burn, glow* (with anger), ('פ' and 'ע"ע Gutt. and 'ל"ה). Impf. apoc. with Wāw consec. וַיַּחַר, iv. 5.
145. חֹרֶף [7] (ḥōrēph), m., *winter*.
146. חֶרֶשׁ [1] (ḥōrēš), m., *tool, cutting instrument*, iv. 22.
147. חֹשֶׁךְ [78] (ḥōšēkh), m., *darkness*.
148. טָהוֹר [92] (tāhôr), adj., *clean*, f. טְהוֹרָה, vii. 2.
149. טוֹב [550] (tôbh), m., *good*.
150. טָרַם (têrēm), adv. *not yet, before*.
151. טָרַף [1] (tārāph), adj. *fresh, newly plucked*.
152. יָבֵל (yābhāl), pr. n. *Jabal*.
153. יָבֵשׁ [60] (yābhēš), *be dried up*. Qāl Inf. const. יִבְשֶׁת, viii. 7, ('פ').
154. יַבְשָׁה [14] (yābbāšā), f., *dry land*.
155. יָד [1580] (yādh), f., *hand*.
156. יָדַע [1045] (yādhā'), *know*, ('פ' and 'ל"ע Gutt.), Inf. const. יָדַעַת.
157. יְהוָה (y'hôwā), *Jehovah*.
158. יוֹבֵל (yûbhāl), pr. n. *Jubal*.

159. יוֹם [2250] (yôm), *day*, pl. יָמִים, const. יָמִי.
160. יוֹנָה [33] (yônā), f., *dove*.
161. יָטַב [23] (yāṭābh), *be good*, (פֿ), Hīph. Impf. יִטֵּב, iv. 7.
162. יָלַר [490] (yālādh), *bear, bring forth*, (פֿ), Inf. const. לָלַרְתָּ, with לָלַרְתָּ, iv. 2, Impf. יִלָּר iv. 1, 17, &c., Nīph. *be born*, Impf. יוֹלֵר, iv. 18, Hīph. *beget*, הוֹלִיר, v. 4, 7, &c., Impf. יוֹלֵר, with Wāw consec. וַיֹּלֵר, v. 4, 7, &c.
163. יָלַר [88] (yēlēdh), m., *child*.
164. יָם [380] (yām), m., *sea*, pl. יָמִים.
165. יָסַף [210] (yāšāph), *add*, (פֿ), Hīph. Impf. יוֹסִיף, apoc. יוֹסֵף, with Wāw consec. וַיֹּסֵף, iv. 2.
166. יָפַת [11] (yéphēth), pr. n. *Japheth*.
167. יָצָא [1075] (yācā'), *go out*, (פֿ and ל־). Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיֵּצֵא, iv. 16. Hīph. *bring out*. Impf. יוֹצֵא, 3d f. with Wāw consec. וַתּוֹצֵא, i. 12.
168. יָצַר [62] (yācār), *form*, (פֿ and ל־ Gutt.), Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיַּצֵּר, ii. 7.
169. יָצַר [9] (yēcār), m., *form, imagination*.
170. יָקוּם [2] (yēqûm), m., *what exists, living being*, (root קוּם).
171. יָרָא [315] (yārē'), *fear*, (פֿ, ע־ Gutt., and ל־). Impf. יִירָא, 1st sing. with Wāw consec. וַיִּירָא, iii. 10.
172. יָרַד (in pause יָרֵד), (yérēdh), m., pr. n. *Jared*.
173. יָרַק [6] (yérēq), m., *greenness*.
174. יָשַׁב [1050] (yāšābh), *sit, dwell*, (פֿ), Impf. יִישַׁב, with Wāw consec. וַיֵּשֶׁב, iv. 16, Part. Act. יוֹשֵׁב, iv. 20.
175. יָשַׁן [16] (yāšēn), *sleep*, (פֿ), יִישַׁן, with Wāw consec. וַיֵּשֶׁן, ii. 21.
176. כִּ (k'), prep. *as, like*.
177. כָּבַשׁ [15] (kābhāš), *tread upon, subdue*, Inv. with fem. suf. כּוֹבֶשֶׁה, i. 28.
178. כּוֹכַב (const. כּוֹכֵב) [36] (kôkhābh), m., *star*, pl. כּוֹכָבִים.
179. כֹּחַ [120] (kô(ă)ḥ), m., *strength, might*.

180. כִּי (kî), conj. *that, for*.
181. כָּל (kāl), m., *totality, all, every*, with Māqqēph כָּל־.
182. כָּלָא [18] (kālā'), *hold, restrain*, (ל'').
183. כָּלָה [206] (kālā), *be ended*, (ל''), P'ēl, *complete, finish*, Impf. יִכְלֶה, vi. 16, apoc. with Wāw consec. וַיִּכְל, ii. 2. Pū'āl Impf. apoc. with Wāw consec. וַיִּכְלוּ, ii. 1.
184. כֵּן (kēn), adv. *so, thus*, כֵּן־עַל־כֵּן *therefore, on account of this*, ii. 24, לָכֵן, *therefore*.
185. כִּנּוֹר [42] (kinnôr), m., *harp, lyre*.
186. כָּנָף (const. כְּנָף) [110] (kānāph), f., *wing*.
187. כָּסָה [149] (kāšā), *cover*, Pū. *be covered*, vii. 19, (ל'').
188. כַּף [280] (kāph), m., *palm of hand, sole of foot*; dual כַּפַּיִם.
189. כָּפַר [100] (kāphār), *cover* (with pitch), vi. 14.
190. כְּרוּב [90] (k'rûbh), m., *cherub*, pl. כְּרוּבִים.
191. כְּתֹנֶת [28] (k'thōnēth), f., *coat, tunic*.
192. לִ (l') prep. *to, for*.
193. לֹא (lô'), adv. *not, no*.
194. לֵב [620] (lēbh), m., *heart*, with 3d m. suf. לְבוֹ.
195. לְבַשׁ [116] (lābhāš), *put on* (clothes), H'ph. *clothe* (another). Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּלְבֹּשׁ, iii. 21.
196. לֶהֱט [1] (lāhāt), m., *flame, glittering blade* (of a sword), iii. 24.
197. לֶחֶם [300] (lēhēm), c., *food, bread*.
198. לָטַשׁ [5] (lātāš), *hammer, forge*, Part. act. לֹטֵשׁ, iv. 22.
199. לַיִל [224] (lāyīl), usually לַיִלָּה with Hē of acc., m., *night*.
200. לָמָּה (lāmmā), adv. *why?* (מָה, ל').
201. לִמְךָ (lémēkh), pr. n. *Lamech*.
202. לָקַח [966] (lāqāḥ), *take*, (ל' Gutt.), Inf. const. לִקְחָה. Impf. יִקַּח, with Wāw consec. וַיִּקַּח, ii. 15, iv. 19. Pū'āl, *be taken*, לִקְחָה, ii. 23. [very.]
203. מָאֵד [286] (m'ōdh), adv.
204. מֵאָה (const. מֵאָת) [600] (mē'ā), *hundred*.

205. **מָאֹר** (const. **מֵאֹר**) [19] (mā'ôr), m., *light, luminary*, pl. **מֵאֲרוֹת**.
206. **מִאֲכָל** [30] (mă'akhāl), m., *food*.
207. **מַבּוּל** [13] (măbbûl), m., *deluge, flood*.
208. **מָה** (mā), interrog. pron. *what?* Other forms are **מַה**, **מָה**, **מֶה**.
209. **מַה־לְּלֵאֵל** (măh'lä'äl, pr. n. *Mahalaleel*.
210. **מוֹעֵד** [200] (mô'ēdh), m., *set time, season*, plural **מוֹעֲדִים**.
211. **מוֹת** [857] (mûth), *die* (ו'ע), Perf. **מָת**, vii. 22, Inf. abs. **מוֹת**, ii. 17, Impf. **יָמוּת**, jussive **יָמַת**, with Wāw consec. **וַיָּמַת**, v. 5, 8, &c. [*altar*.
212. **מִזְבֵּחַ** [310] (mīzbē(ă)ḥ), m.,
213. **מָחָה** [34] (māḥā), *wipe out, destroy*, (ו'ע Gutt. and ה'ל'), Impf. **אֶמָּחָה**, vi. 7, Qāl Impf. with Wāw consec. **וַיָּמַח**, vii. 23.
214. **מְחוּיָּאֵל** (m'ḥûyā'ēl), pr. n. *Mehujael*.
215. **מַחֲשָׁבָה** [53] (măḥ'sābhā), f., *plan, purpose*, pl. const. **מַחֲשָׁבוֹת**, vi. 5.
216. **מָטָר** [18] (māṭār), Qāl not used, Hīph. **הִמְטִיר** *give rain*, ii. 5.
217. **מִי** (mî), interrog. pron. *who?*
218. **מַיִם** (const. **מֵי**) [600] (mă-yîm), pl. m. (of obs. form **מֵי**), *water*.
219. **מִין** [31] (mîn), m., *kind, species*, with prep. and m. sg. suf. **לְמִינוֹ** or **לְמִינָהוּ**, i. 11, 12.
220. **מִכְסָּה** (const. **מֵכֶסֶה**) [15] (mīkḥsé), m., *covering*.
221. **מָלָא** [247] (mālē'), *be full*, (ל'א), Imv. 2d pl. **מָלְאוּ**, i. 22, 28.
222. **מְלָאכָה** (const. **מֵלָאכָה**) [172] (m'lä'khā), f., *work*.
223. **מְמִשְׁלָה** [17] (mēmšālā), f., *dominion, rule*, const. **מִמְשָׁלָה**, i. 16.
224. **מִן** (mîn), prep. *from*, **מִן־מִן־הוּ=מִמֶּנּוּ**, iii. 3.
225. **מָנוּחַ** [7] (mānô(ă)ḥ), m., *a resting, resting place*.
226. **מִנְחָה** (const. **מֵנִיחָה**) [200] (mīnhā), f., *an offering, present*.
227. **מַעַיִן** [23] (mă'yān), m., *fountain, spring*, plural **מַעַיִנוֹת** and **מַעַיִנִים**.

228. מַעַל [137] (mă'äl), adv., above, used only in composition; with הַ locative, מַעַלָּה upwards, with לַ and מִן מִלְמַעַלָּה lit. from-to-upwards, vii. 20.
229. מַעֲשֵׂה (const. מַעֲשֵׂה) [240] (mä'sé), m., work.
230. מָצָא [486] (mācā'), find, (לֵא), ii. 20, Part. act. מָצָא, iv. 14.
231. מְקוּהָ (const. מְקוּהָ) [8] (mīqwé), m., collection, gathering, i. 10
232. מְקוֹם (const. מְקוֹם) [380] (māqôm), c. place.
233. מְקִנָּה (const. מְקִנָּה) [76] (mīqné), m., substance, wealth.
234. מְרֵאָה (const. מְרֵאָה) [101] (mār'é), m., appearance, look.
235. מִשַּׁל [79] (māšäl), rule, with בַּ, over, Inf. const. with prep. לַ, לְמִשַּׁל.
236. מִשְׁפָּחָה [270] (mīšpāhā), f., family, pl. מִשְׁפָּחוֹת.
237. מִתְּוֹשָׁאֵל (m'thûšā'ēl), pr. n. Methushael.
238. מִתְּוֹשָׁלַח (m'thûšélāh), pr. n. Methusaleh.
239. נָגַד [379] (nāghādh), Qāl not used (פִּי), Hīph. הִגִּיד tell, show, iii. 11.
240. נָגַד [néghēdh], prep. before, in presence of, with suf. נִגְדוֹ, ii. 18.
241. נָגַע [148] (nāghā'), touch, smite, (פִּי and לֵא Gutt.), Impf. תִּגְעוּ, iii. 3.
242. נָדָה [24] (nādh) m., fugitive.
243. נָהָר [123] (nāhār), m., river.
244. נֹדָה (nôdh), pr. n. Nod.
245. נֹחַ [64] (nû(ă)h), rest, (פִּי and עֵי and לֵא Gutt.), Hīph. הִנִּיחַ, cause to rest, Impf. with suf. and Wāw consec. וַיִּנְחֵהוּ, ii. 15, Qāl Impf. 3 f. sg. with Wāw consec. וַתִּנַּח, viii. 2.
246. נֹחַ (nô(ă)h), pr. n. Noah.
247. נָחַם [106] (nāhām), Qāl not used, (פִּי and עֵי Gutt.), Nīph. נִחַם, repent, pity, Impf. יִנַּחֵם, vi. 6, Pī'el comfort, Impf. יִנַּחֵם, v. 29.
248. נָחַשׁ [30] (nāhāš), m., serpent.
249. נְחֹשֶׁת [135] (n'ḥōšēth), m., bronze.
250. נָטַע [58] (nāṭā'), plant, (פִּי and לֵא Gutt.), Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּטַּע, ii. 8.

251. נִיחָח [43] (niḥô(ă)ḥ), m., *rest, pleasantness*.
252. נָכַח [499] (nākhā), Qāl not used, (ן'פ' and ל'ה), Hīph. הָכַח, *smite, strike*, Inf. const. הַכּוֹת, iv. 15.
253. נָע [43] (nā'), m., *wanderer*.
254. נַעֲמָה [נַעֲמָה] (nă'amā), pr. n., *Naamah*.
255. נַעֲרִים [46] (n'ârîm), (def. writing for נַעֲוִירִים), used only in pl., m., *youth*, i. e., *time of youth*.
256. נָפַח [12] (nāphāḥ), *blow, breathe*, (ן'פ' and ל' Gutt.), Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּפַּח, ii. 7.
257. נָפִיל [2] (nāphîl), m., used only in pl. נַפְלִים, *giants*.
258. נָפַל [417] (nāphāl), *fall*, (ן'פ'), Hīph. Impf. apoc. with Wāw consec. וַיִּפֹּל, ii. 21.
259. נֶפֶשׁ [780] (néphěš), f., *breath, soul*. [*female*].
260. נִקְבָּה [22] (n'qēbhā), f.,
261. נָקַם [34] (nāqām), *avenge*, (ן'פ'), Hōph. יָקַם, in pause יָקַם, iv. 15.
262. נָשָׂא [706] (nāsā'), *lift up*, (ן'פ' and ל'א), Inf. const. שָׂאת, iv. 7.
263. נִשְׂא [17] (nāsā'), Qāl not used, Hīph. *deceive, seduce*, (ן'פ' and ל'א).
264. נִשְׁמָה (const. נִשְׁמַת) [24] (n'sāmā), f., *breath, spirit*.
265. נָתַן [2090] (nāthān), *give*, (ן'פ'), Inf. const. תַּת, iv. 12, Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיֵּתֵן, i. 17.
266. סָבַב [156] (sābhābh), *turn, encompass* (ע'ע'), Part. act. סֹבֵב, ii. 11, 13.
267. סָגַר [90] (sāghār), *shut*, Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּסְגֵּר, ii. 21.
268. סָוַר [293] (sūr), *turn aside*, (ו'ע'). [*shut up*].
269. סָכַר [3] (sākhār), (= סָגַר)
270. סִפֵּר [172] (sēphēr), m., *writing, book*.
271. סָתַר [83] (sāthār), *hide*, Nīph. Impf. אֶסְתֵּר, iv. 14.
272. עָבַד [286] ('ābhādh), *serve, till*, (פ' Gutt.), Inf. const. with prep. לְ, לְעַבֵּד, ii. 5.
273. עָבַר [551] ('ābhār), *pass over* (פ' Gutt.).
274. עַד ('ādh), prep. *till, until*.
275. עָדָה ('ādhā), pr. n. *Ada*.
276. עֵדֶן [3] ('ēdhēn), m., *Eden*.
277. עֹגֶב [4] ('ūghābh), m., *pipe, reed, organ*.

278. עֹדֶר ('ôdh), adv. *still, yet, again*.
279. עֹלָה (const. עֹלֹת) [386] ('ôlā), f., *burnt-offering*, pl. עֹלֹת.
280. עֹנֶן (const. עֹנִין) [226] ('āwôn), m., *guilt, sin*.
281. עֹלָם [430] ('ôlām), m., *age, eternity*.
282. עֹף [32] ('ûph), *fly*, (פ' Gutt. and ע''), Pôlêl Impf. יְעֹפֵף, i. 20.
283. עֹף [70] ('ôph), m., *bird, fowl*, collective.
284. עֹר [95] ('ôr), m., *skin*.
285. עֹזֵב [114] ('āzābh), *leave, forsake*, (פ' Gutt.), Impf יַעֲזֹב, ii. 24.
286. עֹזֵר [21] ('ēzēr), m., *help*.
287. עֵין [872] ('ăyīn), f., *eye*, pl. with suf. עֵינֵיכֶם, iii. 5.
288. עִיר [1074] ('îr), f., *city*, pl. עִירִים.
289. עִירָד ('îrādh), pr. n. *Irad*.
290. עִרֹם [10] ('êrôm), adj. *naked*, pl. עִירְמִם, iii. 7.
291. עַל ('āl), prep. *upon*, with מֵעַל, *from upon*.
292. עָלָה [862] ('ālā), *go up*, (פ' Gutt. and ל''), Impf. יַעֲלֶה, ii. 6, Hiph. *offer up*.
293. עָלָה (const. עָלָה) [18] ('ālē), m., *leaf*.
294. עִם ('im), prep. *with, along with*.
295. עָפָר [108] ('āphār), m., *dust*.
296. עֵץ [326] ('ēç), m., *tree*.
297. עָצַב [17] ('āçābh), *suffer pain*, (פ' Gutt.), Hithp. w. Wāw consec. וַיַּעֲצַב, *grieve oneself*, vi. 6.
298. עָצַב [7] ('ēçēbh), m., *pain, grievance*.
299. עֲצָבוֹן (const. עֲצָבוֹן) [3] (iççābhôn), m., *labor, pain*.
300. עֲצָם [120] ('ēçēm), f., *bone*.
301. עָקַב (const. עָקַב) [14] ('āqēbh), m., *heel*.
302. עָרַב [132] ('érēbh), m., *evening*. [raven.]
303. עָרַב [10] ('ôrēbh), m.,
304. עָרוֹם and עָרֹם [16] ('ārôm), adj. *naked*, pl. עָרֹמִים, but עָרֹמִים ('rūmmîm), ii. 25.
305. עָרוֹם [11] ('ārûm), m., *prudent, crafty*.
306. עֵשֶׁב [33] ('ēsēbh), m., *green herb, plant*.
307. עָשָׂה [2521] ('āsā), *do, make*, (פ' Gutt. and ל''), Impf. apoc. with Wāw consec. וַיַּעַשׂ, i. 7.



308. עֲשִׁירִי [26] ('sîrî), ordinal num. *tenth*.
309. עֶשֶׂר [333] ('āsār), cardinal number *ten*, used only in compounds with units, as in אחד עֶשֶׂר *eleven*, fem. עֶשְׂרֵה ('ēsērē), v. 8.
310. עֶשֶׂר (מ. עֶשְׂרֵה) [172] ('ēsēr), f., *ten*.
311. עֵת [300] ('ēth), c., *time*.
312. עַתָּה ('āttā), adv. *now*.
313. פֶּה [480] (pé), *mouth*, with fem. suf. פִּיהָ, iv. 11.
314. פֶּן- (pēn+), conj. *lest*, with Impf.
315. פָּנִים [2000] (pānîm), m., *faces*, const. פָּנֵי, i. 2.
316. פָּעַם [110] (pā'ām), f., *tread* or *step*, *once*.
317. פָּצָה [15] (pāçā), *rend*, *open* (ל'ִי) iv. 11.
318. פָּצַע [7] (péçā'), m., *wound-ing*, with suf. פָּצַעִי, iv. 23.
319. פָּקַח [20] (pāqāḥ), *open* (the eyes) (ל'ִי Gutt.), Nīph. נִפְקַח, iii. 5. Impf. with Wāw consec. וַתִּפְקַחְנָה, iii. 7.
320. פָּרַד [26] (pārādh), *separate* (ע'ִי Gutt.), Nīph. Impf. יִפְרֹד, ii. 10.
321. פָּרָה [28] (pārā), *bear fruit* (ע'ִי Gutt. and ל'ִי), Impv. פְּרוּ i. 22, 28.
322. פְּרִי [115] (p'rî), m., *fruit*.
323. פָּתַח [141] (pāthāḥ), *open*, Nīph. *be opened*, in pause נִפְתָּחוּ, vii. 11, (ל'ִי Gutt.).
324. פֶּתַח [160] (péthāḥ), m., *opening*, *door*.
325. צֹאן [268] (çō'n), c., *sheep*, *flock*, collective.
326. צָבָא [13] (çābhā'), m., *army*, *host*.
327. צֶד [33] (çādh), m., *side*, with prep. and suf. בְּצִדָּה, vi. 16.
328. צַדִּיק [203] (çāddiq), m., *just*, *righteous*.
329. צָהָר [24] (çōhār), f., *light*, collective, *lights*, *windows*.
330. צֹוָה [509] (çāwā), Qāl not used, (ל'ִי), Pī'el צִוָּה, *put*, *command*, Impf. apoc. with Wāw consec. וַיִּצֹּו.
331. צִלָּה (çillā), pr. n. *Zillah*.
332. צֶלֶם [16] (çélēm), m., *image*, *likeness*, i. 26, 27.
333. צֵלַע [42] (çēlā'), m., *side*, *rib*, pl. צֵלְעוֹת.
334. צָמַח [31] (çāmāḥ), *sprout*, (ל'ִי Gutt.), Hīph. *make sprout*, Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּצְמַח, ii. 5.

835. צַעַק [54] (ṣā'āq), *cry out* ('ע Gutt.), Part. act. plur. צַעֲקִים, iv. 10.
336. צִפּוֹר [39] (ṣippôr), c., *little bird*.
337. קֶדֶם [61] (qédhēm), m., *front, east, as adv. before*.
338. קִדְמָה [4] (qīdhmā), f., *eastward*, const. קִדְמָת, ii. 14.
339. קָדֵשׁ [171] (qādhāš), *be pure, clean, holy*, Pī'el consecrate, Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיְקַדֵּשׁ, ii. 3.
340. קָוָה [48] (qāwā), *be strong* (ל'ה), Nīph. *assemble, gather together*, Impf. יִקְוּ, i. 9.
341. קוֹל [500] (qôl), m., *voice, sound*.
342. קוּם [450] (qûm), *rise up*, (ע'ו), Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיָּקֻם, iv. 8, Hīph. הִקְיָם, vi. 18.
343. קוֹמָה [45] (qômā), f., *statue, height*.
344. קִיץ [12] (qôṣ), m., *thorn*.
345. קָטָן [56] (qātôn), adj. *little*.
346. קַיִן (qāyīn), pr. n. *Cain*.
347. קֵינָן (qênān), pr. n. *Cainan*.
348. קִיץ [20] (qāyīṣ), m., *fruit-harvest, summer*.
349. קָלִל [82] (qālāl), *be light* in weight, *be diminished*, (ע"ע), Pī'el *make light of, curse*.
350. קָן [13] (qēn), m., *cell*.
351. קָנָה [81] (qānā), *get, acquire* (ל'ה), iv. 1.
352. קָץ [65] (qēṣ), m., *end*.
353. קָצָה (const. קִצָּה) [90] (qāṣé) (= קָץ), m., *end*.
354. קָצִיר [54] (qāṣîr) m., *harvest*.
355. קָר [1] (qôr), m., *cold*.
356. קָרָא [855] (qārā'), *call* ('ע Gutt. and ל'א), Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּקְרָא, i. 5, Nīph. Impf. יִקְרָא, ii. 28.
357. רָאָה [1295] (rā'ā), *see, look* ('פ and 'ע Gutt. and ל'ה), Impf. apoc. with Wāw consec. וַיִּרְא, i. 4, vi. 2.
358. רֹאשׁ [600] (rô'sh), m., *head*, pl. רִאשִׁים.
359. רִאשׁוֹן [177] (rī'sôn), adj. *first*.
360. רִאשִׁית [51] (rē'sîth), f., *denom. from ראש, beginning*.
361. רַב [466] (rābh), m., *much, many*, fem. רַבָּה.
362. רַב־ב [17] (rābhābh), *multiply*, ('פ Gutt. and ע"ע), Inf. const. רַב, vi. 1.

363. רָבָה [243] (*rābhā*), *increase* (פ' Gutt. and ל' H), Impf. apoc. יִרְבֵּ, i. 22, Imv. יִרְבֵּ, i. 22, 28, Hiph. הִרְבָּה, Inf. abs. הִרְבֵּה, iii. 16, Impf. 1st pers. אֶרְבֶּה, iii. 16.
364. רָבַץ [30] (*rābhāṣ*), *lie down, crouch*, Part. act. רָבִץ, iv. 7.
365. רָגַל [260] (*réghēl*), c., *foot*, with suf. רִגְלָה, viii. 9.
366. רָדָה [25] (*rādhā*), *have dominion, rule* (פ' Gutt. and ל' H), Impf. יִרְדֵּ, i. 26, Imv. יִרְדֵּ, i. 28.
367. רוּחַ [11] (*rû(ă)ḥ*) and רִיחַ (*rî(ă)ḥ*), Qāl not used, Hiph. *inhale, smell*, 3 m. s. with Wāw consec. וַיִּרַח, viii. 21.
368. רוּחַ [375] *rû(ă)ḥ*), f., *breath, spirit*.
369. רוּם [193] (*rûm*), *be high, become high, rise*, Qāl Impf. 3 f. s. with Wāw consec. וַיִּרָם, vii. 17. (פ' Gutt. and ע' H).
370. רָחַב [21] (*rōḥābh*), m., *breadth*, with suf. רִחְבָּה, vi. 15.
371. רָחַף [3] (*rāḥāph*), Qāl not used, (פ' and ע' Gutt.),
372. רִיחַ [56] (*rê(ă)ḥ*), m., *fragrance*.
373. רָמַשׁ [14] (*rāmās*), *creep*, (פ' Gutt.), Part. act. with art. הִרְמַשׁ, i. 26, fem. הִרְמַשִּׁת, i. 21.
374. רָמַשׁ [17] (*rémēs*), m., *creeping thing*.
375. רָע (f. רָעָה) [650] (*ră'*), adj. *bad, evil*.
376. רָעָה (*rā'ā*), f., *badness, wickedness*.
377. רָעָה [183] (*rā'ā*), *feed, tend*, (פ' and ע' Gutt. and ל' H), Part. act. const. רֹעֶה, iv. 2.
378. רַק (*rāq*), adv. *only*.
379. רָקִיעַ [17] (*rāqî(ă)'*), m., *expanse*, const. רִקְיֶה, i. 20.
380. שָׁאַר [131] (*šā'ār*), *remain*, Nīph. *be left*, vii. 23, (ע' Gutt.).
381. שִׁבְעָה (m. שְׁבַע) [96] (*šēbhā*), f., *seven*, שְׁבִיעִי *seventh*, ii. 2, שִׁבְעָתִים *sevenfold*, iv. 15.
382. שָׁבַת [70] (*šābhāth*), *rest, cease*, Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּשְׁבַּת, ii. 2.
383. שָׁגַם [1] (*šāggām*), *only in*

- vi. 3, with בָּ, (*in their*)  
wandering.
384. שָׁהָם [11] (šohām), m.,  
*onyx, sardonyx*.
385. שׁוּב [1100] (šûbh), *turn*,  
(ו''), Impf. 2d sg. הִשׁוּב,  
iii. 19.
386. שׁוּף [3] (šûph), *bruise*,  
*crush*, (ו''), Impf. יִשׁוּף,  
iii. 15.
387. שָׁחַת [151] (šāḥāth), Qāl  
not used, (ע' Gutt.), Pī'el  
*destroy, corrupt*; Nīph.  
Impf. with Wāw consec.  
וַתִּשְׁחַת, vi. 11.
388. שָׁת [85] (šīth), *put, place*,  
(ע''), Perf. שָׁת, iv. 25,  
Impf. 1st sg. אֶשֶׁת, iii. 15.
389. שָׁכַךְ [5] (šākhākh), *subside*,  
Impf. 3 m. pl. with Wāw  
cons. וַיִּשְׁכְּכוּ, viii. 1, (ע'').
390. שָׁכַן [127] (šākhān), *abide*,  
 *dwell*, Hīph. Impf. with  
Wāw consec. וַיִּשְׁכֵּן.
391. שָׁלַח [837] (šālāḥ), *send*,  
*put forth* (ל' Gutt.), Impf.  
יִשְׁלַח, Pī'el Impf. with  
Wāw consecutive and suf.  
וַיִּשְׁלַחְהוּ, iii. 23.
392. שָׁלֹשׁ (m. שְׁלֹשָׁה) (šālôš),  
f., *three*; ordinal שְׁלִישִׁי,  
*third*, pl. שְׁלִישִׁים, *third-*
- story cells*, שְׁלִישִׁים, *thirty*.
393. שָׁם (šām), adv. *there*.
394. שֵׁם [850] (šēm), m., *name*.
395. שֵׁם (šēm), pr. n. *Shem*.
396. שָׁמַיִם [400] (šāmāyīm), m.,  
only in pl. *heavens*.
397. שְׁמֹנֶה (m. שְׁמֹנֶה) (š'mô-  
né), f. *eight*, שְׁמֹנִים, *eighty*.
398. שָׁמַע [1104] (šāmā'), *hear*,  
*listen to* (ל' Gutt.), Impf.  
3 pl. with Wāw consec.  
וַיִּשְׁמְעוּ, iii. 8, Imv. שִׁמְעוּ,  
iv. 23.
399. שָׁמַר [460] (šāmār), *keep*,  
*watch*, Inf. const. with  
prep. and suf. לְשָׁמְרָה, ii.  
15, Part. act. שֹׁמֵר, iv. 9.
400. שָׁנָה [22] (šānā), f., *year*,  
pl. שָׁנִים.
401. שְׁנִי [150] (šēnī), adj. *sec-*  
*ond*, pl. שְׁנַיִם, *second-story*  
*cells*, vi. 16.
402. שְׁנַיִם (const. שְׁנִי) [680]  
(š'nāyīm), m., cardinal *two*,  
f. שְׁתֵּים, const. שְׁתִּי, iv. 19.
403. שָׁעָה [15] (šā'ā), *look, re-*  
*gard* (ע' Gutt. and ל''),  
Impf. apoc. with Wāw  
consec. וַיִּשַׁע, iv. 4.
404. שָׁקָה [74] (šāqā), Qāl not  
used, Hīph. הִשְׁקָה, *give*  
*to drink*, ii. 6.

405. שָׂרֵץ [14] (šārāṣ), *swarm*,  
*be many* ('ע Gutt.), i. 20.
406. שָׂרֵץ [15] (šérēṣ), m.,  
*swarm*, collective *reptiles*.
407. שֵׁשׁ (m. שֵׁשָׁה) [26] (šēš),  
f., *six*, ordinal שֵׁשִׁי, *sixth*,  
i. 31.
408. שֵׁת (šēth), pr. n. *Seth*.
409. שָׂדֶה [330] (sādhé), m.,  
*field*, open country.
410. שִׁיחַ [4] (sî(ā)ḥ), m., *shrub*,  
*bush*.
411. שִׁים and שׁוּם [603] (šîm),  
*put, set, place*, ('ע), Impf.  
יִשֵּׁם, apoc. יִשֵּׂם, with  
Wāw consec. וַיִּשֵּׂם, ii. 8.
412. שִׁבַּל [76] (sākhāl), *look at*,  
*behold*, Hiph. *make wise*,  
Inf. const. הַשְׁבִּיל, iii. 6.
413. תַּאֲוָה (const. תַּאֲוֹת) [26]  
(tā'awā), f., *desire*.
414. תַּאֲנֶה [37] (t'ēnā), f., *fig*,  
*fig-tree*. [chest.
415. תֵּבָה [28] (tēbhā), f., *ark*,
416. תֹּהוּ [20] (tōhû), m., *waste-*  
*ness*, *desolation*.
417. תְּהוֹם [35] (t'hôm), c.,  
*abyss*, *deep*.
418. תּוֹבֵל קֵין (tūbhāl qāyîn),  
pr. n. *Tubal-cain*, iv. 22.
419. תּוֹךְ [430] (tāwēkh), m.,  
*midst*, const. תּוֹךְ, i. 6.
420. תּוֹלְדֹת [39] (tōl'dhōth), f.  
pl., *generations*, *history*.
421. תַּחַת (tāhāth), prep. *under*.
422. תַּחְתִּי [20] (tāhtî), m., *low-*  
*est part*, pl. תַּחְתִּים, vi. 16.
423. תָּמִים (const. תְּמִים) [90]  
(tāmîm), m., *perfect*, *com-*  
*plete*.
424. תַּנִּין [1] (tānnîn), m., *water-*  
*serpent*, *monster*, pl. תַּנִּינִם,  
i. 21.
425. תָּפַר [4] (tāphār), *sew to-*  
*gether*, Impf. pl. with Wāw  
consec. וַיִּתְּפֶרּוּ, iii. 7.
426. תִּפְשׁ [54] (tāphās), *catch*,  
(harp strings), *play*, Part.  
act. תִּפֵּשׁ, iv. 21.
427. תַּרְדֵּמָה (const. תַּרְדֵּמַת)  
[7] (tārdēmā), f., *deep sleep*,  
ii. 21.
428. תִּשְׁקָה [3] (t'sûqā), f.,  
*desire*, *longing*.
429. תִּשְׁעָה (const. תִּשְׁעֵה) (m.  
[58] (tēsā'), *nine*,  
תִּשְׁעִים, *ninety*.



# ENGLISH-HEBREW VOCABULARY

OF

## GENESIS I.—VIII.\*

- |                   |                         |                      |
|-------------------|-------------------------|----------------------|
| Abel, 97.         | bear fruit, 321.        | bruise, 118.         |
| abide, 90.        | beast, 53, 128.         | brute, dumb, 53.     |
| above, 228.       | before, 150, 240, 337.  | build, 62.           |
| abyss, 417.       | beget, 162.             | bush, 410.           |
| acquire, 351.     | begin, 132.             | burn, 144.           |
| Ada, 275.         | beginning, 360.         | burnt-offering, 279. |
| add, 165.         | begun, be, 132.         | but even, 36.        |
| adhere, 85.       | behind, 64.             |                      |
| after, 16, 64.    | behold, v., 412.        | Cain, 346.           |
| again, 278.       | behold ! 101.           | Cainan, 347.         |
| age, 88, 281.     | belly, 78.              | call, 356.           |
| all, 181.         | bend the knee, 70.      | cast out, 83.        |
| alone, 49.        | between, 57.            | catch, 426.          |
| along with, 294.  | bird, 283, 336.         | cast, 382.           |
| also, 80.         | blade, glittering, 196. | cell, 350.           |
| altar, 212.       | bless, 70.              | change into, 103.    |
| among, 48.        | blood, 89.              | cherub, 190.         |
| and, 108.         | blow, 256.              | chest, 415.          |
| anger, 35.        | bone, 300.              | child, 163.          |
| another, 15.      | book, 270.              | choose, 56.          |
| appearance, 234.  | born, be, 162.          | city, 288.           |
| Ararat, 42.       | both..and, 80.          | clean, 148.          |
| ark, 415.         | bread, 197.             | clean, be, 339.      |
| army, 326.        | breadth, 370.           | cleave, adhere, 85.  |
| as, 176.          | breath, 259, 264, 368.  | cleave, divide, 65.  |
| ashamed, be, 55.  | breathe, 256.           | clothe, 195.         |
| aside, turn, 268. | bring, 54.              | coat, 191.           |
| assemble, 340.    | bring forth, 162.       | cold, 355.           |
| avenge, 261.      | bring out, 167.         | collection, 231.     |
|                   | broken up, be, 65.      | come, 54.            |
| Bad, 375.         | bronze, 249.            | come to pass, 99.    |
| bdellium, 51.     | brood, 371.             | comfort, 247.        |
| be, 99.           | brother, 12.            | command, 330.        |
| bear, 162.        | bruise, v., 386.        | complete, v., 183.   |

\* See last paragraph on page 54 of *Manual*.

- complete, 423.  
 conceive, 106.  
 conception, 107.  
 consecrate, 339.  
 corrupt, 387.  
 country, open, 409.  
 covenant, 69.  
 cover, 187. [189.  
 cover (with pitch),  
 covering, 220.  
 crafty, 304.  
 create, 67.  
 creature, living, 128.  
 creep, 373.  
 creeping thing, 374.  
 crouch, 364.  
 crush, 386.  
 cry out, 335.  
 cubit, 29.  
 curse, 41, 349.  
 cut 67. [146.  
 cutting instrument,  
 Darkness, 147  
 daughter, 72.  
 dawn, 66.  
 day, 159.  
 deceive, 263.  
 deep, 417.  
 deep sleep, 427.  
 deluge, 207.  
 desire, v., 135.  
 desire, 135, 413, 428.  
 desolation, 416.  
 destroy, 213, 387.  
 devour, 22.  
 die, 77, 211. [349.  
 diminished, be, 140.  
 divide, 50, 65.  
 dividing, 50.  
 do, 307.  
 dominion, 223.  
 dominion, have, 366.  
 door, 324.  
 dove, 160.  
 dried up, be, 153.  
 drink, give, 404.  
 drive, 83.  
 dry land, 143, 154.  
 dry up, 141.  
 dryness, 143.  
 dust, 295.  
 dwell, 174, 390.  
 Ear, give, 11.  
 earth, 5, 40.  
 east, 337.  
 eastward, 338.  
 eat, 22.  
 Eden, 276.  
 eight-y, 397.  
 elder, 76.  
 emptiness, 52.  
 encompass, 266.  
 end, 352, 353.  
 ended, be, 183.  
 enmity, 18.  
 Enoch, 139.  
 Enosh, 32.  
 eternity, 281.  
 Eve, 122.  
 even, but, 34.  
 evening, 302.  
 every, 181.  
 evil, 375.  
 existing, being, 170.  
 expanse, 379.  
 expel, 83.  
 expire, 77.  
 eye, 287.  
 Faces, 315.  
 fail, 140.  
 fall, 258.  
 family, 236.  
 fat,-ness, 130.  
 father, 1.  
 favor, 138.  
 fear, 171.  
 feed, 377.  
 female, 260.  
 field, 409.  
 fifth, 137.  
 fig,-tree, 414.  
 find, 230.  
 finish, 183.  
 first, 359.  
 first-born, 59.  
 fish, 86.  
 five, 137.  
 flame, 196.  
 flesh, 71.  
 flock, 325.  
 flood, 207.  
 fly, v., 282.  
 food, 23, 197, 206.  
 foot, 365.  
 for, 63, 180, 192.  
 forge, v., 198.  
 form, v., 67, 168.  
 form, 169.  
 forsake, 285.  
 fountain, 227.  
 four, 38.  
 fowl, 283.  
 fragrance, 372.  
 free, set, 132.  
 fresh, 151.  
 from, 224.  
 from upon, 291.  
 front, 337.



- fruit, 322.  
 fruit, bear, 321.  
 fugitive, 242.  
 full, be, 221.  
  
 Garden, 81.  
 gather, 34.  
 gather together, 340.  
 gathering, 231.  
 generation, 88, 420.  
 get, 351.  
 giants, 257.  
 Gihon, 79.  
 girdle, 119.  
 give, 265.  
 give rain, 216.  
 give rest, 245.  
 glittering blade, 196.  
 glow, 144.  
 go, 100.  
 go about, 100.  
 go in, 54.  
 go out, 167.  
 go up, 292.  
 God, 26.  
 gold, 110.  
 good, be, 161.  
 good, 149.  
 grace, 138.  
 grass, tender, 94.  
 great, 76.  
 green herb, 306.  
 greenness, 173.  
 grievance, 298.  
 grieve oneself, 297.  
 ground, 5.  
 guilt, 280.  
  
 Ham, 133.  
 hammer, v., 198.  
  
 hand, 155.  
 happen, 99.  
 harp, 185.  
 harvest, 354.  
 he, 98.  
 head, 358.  
 hear, 398.  
 heart, 194.  
 heat, 134.  
 heavens, 396.  
 heel, 301.  
 height, 342.  
 help, 286.  
 herb, green, 306.  
 hero, 74.  
 Hiddekel, 120.  
 hide, 117, 271.  
 hide oneself, 103.  
 high, 73.  
 high, be, 369.  
 history, 420.  
 hold, 182.  
 hole, 131.  
 holy, be, 339.  
 host, 326.  
 house, 58.  
 household, 58.  
 hover over, 371.  
 hundred, 204.  
  
 I, 33.  
 if, 28.  
 image, 90, 332.  
 imagination, 169.  
 in, 48.  
 in behalf of, 63.  
 in, go, 54.  
 in presence of, 240.  
 increase, 363.  
 inhale, 367.  
  
 Irad, 289.  
 iron, 68.  
  
 Jabal, 152.  
 Japheth, 156.  
 Jared, 172.  
 Jehovah, 157.  
 journey, 92.  
 Jubal, 158.  
 judge, 87.  
 just, 328.  
  
 Keep, 399.  
 kill, 105.  
 kind, 219.  
 knee, bend the, 70.  
 know, 156.  
  
 Labor, 299.  
 Lamech, 201.  
 land, dry, 143, 154.  
 lattice, 37.  
 leaf, 293.  
 leave, 285.  
 left, be, 380.  
 length, 39.  
 lest, 60, 314.  
 lie down, 364.  
 life, 126.  
 lift up, 262.  
 light, 8, 205, 329.  
 light (not dark), be, 7.  
 light, be, 349.  
 light, give, 7.  
 lights, 329.  
 like, 176.  
 likeness, 90, 332.  
 listen, 11.  
 listen to, 398.  
 little, 343.

- live, 127, 129. [170. name, 394.  
 living creature, 128, newly plucked, 151.  
 lo ! 101. night, 199.  
 longing, 428. nine, -ty, 429.  
 look, v., 357, 403. no, 193.  
 look, 234. Noah, 246.  
 look at, 412. Nod, 244.  
 loose, 132. nose, 35.  
 lowest part, 422. not, 60, 193.  
 luminary, 205. not, that, 60.  
 lyre, 185. not, there is, 19.  
 not yet, 150.  
 Mahalaleel, 209. nothing, 19.  
 make, 307. now, 312.  
 make sprout, 234. Offering, 226.  
 male, 113. offer up, 292.  
 man, 4, 20. olive-tree, 111.  
 man of valor, 74. on, 48.  
 many, 361. on account of, 184.  
 many, be, 406. once, 316.  
 Mehujael, 214. one, 14.  
 Methushael, 237. one tread or step, 316.  
 Methuselah, 238. only, 21, 378.  
 midst, 419. onyx, 384.  
 might, 179. open, 317, 319, 323.  
 mighty, be, 75. open country, 409.  
 mist, 3. opening, 324.  
 monster, 424. organ, 277.  
 month, 121. out, bring, 167.  
 moon, new, 121. out, cast, 83.  
 more, yea, 36. out, cry, 335.  
 morning, 66. out, go, 167.  
 mother, 27. outside, 124.  
 mountain, 104. over, pass, 273.  
 mouth, 313. Pain, 298, 299.  
 much, 361. pain, suffer, 123, 297.  
 multiply, 362. palm, 188.  
 Naamah, 254. park, 81.  
 naked, 290, 304. part, lowest, 422.  
 pass, come to, 99.  
 pass over, 273.  
 perfect, 423.  
 pipe, 277.  
 pitch, -wood, 82.  
 pity, 247.  
 place, v., 388, 411.  
 place, 232.  
 plan, 215.  
 plant, v., 250.  
 plant, 306.  
 play, 426.  
 pleasantness, 251.  
 present, 226.  
 prudent, 304.  
 pure, be, 339.  
 purpose, 215.  
 put, 388, 411.  
 put forth, 391.  
 put on, 195.  
 Rain, 84.  
 rain, give, 216.  
 raven, 303.  
 reed, 277.  
 regard, 403.  
 remain, 380.  
 remember, 112.  
 rend, 317.  
 repent, 247.  
 reptiles, 406.  
 rest, v., 245, 382.  
 rest, 251.  
 rest, give, 245.  
 resting, a, 225.  
 resting place, 225.  
 restrain, 182.  
 rib, 333.  
 righteous, 328.

- 
- rise up, 342, 369.  
 river, 243.  
 rule, v., 87, 235, 366.  
 rule, 223.  
 rule over, 235.  
  
 Sardonyx, 384.  
 say, 30.  
 sea, 164.  
 season, 210.  
 second, -story, 400.  
 seduce, 263.  
 see, 357.  
 seed, 116.  
 seed, yield, 115.  
 seed-time, 116.  
 send, 391.  
 separate, 50, 320.  
 separation, 49.  
 serpent, 248.  
 serpent, water-, 424.  
 serve, 272.  
 set, 411.  
 set free, 132.  
 set time, 210.  
 Seth, 408.  
 seven, -th, -fold, 381.  
 sew together, 425.  
 sheep, 325.  
 Shem, 395.  
 shine, 7.  
 show, 239.  
 shower, 84.  
 shrub, 410.  
 shut, 67, 269.  
 side, 327, 333.  
 sign, 9.  
 sin, 125, 280.  
 sister, 13.  
 sit, 174.  
  
 six, -th, 407.  
 skin, 284.  
 slay, 105.  
 sleep, 175.  
 sleep, deep, 427.  
 smell, 367.  
 smite, 241, 252.  
 so, 184.  
 sole, 188.  
 son, 61.  
 song, 31.  
 soul, 259.  
 sound, 341.  
 sow, 115.  
 species, 219.  
 spirit, 264, 368.  
 spring, 227.  
 sprout, 93, 334.  
 sprout, make, 334.  
 star, 178.  
 stature, 343.  
 step, one, 316.  
 still, 278.  
 stone, 2.  
 street, 124.  
 strength, 179.  
 strike, 252.  
 strong, be, 75.  
 subdue, 177.  
 subside, 389.  
 substance, 233.  
 suffer pain, 297.  
 summer, 348.  
 surely, 21.  
 swarm, v., 405.  
 swarm, 406.  
 sweat, 114.  
 sword, 142.  
  
 Take, 202.  
  
 taken, be, 202.  
 tell, 239.  
 ten, 309, 310.  
 tend, 377.  
 tender grass, 94.  
 tent, 6.  
 tenth, 308.  
 that, conj., 180.  
 that not, 60.  
 the, 95.  
 then, 10.  
 there, 393.  
 therefore, 184.  
 these, 25.  
 they, 102.  
 third, 392.  
 thirty, 392.  
 this, 109.  
 thistle, 91.  
 thorn, 344.  
 thorny plant, 91.  
 thou, 47.  
 three, 392.  
 thus, 184.  
 Tigris, 120.  
 till, v., 272.  
 till, 274.  
 time, 311.  
 time set, 210.  
 to, 192.  
 tool, 146.  
 totality, 181.  
 touch, 241.  
 tread, one, 316.  
 tread upon, 177.  
 tree, 296.  
 true that ? is it, 36.  
 Tubal-Cain, 418.  
 tunic, 191.  
 turn, 102, 266, 385.

---

turn aside, 268.	walk, 100.	with, 46, 294.
turning itself, 103.	wanderer, 253. [383	within, from, 124.
two, 402.	wanderings, in their,	without, from, 124.
	wasteness, 416.	woman, 43.
Under, 421.	watch, 399.	work, 221, 229.
until, 274.	water, 218.	wound, 118.
unto, 24.	water-serpent, 424.	wounding, 318.
up, go, 292.	way, 92.	writing, 270.
upon, 291.	wealth, 233.	
upon, tread, 177.	what ? 208.	Yea more, 36.
upwards, 228.	where ? 17.	year, 400.
utterance, 31.	which, 44.	yet, 278.
	who, 44.	youth, time of, 255.
Valor, man of, 74.	who ? 217.	
vapor, 3.	why ? 200.	Zillah, 331.
very, 203.	window, 37, 131, 329.	
violence, 136.	wing, 186.	?, 96.
voice, 341.	winter, 145.	
	wipe out, 213.	)(, 45.
Wait, 123.	wise, make, 412.	

---

# WORD LISTS.

---



## WORD LISTS—HEBREW.

### LIST I.

Verbs occurring 500–5000 times.

1. אָכַל	8. יָלַד	15. עָבַר	22. רָאָה
2. אָמַר	9. יָצָא	16. עָלָה	23. שָׁם
3. בּוֹא	10. יָשַׁב	17. עָמַד	24. שׁוּב
4. דָּבַר	11. לָקַח	18. עָשָׂה	25. שָׁלַח
5. הָיָה	12. מוֹת	19. צוּה	26. שָׁמַע
6. הָלַךְ	13. נָשָׂא	20. קוּם	
7. יָדַע	14. נָתַן	21. קָרָא	

### LIST II.

Verbs occurring 200–500 times.

27. אָהַב	37. יָסַף	47. מָלַךְ	57. פָּקַד
28. אָסַף	38. יָרָא	48. מָצָא	58. רָבָה
29. בָּנָה	39. יָרַד	49. נָגַד	59. רוּם
30. בָּקַשׁ	40. יָרַשׁ	50. נָטָה	60. שָׁכַב
31. בָּרַךְ	41. יָשַׁע	51. נָכָה	61. שָׁמַר
32. זָכַר	42. כּוֹן	52. נָפַל	62. שָׁפַט
33. חָזַק	43. כָּלָה	53. נָצַל	63. שָׁתָה
34. חָטָא	44. כָּרַת	54. סוּר	
35. חִיָּה	45. כָּתַב	55. עָבַר	
36. יָכַל	46. מָלֵא	56. עָנָה	

### LIST III.

Verbs occurring 100–200 times.

64. אָבַד	66. בּוּשׁ	68. בִּין	70. גָּאֵל
65. אָמַן	67. בָּטַח	69. בָּכָה	71. גָּדַל

72.	גֹּר	83.	יָטַב	94.	סָבַב	105.	שָׂרַף
73.	גָּלָה	84.	יָתַר	95.	סָפַר	106.	שָׂאֵל
74.	דָּרַשׁ	85.	כָּבַד	96.	עָזַב	107.	שָׁבַע
75.	הָלַל	86.	כָּסָה	97.	פָּנָה	108.	שָׁבַר
76.	הָרַג	87.	כָּפַר	98.	קָבַר	109.	שָׁחָה
77.	זָבַח	88.	לָבַשׁ	99.	קָדַשׁ	110.	שָׁחַת
78.	חָלַל	89.	לָחַם	100.	קָרַב	111.	שָׁכַן
79.	חָנָה	90.	לָכַד	101.	רָדַף	112.	שָׁלַף
80.	חָשַׁב	91.	נָגַע	102.	רוּץ	113.	שָׁלַם
81.	טָמֵא	92.	נָגַשׁ	103.	רָעָה	114.	שָׁרַת
82.	יָדָה	93.	נָסַע	104.	שָׁנָא		

## LIST IV.

Verbs occurring 50-100 times.

115.	אָבָה	130.	חָרַל	145.	יָרָה	160.	נָחַל
116.	אָחַז	131.	חוּל	146.	פָּבַס	161.	נָטַע
117.	אָסַר	132.	חָלָה	147.	פָּעַס	162.	נָכַר
118.	אָרַר	133.	חָלַק	148.	פָּשַׁל	163.	נָצַב
119.	בָּחַר	134.	חָנַן	149.	לֹון	164.	נָצַח
120.	בָּלַע	135.	חָפֵץ	150.	לָמַר	165.	נָצַר
121.	בָּעַר	136.	חָרָה	151.	מָדַר	166.	נָשַׁג
122.	בָּקַע	137.	חָרַשׁ	152.	מָהַר	167.	סָגַר
123.	בָּרָא	138.	חָתַת	153.	מָכַר	168.	סָתַר
124.	בָּרַח	139.	טָהַר	154.	מָלַט	169.	עוּר
125.	דָּבַק	140.	יָבַשׁ	155.	מָשַׁח	170.	עוּז
126.	הָפֵךְ	141.	יָבַח	156.	מָשַׁל	171.	עָנָה
127.	זוּר	142.	יָעַץ	157.	נָבַט	172.	עָרַף
128.	זָנָה	143.	יָצַק	158.	נָרַח	173.	פָּדָה
129.	זָרַע	144.	יָצַר	159.	נוּחַ	174.	פוּץ



175.	פָּלֵא	184.	קָנָה	193.	רָפָא	201.	שִׁית
176.	פָּלַל	185.	קָרַע	194.	רָצָה	202.	שָׁבַם
177.	פָּעַל	186.	רָחַם	195.	שָׁבַע	203.	שָׁמַד
178.	פָּרַר	187.	רָחַץ	196.	שָׁבַל	204.	שָׁמַם
179.	פָּרַשׁ	188.	רָחַק	197.	שָׁבַת	205.	שָׁקָה
180.	צָעַק	189.	רִיב	198.	שָׁדַר	206.	תָּמַם
181.	צָפָה	190.	רָכַב	199.	שָׁחַט	207.	תָּפַשׁ
182.	צָרַר	191.	רָנַן	200.	שִׁיר	208.	תָּקַע
183.	קָלַל	192.	רָעַע				

## LIST V.

Nouns occurring 500-5000 times.

1.	אֵב	11.	בֵּית	21.	לֵב	31.	קוֹל
2.	אָדָם	12.	בֶּן	22.	מָאָה	32.	קָדַשׁ
3.	אֲדָנִי	13.	דָּבָר	23.	מַיִם	33.	רֹאשׁ
4.	אָח	14.	דָּרָךְ	24.	מֶלֶךְ	34.	שָׁבָעָה
5.	אַחֵר	15.	הָר	25.	נֶפֶשׁ	35.	שֵׁם
6.	אַחֲרֵי	16.	חֵי	26.	עֶבֶד	36.	שָׁנִים
7.	אִישׁ	17.	טוֹב	27.	עֵין	37.	שָׁנָה
8.	אֱלֹהִים	18.	יָד	28.	עִיר		
9.	אָנוּשׁ	19.	יוֹם	29.	עַם		
10.	אֲרֶץ	20.	כֹּהֵן	30.	פָּנִים		

## LIST VI.

Nouns occurring 300–500 times.

38. אָדוֹן	48. זֶהָב	58. מָקוֹם	68. פֶּה
39. אָהֶל	49. חֶדֶשׁ	59. מִשְׁפָּט	69. רֵב
40. אֶלֶף	50. חֲמִשׁ	60. נָבִיא	70. רוּחַ
41. אַרְבַּעַה	51. חֶרֶב	61. סָבִיב	71. שָׂרָה
42. אִשָּׁה	52. יָם	62. עוֹלָה	72. שָׂר
43. בְּהֵמָה	53. כָּלִי	63. עוֹלָם	73. שְׁלוֹשׁ
44. בֵּת	54. כֶּסֶף	64. עֵץ	74. שָׁמַיִם
45. גֶּרֹול	55. לֶחֶם	65. עֶשֶׂר	75. יַשָּׁעַר
46. גּוֹי	56. מִזְבֵּחַ	66. עֲשָׂרִים	76. תֵּנוּךְ
47. דָּם	57. מִלְחָמָה	67. עַת	

## LIST VII.

Nouns occurring 200–300 times.

77. אֶבֶן	87. בָּשָׂר	97. מָאֵד	107. עוֹן
78. אֲדָמָה	88. גְּבוּל	98. מוֹעֵד	108. צֵאן
79. אֵיל	89. זֶרַע	99. מַחֲנֶה	109. קָרֵב
80. אֵל	90. חֲטָאָת	100. מָטָה	110. רֶגֶל
81. אִמָּה	91. חֵיל	101. מִלְאָךְ	111. רֶעַ
82. אָף	92. חֶסֶד	102. מִנְחָה	112. רִשָּׁע
83. אָרוֹן	93. כְּבוֹד	103. מַעֲשֵׂה	113. שָׁלוֹם
84. בָּגֵד	94. כֶּף	104. מִשְׁפָּחָה	114. יֵשׁ
85. בֶּקֶר	95. לֵבָב	105. נַחְלָה	115. תּוֹרָה
86. בְּרִית	96. לַיְלָה	106. נָעַר	

## LIST VIII.

Nouns occurring 100–200 times.

116.	אֵין	134.	יֵין	152.	מִשְׁכָּן	169.	צַר
117.	אַרְבַּעִים	135.	יָמִין	153.	גִּבַּב	170.	רֹאשׁוֹן
118.	בְּכוֹר	136.	יֵשׁ	154.	נַחַל	171.	רֵב
119.	בָּקָר	137.	יִשְׂרָאֵל	155.	נַחֲשֶׁת	172.	רֶחֶב
120.	גְּבוּר	138.	כְּבֹשׁ	156.	נִשְׂאָה	173.	רֶכֶב
121.	דּוֹר	139.	כַּחַשׁ	157.	סוֹם	174.	רָעַב
122.	זֶבַח	140.	כִּנְיָן	158.	סֶפֶר	175.	שָׂפָה
123.	זָקֵן	141.	כֶּסֶף	159.	עֲבוּדָה	176.	שִׁבְט
124.	חוֹמָה	142.	כֶּרֶם	160.	עֵדָה	177.	שַׁבָּת
125.	חוּץ	143.	לִשׁוֹן	161.	עֶפֶר	178.	שְׁלִישִׁי
126.	חֶכֶם	144.	מִגְרִישׁ	162.	עֵצִים	179.	שָׁמֶן
127.	חֲכָמָה	145.	מוֹת	163.	עֶרֶב	180.	שְׂמֹנֶה
128.	חֲמָה	146.	מְלָאכָה	164.	פֶּרֶךְ	181.	שִׁמְשׁ
129.	חֲמִשִּׁים	147.	מַמְלָכָה	165.	פְּרִי	182.	שְׁנִי
130.	חֲצִי	148.	מִסְפָּר	166.	פֶּתַח	183.	שֶׁקֶר
131.	חֶקֶךְ	149.	מַעַל	167.	צֶדֶק	184.	תּוֹעֵבָה
132.	חֶקֶה	150.	מִצּוֹה	168.	צִדְקָה	185.	תָּמִיד
133.	יָחַד	151.	מִרְאָה				

## LIST IX.

Nouns occurring 50–100 times.

186.	אֲבִיוֹן	191.	אֲחִיזָה	196.	אֱלֻמָּנָה	201.	אֲרַח
187.	אֲרֵן	192.	אֲחֵרוֹן	197.	אֱמוּנָה	202.	אֲרִי
188.	אֲוֵן	193.	אַחֲרִית	198.	אֶמֶר	203.	אַרְיֵה
189.	אוֹצֵר	194.	אֱלוֹהִים	199.	אֶפֶוד	204.	אֲרֶךְ
190.	אוֹת	195.	אֱלוֹף	200.	אֶרֶז	205.	אִשָּׁה

206.	בִּטָּן	234.	חֲמֹור	262.	מִצָּה	290.	פֶּאֶה
207.	בָּמָה	235.	חָמֶם	263.	מִקְדָּשׁ	291.	צוּר
208.	בָּעַל	236.	חֵן	264.	מִקְנֵה	292.	צָרָה
209.	בִּרְזָל	237.	חֵץ	265.	מָרוֹם	293.	קָדָם
210.	בִּרְכָּה	238.	חֲרָפָה	266.	מִשָּׂא	294.	קָטוֹן
211.	גָּאוֹן	239.	חִשְׁךְ	267.	מִשִּׁיחַ	295.	קִטְרֶת
212.	גְּבוּרָה	240.	טָהוֹר	268.	מִשְׁמֶרֶת	296.	קִיר
213.	גֶּבֶר	241.	טָמֵא	269.	מִשְׁקָל	297.	קָנָה
214.	גּוֹרֵל	242.	יָאוֹר	270.	נָדָר	298.	קֶץ
215.	גֵּיא	243.	יוֹמָם	271.	נֶסֶךְ	299.	קָצָה
216.	גָּמַל	244.	יֵלֵד	272.	נַעֲרָה	300.	קָצִיר
217.	גִּפֶּן	245.	יָעַר	273.	סָלָה	301.	קָרְבָּן
218.	גֵּר	246.	יְרִיעָה	274.	סָלַע	302.	קָרוֹב
219.	דָּבָר	247.	יִשׁוּעָה	275.	סָלַת	303.	קָרוֹן
220.	דָּבַשׁ	248.	כָּסִיל	276.	עֵבֶר	304.	קָשָׁת
221.	דָּלַת	249.	כָּרוֹב	277.	עֵד	305.	רֹאשִׁית
222.	דַּעַת	250.	כֶּתֶף	278.	עֵדוּת	306.	רָחֵק
223.	הֵיכַל	251.	מִגְדָּל	279.	עוֹר	307.	רִיב
224.	הֶמוֹן	252.	כִּגֹּן	280.	עֹז	308.	רִיחַ
225.	זָכָר	253.	מִדָּה	281.	עֹז	309.	רָצוֹן
226.	זֹרֹעַ	254.	מִדִּינָה	282.	עֲלִיזֹן	310.	שְׂמָאל
227.	חָבַל	255.	מוֹסֵר	283.	עָמַל	311.	שְׂמֵחָה
228.	חָג	256.	מִזְמוֹר	284.	עָמַק	312.	שִׁעִיר
229.	חָדָשׁ	257.	מִזְרַח	285.	עָנִי	313.	שְׂאוּל
230.	חֲטָה	258.	מָחָר	286.	עָנָן	314.	שְׂאֵרִית
231.	חֲלָב	259.	מַחְשַׁבֶּת	287.	עֲצָה	315.	שְׂבִיעִי
232.	חֲלוּם	260.	מַלְכוּת	288.	עֲרֵבָה	316.	שְׂבָעִים
233.	חֲלָק	261.	מַעַט	289.	עֲרוּהָ	317.	שׁוֹפָר

---

318.	שׁוֹר	322.	שְׁמָמָה	326.	שִׁשִּׁים	330.	תְּפִלָּה
319.	שִׁיר	323.	שֵׁן	327.	תָּמִים	331.	תְּרוּמָה
320.	שְׁלַחַן	324.	שְׂפָחָה	328.	תְּפִאָּרָה	332.	תִּשְׁעָה
321.	שָׁלֵם	325.	שֶׁקֶל	329.	תְּפִאָּרֶת		

## WORD LISTS—TRANSLATION.

### LIST I.

**Verbs occurring 500–5000 times.**

- |                |                |                 |
|----------------|----------------|-----------------|
| 1. Eat         | 10. Sit, dwell | 19. Command     |
| 2. Say         | 11. Take       | 20. Rise, stand |
| 3. Go in       | 12. Die        | 21. Call, meet  |
| 4. Speak       | 13. Lift up    | 22. See         |
| 5. Be          | 14. Give       | 23. Put         |
| 6. Go          | 15. Pass over  | 24. Turn        |
| 7. Know        | 16. Go up      | 25. Send        |
| 8. Bring forth | 17. Stand      | 26. Hear        |
| 9. Go out      | 18. Do, make   |                 |

### LIST II.

**Verbs occurring 200–500 times.**

- |               |                 |                     |
|---------------|-----------------|---------------------|
| 27. Love      | 40. Possess     | 52. Fall            |
| 28. Gather    | 41. Deliver     | 53. Snatch, deliver |
| 29. Build     | 42. Prepare     | 54. Turn aside      |
| 30. Seek      | 43. Complete    | 55. Serve           |
| 31. Bless     | 44. Cut         | 56. Answer          |
| 32. Remember  | 45. Write       | 57. Visit           |
| 33. Be strong | 46. Be full     | 58. Multiply        |
| 34. Sin       | 47. Be king     | 59. Be high         |
| 35. Live      | 48. Find        | 60. Lie down        |
| 36. Be able   | 49. Make known  | 61. Keep            |
| 37. Add       | 50. Stretch out | 62. Judge           |
| 38. Be afraid | 51. Smite       | 63. Drink           |
| 39. Go down   |                 |                     |

### LIST III.

**Verbs occurring 100–200 times.**

- |                |                 |                    |
|----------------|-----------------|--------------------|
| 64. Perish     | 70. Redeem      | 76. Kill           |
| 65. Be firm    | 71. Be great    | 77. Sacrifice      |
| 66. Be ashamed | 72. Sojourn     | 78. Pollute, begin |
| 67. Trust      | 73. Reveal      | 79. Encamp         |
| 68. Perceive   | 74. Tread, seek | 80. Impute, think  |
| 69. Weep       | 75. Praise      | 81. Be unclean     |

82. Thank	93. Depart	104. Hate
83. Be good	94. Surround	105. Burn
84. Be left	95. Number	106. Ask
85. Be heavy	96. Abandon	107. Swear
86. Conceal	97. Turn about	108. Break in pieces
87. Cover	98. Bury	109. Do obeisance
88. Put on	99. Be holy	110. Corrupt
89. Fight	100. Draw near	111. Dwell
90. Capture	101. Pursue	112. Cast
91. Touch	102. Run	113. Be whole
92. Approach	103. Feed	114. Minister

## LIST IV.

**Verbs occurring 50--100 times.**

115. Be willing	141. Reprove	167. Shut
116. Seize	142. Give counsel	168. Conceal
117. Bind	143. Pour out	169. Awake
118. Curse	144. Form	170. Assist
119. Choose	145. Cast, instruct	171. Be afflicted
120. Swallow	146. Wash	172. Arrange
121. Consume	147. Be provoked	173. Redeem
122. Cleave, split	148. Stumble	174. Scatter
123. Create	149. Lodge	175. Separate, be won-
124. Flee	150. Learn	176. Pray [derful
125. Cleave, cling	151. Measure	177. Do, make
126. Turn, overthrow	152. Hasten	178. Break, fail
127. Sojourn [tion	153. Sell	179. Spread out
128. Commit fornication	154. Escape	180. Cry out
129. Sow	155. Anoint	181. Watch, cover
130. Cease [forth, wait	156. Rule	182. Distress
131. Be pained, bring	157. Look, regard	183. Be light
132. Be sick	158. Drive away	184. Get, obtain
133. Distribute	159. Rest	185. Rend
134. Be gracious	160. Inherit	186. Have mercy
135. Delight	161. Plant	187. Wash
136. Be angry [silent	162. Know, be ignorant	188. Be far off
137. Plow, engrave, be	163. Set	189. Strive
138. Be dismayed	164. Be pre-eminent	190. Ride
139. Be clean	165. Keep, watch	191. Sing, cry aloud
140. Be dry	166. Reach	192. Be evil

---

193. Heal	199. Kill	205. Drink
194. Be pleased	200. Sing	206. Finish
195. Suffice	201. Put	207. Catch, seize
196. Act wisely, pros-	202. Rise early	208. Strike, blow (a
197. Cease, rest [per	203. Destroy [tonished	[trumpet)
198. Destroy	204. Be desolate, as-	

## LIST V.

**Nouns occurring 500-5000 times.**

1. Father	14. Way	26. Servant
2. Man, mankind	15. Mountain	27. Eye, fountain
3. LORD	16. Living, life	28. City
4. Brother	17. Good	29. People
5. One	18. Hand	30. Face
6. After	19. Day	31. Voice
7. Man	20. Priest	32. Holiness
8. God	21. Heart	33. Head
9. Man, mankind	22. Hundred ✓	34. Seven
10. Earth	23. Water	35. Name
11. House	24. King	36. Two
12. Son	25. Soul	37. Year
13. Word, thing		

## LIST VI.

**Nouns occurring 300-500 times.**

38. Master	44. Daughter	50. Five
39. Tent	45. Great	51. Sword
40. Ox, thousand	46. Nation	52. Sea
41. Four	47. Blood	53. Article, vessel
42. Woman	48. Gold	54. Silver
43. Cattle	49. New, month	55. Bread



56. Altar	63. Age, eternity	70. Spirit
57. War	64. Tree	71. Field
58. Place	65. (Ten)-teen	72. Prince
59. Judgment	66. Twenty	73. Three
60. Prophet	67. Time	74. Heavens
61. Around	68. Mouth	75. Gate
62. Burnt-offering	69. Many	76. Midst

## LIST VII.

**Nouns occurring 200-300 times.**

77. Stone	90. Sin	103. Work
78. Ground	91. Strength	104. Family
79. Ram	92. Kindness	105. Inheritance
80. Mighty one, God	93. Honor	106. Boy, servant
81. Cubit	94. Palm of hand	107. Iniquity
82. Nose, anger	95. Heart	108. Flock
83. Ark	96. Night	109. Midst
84. Garment	97. Exceedingly	110. Foot
85. Morning	98. Season	111. Friend, neigh
86. Covenant	99. Camp	112. Wicked [bor
87. Flesh	100. Rod, tribe	113. Peace
88. Boundary	101. Messenger	114. Six
89. Seed	102. Offering	115. Law

## LIST VIII.

**Nouns occurring 100-200 times.**

116. Ear	130. Half	144. Pasture
117. Forty	131. Statute	145. Death
118. First-born	132. Statute	146. Work
119. Herd, cattle	133. Together, alike	147. Kingdom
120. Hero	134. Wine	148. Number
121. Generation	135. Right hand	149. Above
122. Sacrifice	136. There is	150. Commandment
123. Old man, elder	137. Straight, upright	151. Appearance[uncle
124. Wall	138. Lamb	152. Dwelling, taber-
125. Abroad	139. Strength	153. South country
126. Wise	140. Wing	154. Valley, brook
127. Wisdom	141. Throne	155. Bronze, copper
128. Heat, fury	142. Vineyard	156. Prince
129. Fifty	143. Tongue	157. Horse

158. Book	168. Righteousness	177. Rest, sabbath
159. Service	169. Adversary	178. Third
160. Congregation	170. First	179. Oil, fat
161. Dust	171. Abundance	180. Eight
162. Bone	172. Breadth	181. Sun
163. Evening	173. Chariot	182. Second
164. Bullock	174. Famine	183. Falsehood
165. Fruit	175. Lip, shore	184. Abomination
166. Door	176. Rod, tribe	185. Continuity
167. Righteousness		

## LIST IX.

**Nouns occurring 50-100 times.**

186. Needy	213. Mighty one, man	240. Clean
187. Socket	214. Lot	241. Unclean
188. Iniquity	215. Valley	242. River, Nile
189. Treasury	216. Camel	243. Daily
190. Sign	217. Vine	244. Child, youth
191. Possession	218. Stranger	245. Forest
192. Last	219. Pestilence	246. Curtain
193. Latter end	220. Honey	247. Deliverance
194. God	221. Door	248. Fool
195. Leader, ox	222. Knowledge	249. Cherub
196. Widow	223. Temple	250. Shoulder
197. Faithfulness	224. Multitude	251. Tower
198. Saying	225. Male	252. Shield
199. Ephod	226. Arm, strength	253. Measure
200. Cedar	227. Line, destruction	254. Province
201. Way, path	228. Festival	255. Chastisement,
202. Lion	229. Fresh, new	256. Psalm [warning
203. Lion	230. Wheat	257. East
204. Length	231. Fat	258. To-morrow
205. Fire-offering	232. Dream	259. Thought
206. Belly	233. Portion	260. Kingdom
207. High-place	234. He-ass	261. A little
208. Master, Baal	235. Violence	262. Unleavened food
209. Iron	236. Favor, grace	263. Sanctuary
210. Blessing	237. Arrow, handle	264. Property
211. Pride	238. Reproach	265. High place
212. Might	239. Darkness	266. Burden, tribute

---

267. Anointed one	289. Nakedness	311. Rejoicing
268. Observance	290. Side	312. Hairy, goat
269. Weight	291. Rock	313. Underworld
270. Vow	292. Adversity	314. Remnant
271. Libation	293. Before, east	315. Seventh
272. Maiden	294. Small	316. Seventy
273. Pause	295. Incense	317. Trumpet
274. Rock	296. Wall	318. Ox
275. Fine flour	297. Stalk	319. Song
276. Over, beyond	298. End	320. Table
277. Witness	299. End	321. Peace-offering
278. Testimony	300. Harvest	322. Desolation, waste
279. Skin, leather	301. Offering	323. Tooth
280. Goat	302. Near	324. Maid-servant
281. Strength	303. Horn	325. Shekel
282. High	304. Bow	326. Sixty
283. Labor, misery	305. Beginning	327. Perfect
284. Valley	306. Distant	328. Glory
285. Affliction	307. Strife	329. Glory
286. Cloud	308. Savor	330. Prayer
287. Counsel	309. Desire	331. Heave-offering
288. Plain	310. Left hand	332. Nine

Or page 2

for

had

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

# AN INTRODUCTORY NEW TESTAMENT GREEK METHOD,

TOGETHER WITH

*A Manual, containing Text and Vocabulary of  
Gospel of John and Lists of Words,*

AND

*The Elements of New Testament Greek Grammar.*

BY

WILLIAM R. HARPER, PH.D.,  
*Professor in Yale University,*

AND

REVERE F. WEIDNER, D.D.,  
*Professor in Augustana Theological Seminary, Rock Island, Ill.*

---

**Octavo, price, - - \$2.50 net.**

*\* \* \* Correspondence concerning terms for introduction and examination  
copies is solicited from instructors desiring a Text-book in New Testa-  
ment Greek.*

---

CHARLES SCRIBNER'S SONS, PUBLISHERS,

153, 155 and 157 FIFTH AVENUE, NEW YORK.

---

MANY who have not studied Classical Greek desire to know New Testament Greek. For these as well as for those who, having studied Classical Greek, desire to review more particularly the principles of New Testament Greek, this book is intended. By its use the student, while acquiring and mastering the principles of the Greek Language by a rapid and natural method, will be pursuing a complete and thorough study of New Testament literature; and thus not only to clergymen of all denominations—to whom it will serve as an important basis for their work—but to Bible students generally the book will be found invaluable.

For several years the inductive method of teaching languages, as exemplified in Professor Harper's Text-Books, has been employed by many of the leading Professors of Hebrew in this country. A book to embody the application of the method in New Testament Greek has long been called for, and it is believed that the present volume will meet the demand.

# HEBREW AND SEMITIC TEXT-BOOKS.

---

**ELEMENTS OF HEBREW.** By WILLIAM R. HARPER, Ph.D. Twelfth edition. Revised and Indexed. 8vo, \$2.00 net.

An Elementary Grammar of the Hebrew Language, by an Inductive Method Comprising systematic statements of the principles of Hebrew Orthography and Etymology, according to the latest and most scientific authorities, deduced from examples quoted in the work; with a practically exhaustive discussion and classification of the Hebrew Vowel-sounds.

**INTRODUCTORY HEBREW METHOD AND MANUAL.** By WILLIAM R. HARPER, Ph.D. Seventh edition. 12mo, \$2.00 net.

A Text-Book for Beginners in Hebrew, by an Inductive Method. Containing the Text of Genesis I.-VIII; with notes, referring to the author's "Elements of Hebrew," Exercises for Translation, Grammar Lessons covering the Principles of Orthography and Etymology, and Lists of the most frequently occurring Hebrew words.

**ELEMENTS OF HEBREW SYNTAX.** By WILLIAM R. HARPER, Ph.D. 8vo, \$2.00 net.

A presentation of the principles of Hebrew Syntax, by an inductive method.

The method of presentation includes (1) a citation and translation of examples teaching a given principle; (2) a statement of the principle; (3) the addition of details and exceptions in smaller type; (4) a list of references (in the order of the Hebrew Bible) for further study.

**HEBREW VOCABULARIES.** By WILLIAM R. HARPER, Ph.D. 12mo, \$1.00 net.

**AN ARAMAIC METHOD.** By CHARLES RUFUS BROWN.

PART I. Text, Notes and Vocabulary. 12mo, \$1.75 net.

PART II. Grammar. 12mo, \$1.00 net.

Including brief statements of the principles of Aramaic Orthography, Etymology and Syntax. The method pursued is comparative and inductive. For the convenience of those using Harper's Elements of Hebrew, the arrangement has been adopted as far as possible from that work.

**AN ASSYRIAN MANUAL.** By DAVID G. LYON, Ph.D. 8vo, \$4.00 net.

The Manual contains a list of syllabic signs in most common use, a selection of some of the most important historical texts transliterated in English letters, some pages of Cuneiform Texts, Paradigms, Comments, and Glossary.

**AN ARABIC MANUAL.** By JOHN G. LANSING, D.D. 8vo, \$2.00 net.

Containing the Letters; Vowels; Signs; Accent; Pause; Syllables; The Articles Pronouns; different classes of Prepositions, Conjunctions, and Adverbs, with a table of the most common of these; Numerals; the Verb, with its Measures, Permutations, Assimilations, Forms, Voices, States, Moods, Persons, etc., Triliteral and Quadriliteral, Strong and Weak, Inflections by Persons, Voices and Moods, Derived Forms, The Weak Verbs and Other Verbs, with explanations, and paradigms; The Noun, Kinds, Derivation, Classification, Verbal Adjectives, Cases, Declensions, etc., with examples under all sections.

"I have used Professor Harper's 'Elements' and 'Method' with the Junior Classes of this Seminary during the past year. The practical test has only confirmed the favorable opinion with which the books were introduced. I have no doubt that, for their purpose, they are the best works now before the public."—Prof. W. G. BALLANTINE, *Oberlin Theological Seminary*, Oberlin, O.

"I take pleasure in commending the Hebrew text-books of Professor W. R. Harper. They are in my judgment practical, convenient and adequate to introduce one to a good working acquaintance with the Hebrew language. We are using them in this Seminary in the Junior Class, and propose to continue to do so."—Prof. BASIL MANLY, *Southern Baptist Theological Seminary*, Louisville Ky.

"\* \* I have found them both to stand the test of the class-room. The 'Elements' treats all principles thoroughly and exhaustively. The 'Method' is unique and in all respects *sui generis*. It seems to me to leave nothing undone in helping a student to a knowledge of the Hebrew. It is a vast improvement on the old methods. The typography of both books cannot be excelled."—Prof CHAS. H. COREY, *Richmond Theological Seminary*, Richmond, Va.

"I have used Dr. Harper's Hebrew 'Elements' and 'Method' for one year. The results in the class-room have been not only exceedingly gratifying, but more satisfactory both as to amount and thoroughness than in preceding years. I not only expect to continue the use of the 'Elements' and 'Method,' but hope for them that which they richly deserve—a constantly increasing demand and usefulness."—Prof J. G. LANSING, *Theological Seminary*, New Brunswick, N.J.

"\* \* They are clearly written, so that no one can misunderstand what the author means to say. They are beautifully printed, so as to be in themselves attractive as mere works of art. The 'Method' is full, easy and progressive; and, above all, is liked and enjoyed by the students; while the matter of the 'Elements' is well chosen both as to quantity and quality, and is paragraphed and arranged in such matchless order as to make it most ready of acquisition and convenient for reference."—Prof. R. D. WILSON, *Western Theological Seminary*, Allegheny, Pa.

"\* \* Actual trial of these exponents of the inductive method has convinced me that they are the best text-books of elementary Hebrew that have yet appeared. The author has not only adopted the surest method of mastering the phenomena of the language, but he has also done for beginners what Bickell and others had done for more advanced students: he has led them back of the mere surface facts to the controlling principles, and encouraged that kind of analytical study which makes Hebrew a permanent acquisition. These two books are simply indispensable in my class-room."—Prof. W. W. MOORE, *Union Theological Seminary*, Hampden Sidney, Va.

"It affords me pleasure to say, after a year's trial of Dr. Harper's Hebrew text-books in the class-room, that they have given entire satisfaction. Of the fifteen years during which I have taught Hebrew, this has been in all respects the most pleasant and satisfactory, and I cannot but attribute the fact to the use of Harper's method of teaching the language. As a consequence of its introduction, the students have exhibited unwonted enthusiasm, and found great delight in the pursuit of what is commonly regarded as a very dreary study."—Prof. F. A. GAST, *Theol. Sem'y of the Reformed Church*, Lancaster, Pa.

"I have used Professor Harper's books with my classes for the past three years, and am convinced that, for thoroughness and perspicuity of statement, for simplicity of analysis, and for economy of time, both in and out of the class-room, they afford just the aid which a teacher desires from the use of text-books. By systematic arrangement and appropriate reiteration they facilitate an accurate and rapid acquaintance with the Hebrew language, while, in the hands of an independent teacher, they may be so used as constantly to stimulate the pupil's curiosity and power of discovery, and thus greatly to promote his interest, in the introductory stages of his study."—Prof. CHAS. RUFUS BROWN, *Newton Theol. Institution*, Newton Centre, Mass.

# AUTHORITATIVE ENDORSEMENTS.

The testimony of teachers and pupils who have made practical use of these text-books is uniformly and enthusiastically in praise of both the books themselves and of the system embodied in them. *"In the acquisition of the Hebrew language, more rapid and satisfactory progress can be made by means of these books than by the use of any others in existence."* The publishers invite attention to the following testimony:

## FROM PROFESSORS OF HEBREW.

"I like them very much. No better books, introductory to Hebrew, exist."—Prof. T. K. CHEYNE, Oxford University, Oxford, England.

"Success is the best argument. What the Hebrew Summer Schools under Dr. Harper have succeeded in doing, in giving the average minister and student a real grasp of Hebrew, that exactly the 'Method' and 'Elements' effect in the classroom. They are invaluable. It is Davidson and Bickell and Gesenius combined. The debt instructors owe the Principal of the Institute of Hebrew has not yet been fully recognized."—Prof. W. W. LOVEJOY, Ref'd. Episcopal Divinity School, Philadelphia, Pa.

"\* \* \* Remarkably full and precise, and appears well designed to train the learner in a sound philological method, and to lead him on gradually until he requires a firm grasp of the principles of the language."—Prof. S. R. DRIVER, in *Contemporary Review*.

## List of Institutions using Harper's Hebrew Text-Books.

Univ. of Michigan.....Ann Arbor, Mich.	Bishop's College.....Lennoxville, Quebec.
Alfred University.....Alfred Centre, N. Y.	Allegheny College.....Meadville, Pa.
Amherst College.....Amherst, Mass.	Monmouth College.....Monmouth, Ill.
Randolph Macon Coll., Ashland, Va.	McGill College.....Montreal, Can.
U. P. Theol. Sem.....Allegheny, Pa.	University of Wis.....Madison, Wis.
Western Theol. Sem.....Allegheny, Pa.	Bapt. Theol. Sem.....Morgan Park, Ill.
Adrian College.....Adrian, Mich.	Central Turkey Coll.....Marash, Asia.
Albion College.....Albion, Mich.	Yale University.....New Haven, Conn.
Grant University.....Athens, Tenn.	Newton Theol. Inst.....Newton Centre, Mass.
Gammon School of Theology.....Atlanta, Ga.	Newberry College.....Newberry, S. C.
Bangor Theol. Sem.....Bangor, Me.	Theol. Sem. Ref. Ch.....New Brunswick, N. J.
Bethany College.....Bethany, W. Va.	Muskingum College.....New Concord, Ohio.
Tufts College.....Boston, Mass.	Columbia College.....New York City
McCormick Theol. Sem.....Chicago, Ill.	Vanderbilt University.....Nashville, Tenn.
Chicago Theol. Sem.....Chicago, Ill.	Nashotah Theol. Sem.....Nashotah, Wis.
Hamilton College.....Clinton, N. Y.	Emory College.....Oxford, Ga.
Lane Theol. Seminary.....Cincinnati, O.	Theological Seminary.....Oberlin, Ohio.
Pauline Holiness Coll.....College Mound, Mo.	Oberlin College.....Oberlin, Ohio.
Carthage College.....Carthage, Ill.	Pacific Theol. Sem.....Oakland, Cal.
Harvard University.....Cambridge, Mass.	Olivet College.....Olivet, Mich.
Pros. Epis. Divin. School.....Cambridge, Mass.	Prot. Epis. Div. School.....Philadelphia, Pa.
Biddle University.....Charlotte, N. C.	Rev. Epis. Div. School.....Philadelphia, Pa.
Drake University.....Des Moines, Iowa.	University of Penna.....Philadelphia, Pa.
United Brethren Coll.....Dayton, O.	Baptist College.....Pontypool, Eng.
Garrett Biblical Inst.....Evanston, Ill.	Rochester Theol. Sem.....Rochester, N. Y.
Seabury Divin. School.....Faribault, Minn.	Richmond Theol. Sem.....Richmond, Va.
Theological Sem.....Gettysburg, Pa.	Augustana Theol. Sem.....Rock Island, Ill.
De Pauw University.....Greencastle, Ind.	Earlham College.....Richmond, Ind.
Southern University.....Greensboro, Ala.	Central University.....Richmond, Ky.
Union Theol. Sem.....Hamden Sidney, Va.	Williamette University.....Salem, Ore.
Hamilton Theol. Sem.....Hamilton, N. Y.	Concordia Seminary.....Springfield, Ill.
Hillsdale College.....Hillsdale, Mich.	Baptist College.....Toronto, Ontario.
Lake Forest Univ.....Lake Forest, Ill.	Crozer Theol. Sem.....Upland, Pa.
So. Bapt. Theol. Sem.....Louisville, Ky.	Shurtleff College.....Upper Alton, Ill.
Cumberland Univ.....Lebanon, Tenn.	Colby University.....Waterville, Me.
William Jewell Coll.....Liberty, Mo.	Wellesley College.....Wellesley, Mass.
Theol. Sem. Ref. Ch.....Lancaster, Pa.	Wilberforce Univ.....Wilberforce, Ohio.
	Williams College.....Williamstown, Mass.

\* \* \* These books are for sale by all booksellers, or sent, post-paid, on receipt of price, by

CHARLES SCRIBNER'S SONS, PUBLISHERS,

153-157 FIFTH AVENUE, NEW YORK.



followed by singular verbs. - Each of the  
was then

As well as and none take singular  
Each as well as Latin was studied  
None of us is going

To lie means to place ones self in  
horizontal position To lay means  
put in place - to spread on the surface  
The book lies on the table - I lay down  
not I laid down - I have lain down  
for I have laid down

Article - days - 2 or 3

X V

Elohim אֱלֹהִים - look on page 5  
Wasp.

C. 100B10



**University of California Library  
Los Angeles**

This book is DUE on the last date stamped below.

UCLA-Young Research Library  
PJ4567 .H23i 1896  
yr



L 009 535 041 9

UC SOUTHERN REGIONAL LIBRARY FACILITY



AA 001 246 961 5

